PROJECT MANUAL

Columbus Regional HEALTHCARE SYSTEM

COLUMBUS REGIONAL HEALTHCARE LELAND MOB

PROVISION PARKWAY, LELAND, NC 28451

PERMIT SET

JULY 28, 2025 **VOLUME NO. 1 OF 1**

LS3P ARCHITECTURE ▪ INTERIORS ▪ PLANNING

600 SOUTH TRYON STREET
SUITE 2000
CHARLOTTE, NC 28202
PHONE: 704.333.6686

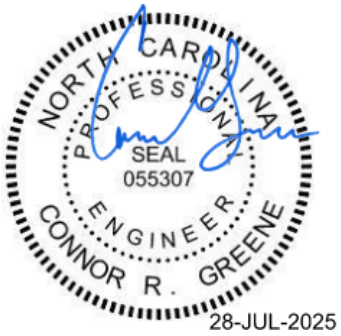
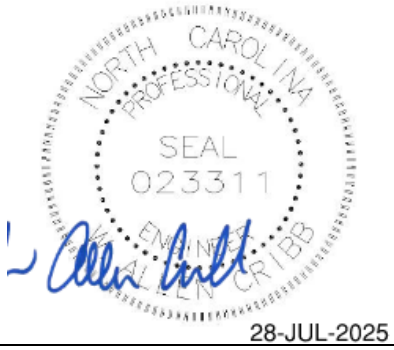
LS3P COMMISSION NUMBER: 9403-240731

© 2025

This page intentionally left blank.

DOCUMENT 000107 – PROJECT DIRECTORY AND SEALS PAGES

ARCHITECTURE FIRM LS3P 227 W. Trade Street, Suite 700, Charlotte, NC 28202 704.333.6686	LS3P Corporate License #50417	
ARCHITECT LS3P 600 South Tryon Street Suite 2000 Charlotte, NC 28202 704.333.6686	Kristen Ferguson License #13125	
FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER SUMMIT FIRE CONSULTING NC PLLC 919.600.7780	David Stacy, P.E. License # 046319	
PLUMBING ENGINEER CBHF ENGINEERS, PLLC 2246 Yaupon Drive Wilmington, NC 28401 910.791.4000	David M. Hahn License #023551	

MECHANICAL ENGINEER CBHF ENGINEERS, PLLC 2246 Yaupon Drive Wilmington, NC 28401 910.791.4000	Connor Greene License #055307	
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER CBHF ENGINEERS, PLLC 2246 Yaupon Drive Wilmington, NC 28401 910.791.4000	W. Allen Cribb License #023311	

END OF PROJECT DIRECTORY AND SEALS PAGES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER & TABLE OF CONTENTS
000101 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE
000107 - PROJECT DIRECTORY AND SEALS PAGES
000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
011000 - SUMMARY
012100 - ALLOWANCES
012200 - UNIT PRICES
012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM
012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
DIGITAL DATA LETTER OF AGREEMENT
014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200 - REFERENCES
015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
015000a - CONSTRUCTION SIGN TEMPLATES
015000b - CONSTRUCTION SIGN TEMPLATES_SECTION
016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300 - EXECUTION
017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE
(SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS)

DIVISION 04 — MASONRY
042000 - UNIT MASONRY
047313 - CALCIUM-SILICATE MASONRY UNITS

DIVISION 05 — METALS
055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS
055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
057313 - GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600 - SHEATHING
064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
072100 - THERMAL INSULATION
072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS
074213.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS
074293 - SOFFIT PANELS
075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING
076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES
079200 - JOINT SEALANTS
079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS
081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
081473.20 - WOOD SLIDING DOOR ASSEMBLIES
083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
084229 - SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES
087100 - DOOR HARDWARE
088000 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 — FINISHES
092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
093000 - TILING
095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
096813 - TILE CARPETING
097200 - WALL COVERINGS
099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES
101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE
102123 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK
102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES
104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
105129 - PHENOLIC LOCKERS
105500.13 - USPS-DELIVERY POSTAL SPECIALTIES
108213 - ROOF SCREENS

DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS
122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 — SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
134900 - RADIATION PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 — CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

DIVISION 21 — FIRE SUPPRESSION
210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING GENERAL
210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING
210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
211119 - FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS
211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
211316 - DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING
220000 - GENERAL PLUMBING
220719 - PLUMBING INSULATION
221111.9 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
221116 - PLUMBING PIPING
224200 - COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES
224700 - WATER COOLERS
226119 - COMPRESSED AIR EQUIPMENT FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
226213 - VACUUM PIPING FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
226219 - VACUUM EQUIPMENT FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
226313 - GAS PIPING FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
230000 - GENERAL MECHANICAL
230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713 - MECHANCIAL INSULATION
230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FORr HVAC
233113 - DUCTWORK
233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
233423 - POWER VENTILATORS
233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS
233713 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
237416.13 - PACKAGED, LARGE-CAPACITY, AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS
238126.11 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL
260500 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL
260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.DOC
260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260573 - SHORT CIRCUIT, ARC FLASH AND COORDINATION STUDY
260580 - EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEM

262011 - MODULAR DUAL SYSTEM ISOLATED POWER PANELS
262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS
262413 - SWITCHBOARDS
262416 - PANELBOARDS
262421 - UTILITY SERVICE ENTRANCE
262726 - WIRING DEVICES
262727 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS
262813 - FUSES
262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES
262817 - ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
263213 - NEW PACKAGED ENGINE-GENERATOR SYSTEM
263600 - AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
263700 - TEMPORARY GENERATOR DOCKING STATION
264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
264313 - SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING
265200 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING
265650 - ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 27 — COMMUNICATIONS
270510 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS
271500 - DATA CIRCUITS
275223 - NURSE CALL SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
283111 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENT 003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document, with its referenced attachments, is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for the Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report accepts full responsibility for its use.

C. A Geotechnical Investigation Report for Project, prepared by ECS Southeast, LLC, dated February 12, 2025, is available for viewing as appended to this Project Manual.

1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report will make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

END OF DOCUMENT 003132

This page intentionally left blank.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

ECS Southeast, LLC

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Columbus Regional Health MOB

Leland, Brunswick County, North Carolina

ECS Project No. 22:35550

February 12, 2025

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

ECS SOUTHEAST, LLC
NC Engineering License No. F-1519
Geotechnical • Construction Materials • Environmental • Facilities

February 12, 2025

Mr. Jon Sheidler, P.E.
Remedy Medical Properties
8890 East 116th Street
Suite 290
Fishers, IN 46038

ECS Project No. 22:35550

Reference: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Columbus Regional Health MOB
Leland, Brunswick County, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Sheidler:

ECS Southeast, LLC (ECS) has finished the subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering analyses for the above-referenced project. Our services were performed in general accordance with our agreed to scope of work. This report presents our understanding of the geotechnical aspects of the project along with the results of the field exploration and our design and construction recommendations.

It has been our pleasure to be of service to Remedy Medical Properties during the design phase of this project. We would appreciate the opportunity to remain involved during the continuation of the design phase, and we would like to provide our services during construction phase operations as well to verify subsurface conditions encountered in the exploration for this report. Should you have questions concerning the information contained in this report, or if we can be of further assistance to you, please contact us.

Respectfully submitted,

ECS Southeast, LLC

Annemarie Crumrine, PE
Geotechnical Department Manager
ACrumrine@ecslimited.com

DocuSigned by:
Winslow Goins
2D745DA276044AF...

Winslow Goins, PE
Principal Engineer
WGoins@ecslimited.com

Signed by:

2/12/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1
1.0 INTRODUCTION 2
2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION 3
2.1 Project Location/Current Site Use/Past Site Use 3
2.2 Proposed Construction 3
3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION testing 4
3.1 Subsurface Characterization 4
3.2 Groundwater Observations 5
3.3 Laboratory Testing 5
4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS 6
4.1 Shallow Foundations 6
4.2 Slabs On Grade 7
4.3 Deep Foundations 7
4.4 Intermediate Foundations 8
4.5 Seismic Design Considerations 9
4.6 Pavements 10
5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS 12
5.1 Subgrade Preparation 12
5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing 12
5.1.2 Proofrolling 12
5.1.3 Site Temporary Dewatering 12
5.2 Earthwork Operations 13
5.2.1 Existing Man-Placed Fill 13
5.2.2 Structural Fill 14
5.3 Foundation and Slab Observations 15
5.4 Utility Installations 15
6.0 CLOSING 16

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Drawings & Reports

- Site Location Diagram
- Exploration Location Diagram

Appendix B – Field Operations

- Reference Notes for CPT Soundings
- Cone Penetration Test Sounding Logs (S-1 through S-6)
- Reference Notes for Boring Logs
- Standard Penetration Test Boring Logs (B-1 through B-7)

Appendix C – Laboratory Testing

- Laboratory Testing Summary
- Atterberg Limits Test Report
- Standard Proctor Test Results
- California Bearing Ratio (CBR) Test Results
- Consolidation Test Results
- Unconfined Compressive Strength Test Results

Appendix D – Supplemental Report Documents

- GBA Document

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The following summarizes the main findings of the exploration, particularly those that may have a cost impact on the planned development. Further, our principal foundation recommendations are summarized. Information gleaned from the Executive Summary should not be utilized in lieu of reading the geotechnical report.

- The geotechnical exploration performed for the site included six (6) electronic cone penetration test (CPT) soundings drilled to termination and refusal depths of approximately 30 to 47 feet. Seven (7) standard penetration test (SPT) borings drilled to termination depths of approximately 15 feet.

- Provided the subgrades are prepared as recommended in this report and the column and wall loads do not exceed the anticipated column and wall loads provided in the table in **Section 2.2**, the planned lightly-loaded structures may be supported by conventional shallow foundations consisting of column or strip footings bearing on compacted structural fill and natural soils using a net allowable soil bearing pressure of 1,500 psf.

- Alternatively, due to the heavier anticipated loading, the proposed medical office building can be supported on deep foundation system consisting of 8-inch tip timber piles. Specific embedment depths and allowable loads are provided in **Section 4.3** of the report.

- Alternatively, if greater bearing capacity and higher loads are evaluated to be needed or beneficial for the project, a ground improvement system consisting of rigid inclusions combined with conventional shallow foundations can be used to support the proposed medical office building.

- Groundwater was encountered in the soundings and borings at depths ranging from approximately 3.25 feet to 6.4 feet below existing grade.

- During the field exploration, collecting the bulk sample in the vicinity of boring B-6, wood was encountered to depths of approximately 2 feet below existing grades. Undercutting and placement of approved structural fill should be anticipated prior to construction of foundations and pavements to remove wood that is encountered on site.

Please note this Executive Summary is an important part of this report and should be considered a ***"summary"*** only. The subsequent sections of this report constitute our findings, conclusions, and recommendations in their entirety.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this study was to provide geotechnical information for the design of foundations and pavements for the proposed project located off of Brunswick Village Boulevard in the existing Brunswick Forest Shopping Center in Leland, North Carolina. The recommendations developed for this report are based on project information supplied by Remedy Medical Properties.

Our services were provided in accordance with our Proposal No. 22:29034, dated September 24, 2024, as authorized on by Mr. Jon Sheidler, P.E. of Remedy Medical Properties, which includes our Terms and Conditions of Service.

This report contains the procedures and results of our subsurface exploration programs, review of existing site conditions, engineering analyses, and recommendations for the design and construction of the project.

The report includes the following items.

- A brief review and description of our field test procedures and the results of testing conducted;
- A review of surface topographical features and site conditions;
- A review of subsurface soil stratigraphy with pertinent available physical properties;
- Foundation recommendations;
  - Allowable bearing pressure;
  - Settlement estimates (total and differential);
- Pile capacities and embedment depths;
- Site development recommendations;
- Reusability of soils for use as fill material;
- Pavement design recommendations;
- Seismic site class and liquefaction recommendations;
- Discussion of groundwater impact;
- Compaction recommendations;
- Site vicinity map;
- Exploration location plan;
- Laboratory test results;
- SPT boring logs; and
- CPT sounding logs.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

2.1 PROJECT LOCATION/CURRENT SITE USE/PAST SITE USE

The proposed site is located off of Brunswick Village Boulevard in the existing Brunswick Forest Shopping Center in Leland, North Carolina. The site is bounded on the south by Brunswick Village Blvd, on the west by Provision Pkwy, on the north and east by East Cutlar Crossing and existing commercial development. Figure 2.1.1 below shows an image of where the site is located.

Figure 2.1.1 Site Location

At the time of our exploration, the site currently consisted of an open lot with existing paved roads surrounding and traversing through the site. The site is approximately 6.5 acres. Based on our site visit and approximate elevations from Google Earth, the site is relatively with typical elevations on site ranging from approximately 37 to 44 feet.

2.2 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

The following information explains our understanding and estimations of the planned development including proposed buildings and related infrastructure.

SUBJECT	DESIGN INFORMATION / ESTIMATIONS
Usage	Medical
Lightly-Loaded Structures Column Loads	Up to 30 kips
Lightly-Loaded Structures Wall Loads	Up to 2 kips per linear foot (klf)
Finish Floor Elevation	At or above current grades (within + 3 feet of existing grades)

ECS understands the project consists of construction of a new multi-story medical office building and associated paved surface parking lots and drives surrounding the building. ECS understands the building is proposed to have a footprint of approximately 31,850 square feet.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION TESTING

Our exploration procedures are explained in greater detail in Appendix B including the Reference Notes for Cone Penetration Soundings. Our scope of work included performing six (6) CPT soundings and seven (7) SPT borings. Our approximate CPT soundings and SPT boring locations are shown on the Exploration Location Diagram in Appendix A.

3.1 SUBSURFACE CHARACTERIZATION

The subsurface conditions encountered were generally consistent with published geological mapping. The following sections provide generalized characterizations of the soil. Please refer to the CPT sounding and SPT boring logs in Appendix B.

The site is located in the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province of North Carolina. The Coastal Plain is composed of seven terraces, each representing a former level of the Atlantic Ocean. Soils in this area generally consist of sedimentary materials transported from other areas by the ocean or rivers. These deposits vary in thickness from a thin veneer along the western edge of the region to more than 10,000 feet near the coast. The sedimentary deposits of the Coastal Plain rest upon consolidated rocks similar to those underlying the Piedmont and Mountain Physiographic Provinces. In general, shallow unconfined groundwater movement within the overlying soils is largely controlled by topographic gradients. Recharge occurs primarily by infiltration along higher elevations and typically discharges into streams or other surface water bodies. The elevation of the shallow water table is transient and can vary greatly with seasonal fluctuations in precipitation.

Table 3.1.1 Subsurface Stratigraphy

Approximate Depth Range	Stratum	Description	Ranges of N*-Values[(1)] and [N-Values[(2)]] blows per foot (bpf)
0 to (0.1-0.5)	N/A	The soundings and borings performed in undisturbed areas encountered approximately minimal amounts to 6 inches of topsoil on the site. Deeper topsoil or organic laden soils are likely present in wet, poorly drained areas and potentially unexplored areas of the site.	N/A
(0-0.5) to 8	I	Very Loose to Dense, SILTY, SLIGHTLY SILTY, CLEAN, and CEMENTED SANDS (SM, SP-SM, SP), moist to saturated	3 to 42 [2 to 26]
8 to 20	II	Very Soft to Firm, SILTY, SANDY LEAN, and LEAN CLAY (CL-ML, CL), SILT (ML), and ORGANICS (OL/OH) with occasional layers of Very Loose to Medium Dense, SILTY TO CLEAN SAND (SM, SP), saturated	1 to 29 [Weight of Hammer (W.O.H) to 2]
20 to 24	III	Loose to Very Dense, SILTY TO CLEAN and CEMENTED SAND (SM, SP) with occasional interbedded layers of Soft to Firm, SILTY and LEAN CLAY (CL-ML, CL), saturated	4 to 51
24 to 35	IV	Dense, SILTY TO CLEAN and CEMENTED SAND (SM, SP), saturated	31 to 50
35 to 47	V	Medium Dense to Very Dense, SILTY TO CLEAN and CEMENTED SAND (SM, SP), saturated	22 to in excess of 100

Notes: (1) Equivalent Corrected Standard Penetration Test Resistances
Notes: (2) Standard Penetration Test Resistances

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

3.2 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

Water levels were encountered in our CPT soundings and SPT borings and are shown in Appendix B. Groundwater depths measured at the time of exploration in the CPT soundings and stabilized in the SPT borings that ranged from approximately 3.25 to 6.1 feet below the ground surface. Variations in the long-term water table may occur as a result of changes in precipitation, evaporation, surface water runoff, construction activities, and other factors.

3.3 LABORATORY TESTING

The laboratory testing consisted of selected tests performed on samples obtained during our field exploration operations. Classification and index property tests were performed on representative soil samples from the borings including moisture content, percent finer than #200 sieve, and Atterberg Limits. A bulk sample was collected on site in the upper 3 feet near borings B-6 for Standard Proctor and California Bearing Ratio tests. Shelby Tube samples were collected to perform consolidation and unconfined compressive strength testing.

Each sample was visually classified on the basis of texture and plasticity in accordance with ASTM D2488 Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedures) and including USCS classification symbols, and ASTM D2487 Standard Practice for Classification for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System, USCS). After classification, the samples were grouped in the major zones noted on the boring logs in Appendix B. The group symbols for each soil type are indicated in parentheses along with the soil descriptions. The stratification lines between strata on the logs are approximate; in situ, the transitions may be gradual.

Results of the laboratory testing are shown in Appendix C.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS

Provided subgrades and structural fills are prepared as recommended in this report and the anticipated column and wall loads in **Section 2.2** are not exceeded, proposed lightly-loaded auxiliary structures can be supported by shallow foundations including column footings and continuous wall footings. We recommend the foundation design use the following parameters*:*

Design Parameter	Column Footing	Wall Footing
Net Allowable Bearing Pressure(1)	1,500 psf	1,500 psf
Recommended Bearing Soil Material	Stratum I Soils or Structural Fill	Stratum I Soils or Structural Fill
Minimum Width	30 inches	18 inches
Minimum Footing Embedment Depth (below slab or finished grade) (2)	12 inches	12 inches
Minimum Exterior Frost Depth (below final exterior grade)	6 inches	6 inches
Estimated Total Settlement (3)	Less than 1- inch	Less than 1- inch
Estimated Differential Settlement (4)	Less than ½ inches between columns	Less than ½ inches

Notes:

(1) Net allowable bearing pressure is the applied pressure in excess of the surrounding overburden soils above the base of the foundation.
(2) For bearing considerations and frost penetration requirements.
(3) Based on estimated structural loads. If final loads are different, ECS must be contacted to update foundation recommendations and settlement calculations.
(4) Based on maximum column/wall loads and variability in borings. Differential settlement can be re-evaluated once the foundation plans are finished.

Potential Undercuts: Most of the soils at the estimated foundation bearing elevation are anticipated to be adequate for support of the proposed structures. If soft or loose soils are observed at the footing bearing elevations, the soils should be undercut and removed. Undercut should be backfilled with structural fill up to the original design bottom of footing elevation; the original footing may be constructed on top of the structural fill.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

4.2 SLABS ON GRADE

The on-site natural soils are generally considered adequate for support of the slab-on-grade floor slabs. Based on the estimation that the finished floor elevation is around current grades, it appears that the slabs for the structure will likely bear on the Stratum I SAND (SP, SP-SM, SM) or Structural Fill. The following graphic depicts our soil-supported slab recommendations:

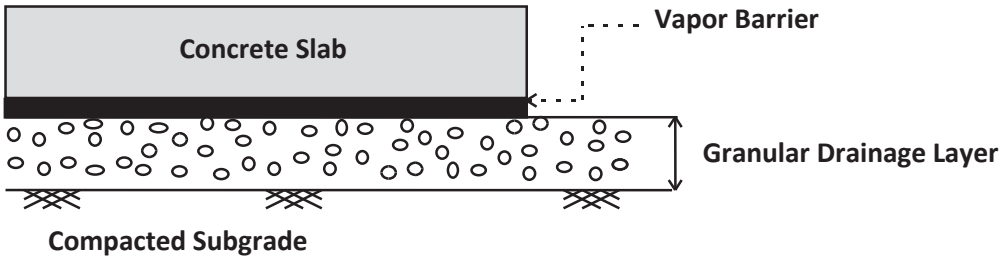


Figure 4.2.1

1. Drainage Layer Thickness: 6 inches
2. Drainage Layer Material: GRAVEL (GP) or SAND containing <5% fines passing #200 sieve (SP, SW)

Soft or yielding soils may be encountered in some areas. Those soils should be removed and replaced with compacted Structural Fill in accordance with the recommendations included in this report.

Subgrade Modulus: Provided the Structural Fill and Granular Drainage Layer are constructed in accordance with our recommendations, the slab may be designed estimating a modulus of subgrade reaction, k_1 of 125 pci (lbs./cu. inch). The modulus of subgrade reaction value is based on a 1 ft by 1 ft plate load test basis.

Vapor Barrier: Before the placement of concrete, a vapor barrier may be placed on top of the granular drainage layer to provide additional protection against moisture vapor penetration through the floor slab. Curing of the slab should be performed in accordance with ACI specifications to reduce the potential for uneven drying, curling and/or cracking of the slab. Depending on proposed flooring material types, the structural engineer and/or the architect may choose to do away with the vapor barrier.

Slab Isolation: Soil-supported slabs should be isolated from the foundations and foundation-supported elements of the structure so that differential movement between the foundations and slab will not induce excessive shear and bending stresses in the floor slab. Where the structural configuration inhibits the use of a free-floating slab such as in a drop down footing/monolithic slab configuration, the slab should be designed to avoid overstressing of the slab.

4.3 DEEP FOUNDATIONS

Due to anticipated heavier loading for the proposed medical office building, the structure can be supported on deep foundation systems consisting of driven timber piles. The following table shows the allowable pile capacities for 8-inch tip timber piles. **The embedment depths listed are in reference to the existing grades at the time the soundings were performed. If grades are changed prior to driving piles the embedment depths should be adjusted to account for any cut or fill on the site.**

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

Table 4.3.1: 8-Inch Tip Timber Piles

Embedment Depth (Feet)	Axial Capacity (kips)	Uplift (kips)	Lateral (kips)
26 to 28 feet	30	4.2	3.5

In our opinion, piles installed to depths shallower than recommended depths, would not provide long-term stability of the proposed structure. Pile capacity analyses were performed estimating a free head condition and the provided compression and tension capacities are based on a factor of safety of 2.0 and 3.0, respectively. The lateral capacity provided are based on a maximum 0.5 inches of deflection.

We recommend that the pile driving hammer used to install each timber pile have a minimum rated energy blow of 5,000 foot-pounds. Driving criteria and bearing elevations should be established prior to driving piles. Based on the subsurface conditions, we recommend that the piles installed be limited to a pre-auger depth of approximately 8 feet below existing grades. Driving criteria and bearing elevations should be established prior to driving piles.

It is suggested that several over length piles be driven prior to the start of production pile driving, to establish the driving criteria, pile lengths to be ordered and to evaluate if auger “pilot” holes are justified. Production piles should not be ordered until the pile lengths can be evaluated. We recommend that at least three test piles be installed to confirm the pile lengths and to confirm the contractor’s installation procedures and techniques.

ECS recommends that the successful bidder submit proposed equipment information including the proposed hammer types and details regarding helmet, cushion, etc. ECS can then perform wave equation pile analyses (WEAP) to check the ability of the hammer to drive the pile to the required ultimate resistance. The WEAP analysis is also a valuable means to check the efficiency of the hammer as well as a means of establishing the driving criteria for production pile installation. The WEAP analysis is also used to check the driving stresses that develop within the piles during driving operations. ECS would be pleased to develop driving criteria for the project once the method of installation and the contractor has been selected.

4.4 INTERMEDIATE FOUNDATIONS

Alternatively, for the anticipated heavier-loaded medical office building, a ground improvement system consisting of rigid inclusions combined with conventional shallow foundations can be used to support the proposed structure.

A ground improvement system consisting of rigid inclusion can be used to transfer the stress of a shallow foundation system to stiffer soils at the site. Rigid inclusion systems general consist of cement treated aggregate, grouted aggregate or concrete column elements and a load transfer platform below the foundation. The elements installed with a displacement tool mounted on a tracked carrier system. As the tool is advanced to the designed bear stratum elevation, granular soil layers in the upper stratums are densified by the displacement tool. Once the design bearing stratum elevation is encountered by the displacement tool, grout is pumped through the tool out of a port at the tip of the tool. The tool is extracted at a designed rate and grout pressure to maintain a positive grout head during extraction. Depending on the soil conditions at the foundation subgrade elevation, a load transfer platform consisting of the existing granular soil or granular fill consisting of sand or gravel will likely need to be installed after foundation excavation is performed. This may result in additional excavation of the foundations, and the foundation contractor should be aware of this and account for it in the bidding process.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

The element is terminated at a design elevation below the foundation elevation. Typically, gravel or stone is placed in the remaining space between the top of the element and the site subgrade to mark the element location to deter grading contractors or utility contractors from excavating and damaging the elements after installation.

Detailed design of the rigid inclusion ground improvement program is performed by a design/build specialty geotechnical contractor because of the proprietary nature of the various methods used to construct them. The various methods result in different diameters, depths, and capacity for the elements.

Specifications for rigid inclusion foundation systems should be prepared by the design-build foundation contractor. The specifications should include a provision for at least one load test of a completed element to confirm that the installation can produce elements with a capacity equal to or greater than that used for design.

Rigid inclusion should be installed after the site is filled to final grade. Care should be taken to minimize vibrations when installing elements near existing structures.

We recommend that ECS be retained to monitor the rigid inclusion installer's operations as a Quality Assurance service. ECS' services will supplement the installer's internal Quality Control program. Together, the QA and QC programs will monitor installation depths, element lengths, installation procedures, concrete/grout properties and cylinder breaks. These items will be documented for each element installed, to provide a complete installation report.

4.5 SEISMIC DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

Seismic Site Classification: The ASCE7-16 standard requires site classification for seismic design based on the upper 100 feet of a soil profile. At least two methods are utilized in classifying sites, namely the shear wave velocity (v_s) method and the Standard Penetration Resistance (N-value) method. The first method (shear wave velocity) was used in classifying this site.

Based upon our interpretation of the subsurface conditions, the appropriate Seismic Site Classification is "D."

Liquefaction: When a saturated soil with little to approximately no cohesion liquefies during a major earthquake, it experiences a temporary loss of shear strength as a result of a transient rise in excess pore water pressure generated by strong ground motion. Flow failure, lateral spreading, differential settlement, loss of bearing, ground fissures, and sand boils are evidence of excess pore pressure generation and liquefaction.

The potential for liquefaction at the site is considered low based upon the CPT results and the liquefaction index procedure developed by Iwasaki (1982). Based on our CPT results and our evaluation using a site peak ground acceleration of 0.13 (PGA_m) per ASCE7-16, an earthquake event with a magnitude of 7.3 and procedures developed by Robertson (2009) and Boulanger & Idriss (2014), the liquefaction induced settlement at the subject site is estimated to be approximately 1 inch or less. The max differential settlement is estimated to be 0.9 inches over a distance of 100 feet.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

Ground Motion Parameters: In addition to the seismic site classification, ECS has evaluated the design spectral response acceleration parameters following the ASCE7-16 methodology. The Mapped Reponses were estimated from the ATC Hazards by Location Tool available from the USGS website (https://hazards.atcouncil.org). The design responses for the short (0.2 sec, S_{DS}) and 1-second period (S_{D1}) are noted in bold at the far right end of the following table.

GROUND MOTION PARAMETERS – SITE CLASS D [ASCE7-16 Method]								
Period (sec)	**Mapped Spectral Response Accelerations (g)**		**Values of Site Coefficient for Site Class**		**Maximum Spectral Response Acceleration Adjusted for Site Class (g)**		**Design Spectral Response Acceleration (g)**	
Reference	Figures 1613.3.1 (1) & (2)		Tables 1613.3.3 (1) & (2)		Eqs. 16-37 & 16-38		Eqs. 16-39 & 16-40	
0.2	S_S	0.165	F_a	1.6	$S_{MS}=F_aS_s$	0.265	$S_{DS}=2/3\ S_{MS}$	**0.176**
1.0	S_1	0.071	F_v	2.4	$S_{M1}=F_vS_1$	0.171	$S_{D1}=2/3\ S_{M1}$	**0.114**

The Site Class definition should not be confused with the Seismic Design Category designation which the Structural Engineer typically assesses.

4.6 PAVEMENTS

Subgrade Characteristics: Based on the results of our SPT borings, it appears that the pavement subgrades will likely consist mainly of SAND (SM, SP) or Structural Fill.

The California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value was estimated from the laboratory testing performed from the sample collected on site. For preliminary design purposes, provided subgrade preparation recommendations are followed, we recommend estimating a preliminary CBR value of 10.

We were not provided traffic loading information, so we have estimated loadings typical of this type of project. Our recommended pavement sections are based on up to 25,000 ESALs over a 20 year design life for light duty and up to 150,000 ESALs over a 20 year design life for heavy duty.

The preliminary pavement sections below are guidelines that may or may not comply with local jurisdictional minimums.

PRELIMINARY PAVEMENT SECTIONS				
	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT		RIGID PAVEMENT	
MATERIAL	**Heavy Duty**	**Light Duty**	**Heavy Duty**	**Light Duty**
Portland Cement Concrete (f'_c = 4,500 psi)	-	-	6 in.	5 in.
Asphalt Surface Course	3 in.	2 in.	-	-
Aggregate Base Course (ABC)	8 in.	6 in.	4 in.	4 in.

In general, heavy duty sections are areas that will likely be subjected to trucks, buses, or other similar vehicles including main drive lanes of the development. Light duty sections are appropriate for vehicular traffic and parking areas.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

Large, front loading trash dumpsters frequently impose concentrated front wheel loads on pavements during loading. This type of loading typically results in rutting of asphalt pavement and ultimately pavement failures. For preliminary design purposes, we recommend that the pavement in trash pickup areas consist of a 6-inch thick, 4,500 psi, reinforced concrete slab overlying 4 inches of ABC stone. When traffic loading becomes available, ECS or the Civil Engineer can design the pavements.

Prior to subbase placement and paving, CBR testing of the subgrade soils (both natural and fill soils) should be performed to evaluate the soil engineering properties for final pavement design. A minimum distance of 18 inches should be maintained between the bottom of the pavement section and the groundwater table.

The soil subgrade should be smooth-rolled and proofrolled prior to ABC placement. Areas that pump, rut, or are otherwise unstable should be re-compacted or undercut and replaced. The ABC should conform to the gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, resistance to abrasion, and soundness per Section 1005 of the 2024 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

The ABC should be placed and be compacted in accordance with Section 520 of the 2024 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. The ABC should be placed in a single lift. It should be spread after end-dumping on previously-placed ABC to deter rutting and degradation of the relatively clean sand subgrade soils by rubber-tired dump trucks. The ABC should be compacted to at least 98 percent of its Modified Proctor maximum dry unit weight per ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T180 (as modified by NCDOT), provided nuclear density testing is performed. Otherwise, at least 100 percent compaction is recommended.

To confirm that the specified degree of compaction is being obtained, field compaction testing should be performed in each ABC lift by ECS' representative. We recommend that compaction tests be performed at a minimum frequency of one test per 5,000 square feet per lift in pavement areas.

Minimum Material Lift Thickness: The minimum lift thickness for asphalt surface course mix S9.5B is 1.0 inch and the maximum lift thickness for S9.5B is 1.5 inches. For sections with more than 1.5 inches of S9.5B surface asphalt, it should be placed in two lifts. Asphalt pavement S9.5B should be compacted to least 90.0 percent of the material's specific gravity G_{mm}.

Drainage: An important consideration with the design and construction of pavements is surface and subsurface drainage. Where standing water develops, either on the pavement surface or within the aggregate base course layer, softening of the subgrades and other problems related to the deterioration of the pavement can be expected. This is particularly important at the site due to the moisture sensitive near-surface soils. Furthermore, good drainage should help reduce the possibility of the subgrade materials becoming saturated during the normal service period of the pavement.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing

The subgrade preparation should consist of stripping vegetation, rootmat, topsoil, existing fill, existing foundations, existing pavements, and soft or loose materials from the 10-foot expanded building and 5-foot expanded pavement limits. The soundings and borings performed encountered approximately minimal amounts to 6 inches of topsoil. Deeper topsoil or organic laden soils may be present in wet, low-lying, and poorly drained areas. Some Fill material may have been placed near surface on site during previous development. ECS should be retained to verify that topsoil, existing foundations and pavements, construction debris, and substandard surficial materials have been removed prior to the placement of structural fill or construction of structures.

5.1.2 Proofrolling

Prior to fill placement or other construction on subgrades, the subgrades should be evaluated by an ECS field technician. The exposed subgrade should be proofrolled with construction equipment having a minimum axle load of 10 tons [e.g., tandem-axle dump truck loaded to capacity]. Proofrolling should be traversed in two perpendicular directions with overlapping passes of the vehicle under the observation of an ECS technician. This procedure is intended to assist in identifying localized yielding materials.

Where proofrolling identifies areas that are unsteady or “pumping” subgrade those areas should be repaired prior to the placement of subsequent Structural Fill or other construction materials. Methods of stabilization include undercutting and moisture conditioning. The situation should be discussed with ECS to evaluate the appropriate procedure. Test pits may be excavated to explore the shallow subsurface materials to help in evaluating the cause of the observed unsteady materials, and to assist in the evaluation of appropriate remedial actions to stabilize the subgrade.

5.1.3 Site Temporary Dewatering

Perched Groundwater: After periods of precipitation, surface water can be characterized as being broadly perched above less permeable materials. In low-lying areas, the presence of perched water is more pronounced after rain events. Once the site is graded to drain and storm features are installed, ECS anticipates the perched conditions will become less pronounced after rain events.

Limited Excavation Dewatering: Based upon our subsurface exploration at this site, as well as considerable experience on sites in nearby areas of similar geologic setting, we believe some construction dewatering may be needed for removing accumulated rainwater and for seepage from the support of excavation (SOE) during construction of foundations, and installation of underground utilities across the site.

Deep wells should not be required for the temporary dewatering system. However, the dewatering operations can be managed by the use of conventional submersible pumps directly in the excavation or temporary trenches.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

If temporary sump pits are used, we recommend they be established at an elevation one to two feet below the bottom of the excavation subgrade or bottom of footing. A perforated 55 gallon drum or other temporary structure could be used to house the pump. We recommend continuous dewatering of the excavations using electric pumps or manned gasoline pumps be used during construction.

If dewater operations are performed at the site, ECS recommends that the dewatering operations be performed in accordance with Local, State and Federal Government regulatory requirements for surface water discharges. ECS would be pleased to be consulted by the client on those requirements, if requested.

5.2 EARTHWORK OPERATIONS

5.2.1 Existing Man-Placed Fill

Risk Associated with Undocumented Fill: Undocumented fill poses risks associated with undetected deleterious inclusions or soft zones within the fill and/or deleterious materials at the virgin ground/fill interface that are covered by the fill. The site has been modified previously therefore there is possible fill on the site and the fill must be considered undocumented as we have not been provided with in-place density test results for the fill or documentation of the preparation of the soil subgrade prior to fill placement. Undocumented fill poses risks associated with undetected deleterious inclusions or soft zones within the fill and/or deleterious materials at the virgin ground/fill interface that are covered by the fill. During the field exploration, collecting the bulk sample in the vicinity of boring B-6, wood was encountered to depths of approximately 2 feet below existing grades. Undercutting and placement of approved structural fill should be anticipated prior to construction of foundations and pavements to remove wood that is encountered on site.

The magnitude of settlement or subsidence associated with undocumented fill is generally related to the degree of compaction applied to the fill, inclusions of deleterious materials, and previous loadings. The only way to eliminate the risk associated with undocumented fill is to remove it, exposing the original ground and allowing evaluation of the quality of the material in the fill volume. We are not necessarily recommending the complete removal and replacement of the existing fill. However, the owner should understand that there is an inherent risk of constructing over undocumented fill, as localized areas of compressible soils, nested boulders, or buried debris can be present between the boring locations and can go unnoticed during the geotechnical study or during construction. Ultimately, the decision to build on undocumented fill is an economic decision that only the owner can make relative to the level of risk they consider acceptable should the new construction experience subgrade-related distress (e.g., building settlement, premature pavement distress, etc.). It has been our experience on similar sites that this risk can be managed by performing monitoring and testing during construction, as described in this report.

If the owner elects to leave the existing fill in-place, careful evaluations of the subgrade during construction should be considered critical to reducing the risk of unwanted post construction settlement. These evaluations may include proofrolling the subgrade soils, performing hand auger borings, and excavating test pits within previously filled areas. Localized remedial subgrade repairs should be anticipated. The mentioned evaluations would help in identifying soft, loose, or otherwise unsuitable areas of the fill, which would require remedial activities. Once the relevant facts to the nature of the undocumented fill are disclosed, the level of appropriate risk becomes a business decision that only the client can make.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

5.2.2 Structural Fill

Prior to placement of Structural Fill, bulk samples (about 50 pounds) of on-site and/or off-site borrow should be submitted to ECS for laboratory testing, which typically include Atterberg limits, natural moisture content, grain-size distribution, and moisture-density relationships (i.e., Proctors) for compaction. Import materials should be tested prior to being hauled to the site to evaluate if they meet project specifications. Alternatively, Proctor data from other accredited laboratories can be submitted if the test results are within the last 90 days.

Structural Fill Materials: Materials selected for use as structural fill should consist of inorganic soils with the following engineering properties and compaction requirements.

STRUCTURAL FILL INDEX PROPERTIES	
Subject	**Property**
Building and Pavement Areas	LL < 40, PI<10
Max. Particle Size	3 inches
Fines Content	Max. 20 % < #200 sieve
Max. organic content	5% by dry weight

STRUCTURAL FILL COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS	
Subject	**Requirement**
Compaction Standard	Standard Proctor, ASTM D698
Required Compaction (upper 1 foot)	98% of Max. Dry Density
Required Compaction (depths greater than 1 foot)	95% of Max. Dry Density
Dry Unit Weight	>100 pcf
Moisture Content	-2 to +2 % points of the soil's optimum value
Loose Thickness	8 inches prior to compaction

On-Site Borrow Suitability: Natural deposits of possible fill material are present on the site. Some of the on-site sands (SP, SP-SM, SM) with fines contents less than 20 percent and free of deleterious material should meet the recommendations for re-use as Structural Fill. However, moisture conditioning should be anticipated for the soil to achieve the optimum moisture content for fill placement.

Fill Placement: Fill materials should not be placed on frozen soils, on frost-heaved soils, and/or on excessively wet soils. Borrow fill materials should not contain frozen materials at the time of placement, and frozen or frost-heaved soils should be removed prior to placement of structural fill or other fill soils and aggregates. Excessively wet soils or aggregates should be scarified, aerated, and moisture conditioned.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

5.3 FOUNDATION AND SLAB OBSERVATIONS

Protection of Foundation Excavations: Exposure to the environment may weaken the soils at the footing bearing level if the foundation excavations remain open for too long a time. Therefore, foundation concrete should be placed the same day that excavations are made. If the bearing soils are softened by surface water intrusion or exposure, the softened soils must be removed from the foundation excavation bottom immediately prior to placement of concrete. If the excavation must remain open overnight, or if rainfall becomes imminent while the bearing soils are exposed, a 1 to 3-inch thick "mud mat" of "lean" concrete should be placed on the bearing soils before the placement of reinforcing steel.

Footing Subgrade Observations: Most of the soils encountered on site at the foundation bearing elevation are not anticipated to be adequate for support of the proposed structures. It is important to have ECS observe the foundation subgrade prior to placing foundation concrete, to confirm the bearing soils are what has been specified.

Slab Subgrade Verification: Prior to placement of a drainage layer, the subgrade should be prepared in accordance with the recommendations found in **Section 5.1.2 Proofrolling**.

5.4 UTILITY INSTALLATIONS

Utility Subgrades: The soils encountered in the upper 6 feet of our exploration are expected to be generally adequate for support of utility pipes. The pipe subgrades should be observed and probed for stability by ECS. Loose or unsteady materials encountered should be removed and replaced with compacted Structural Fill, or pipe stone bedding material.

Utility Backfilling: The granular bedding material (AASHTO #57 stone) should be 4 inches thick, but not less than that specified by the civil engineer's project drawings and specifications. We recommend that the bedding materials be placed up to the springline of the pipe. Fill placed for support of the utilities, as well as backfill over the utilities, should meet the requirements for Structural Fill and fill placement.

Excavation Safety: Excavations and slopes should be constructed and maintained in accordance with OSHA excavation safety standards. The contractor is solely responsible for designing, constructing, and maintaining stable temporary excavations and slopes. The contractor's Responsible Person, as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. The slope height, slope inclination, and excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, should not exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations. ECS is providing this information solely as a service to our client. ECS is not responsible for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility by ECS is not being implied and should not be inferred.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

6.0 CLOSING

ECS has prepared this report to guide the geotechnical-related design and construction aspects of the project. We performed these services in accordance with the standard of care expected of professionals in the industry performing similar services on projects of like size and complexity at this time in the region. No other representation, expressed or implied, and no warranty or guarantee is included or intended in this report.

The description of the proposed project is based on information provided to ECS by Remedy Medical Properties. If this information is untrue or changes, either because of our interpretation of the documents provided or site or design changes that may occur later, ECS should be contacted so we can review our recommendations and provide additional or alternate recommendations that reflect the proposed construction.

We recommend that ECS review the project plans and specifications so we can confirm that those plans/specifications are in accordance with the recommendations of this geotechnical report.

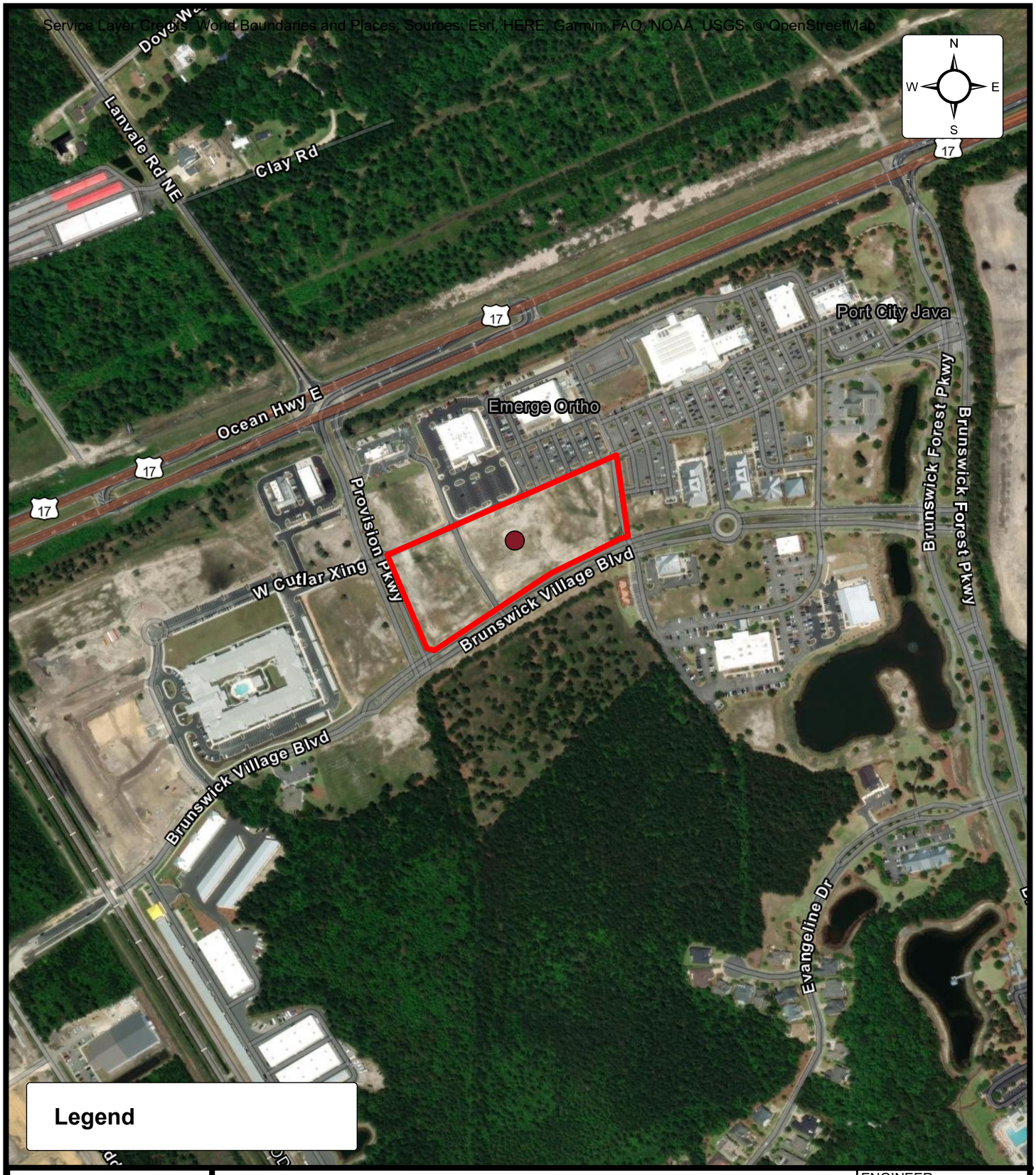
Field observations and quality assurance testing during earthwork and foundation installation are an extension of, and integral to, the geotechnical design. We recommend that ECS be retained to apply our expertise throughout the geotechnical phases of construction, and to provide consultation and recommendation should issues arise.

ECS is not responsible for the conclusions, opinions, or recommendations of others based on the data in this report.

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

APPENDIX A – Diagrams & Reports

Site Location Diagram
Exploration Location Diagram



SITE LOCATION DIAGRAM
Columbus Regional Health MOB

Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, NC

Remedy Medical Properties, Inc

ENGINEER	WEG
SCALE	1" = 500'
PROJECT NO.	22:35550
SHEET	1 of 2
DATE	2/12/2025

BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM
Columbus Regional Health MOB

Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, NC

Remedy Medical Properties, Inc

ENGINEER	WEG
SCALE	1" = 150'
PROJECT NO.	22:35550
SHEET	2 of 2
DATE	2/12/2025

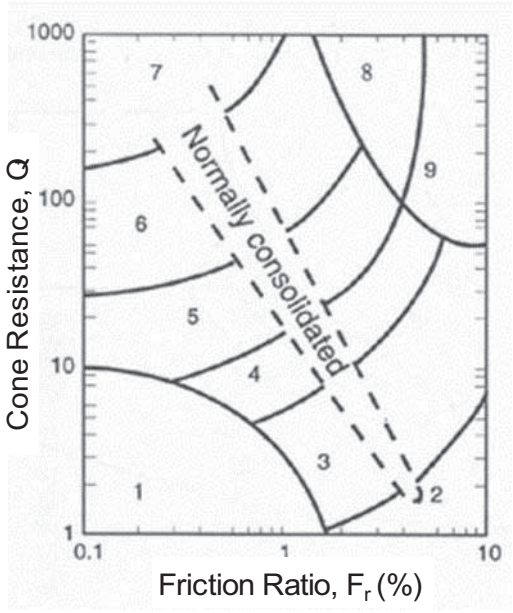
Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

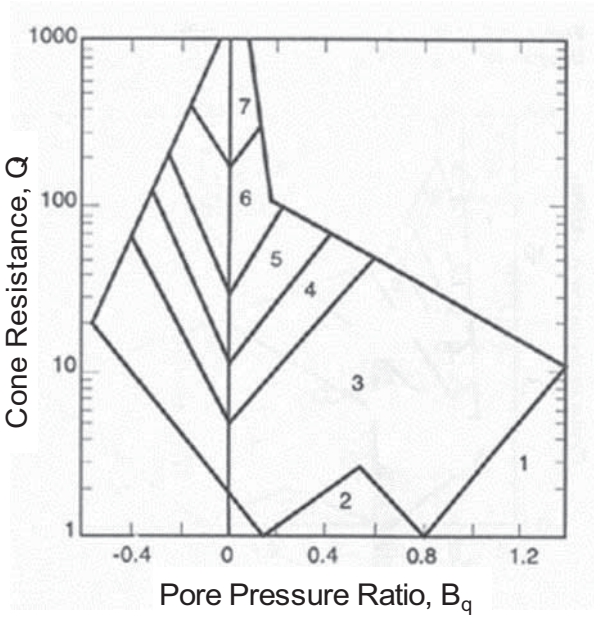
APPENDIX B – Field Operations

Reference Notes for CPT Sounding Logs
Cone Penetration Test Sounding Logs (S-1 through S-6)
Reference Notes for Boring Logs
Standard Penetration Test Boring Logs (B-1 through B-7)

REFERENCE NOTES FOR CONE PENETRATION TEST (CPT) SOUNDINGS

In the CPT sounding procedure (ASTM-D-5778), an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer is hydraulically advanced through soil to measure point resistance (q_c), pore water pressure (u_2), and sleeve friction (f_s). These values are recorded continuously as the cone is pushed to the desired depth. CPT data is corrected for depth and used to estimate soil classifications and intrinsic soil parameters such as angle of internal friction, preconsolidation pressure, and undrained shear strength. The graphs below represent one of the accepted methods of CPT soil behavior classification (Robertson, 1990).





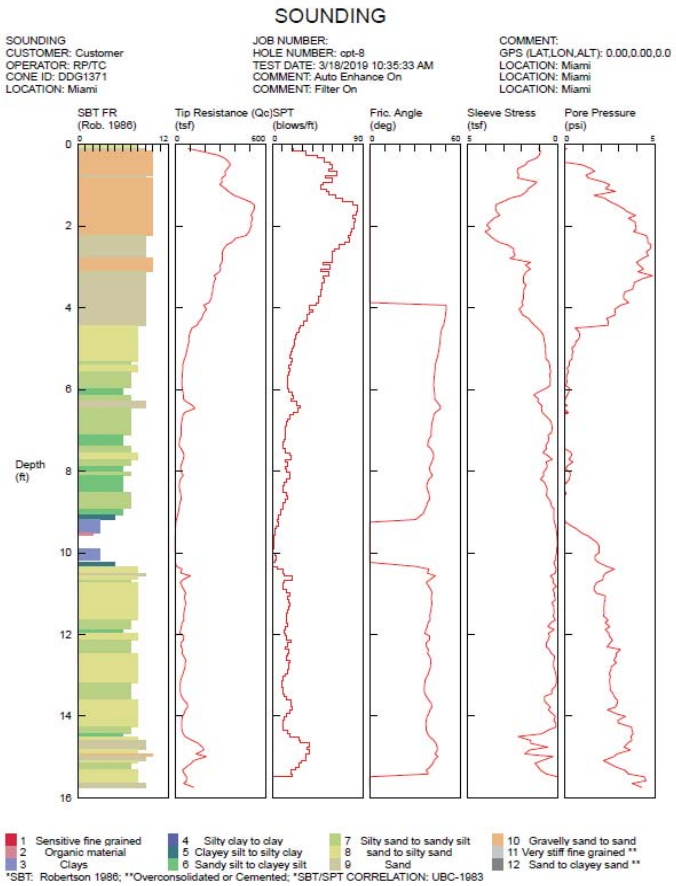
1. Sensitive, Fine Grained
2. Organic Soils-Peats
3. Clays; Clay to Silty Clay
4. Clayey Silt to Silty Clay
5. Silty Sand to Sandy Silt
6. Clean Sands to Silty Sands
7. Gravelly Sand to Sand
8. Very Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
9. Very Stiff Fine Grained

The following table presents a correlation of corrected cone tip resistance (q_t) to soil consistency or relative density:

SAND		SILT/CLAY	
Corrected Cone Tip Resistance (q_t) (tsf)	**Relative Density**	**Corrected Cone Tip Resistance (q_t) (tsf)**	**Relative Density**
<20	Very Loose	<5	Very Soft
20-40	Loose	5-10	Soft
40-120	Medium Dense	10-15	Firm
		15-30	Stiff
120-200	Dense	30-45	Very Stiff
>200	Very Dense	45-60	Hard
		>60	Very Hard

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROCEDURE: CONE PENETRATION TESTING (CPT) ASTM D 5778

In the CPT sounding procedure, an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer is hydraulically advanced through soil to measure point resistance (qc), pore water pressure (U2), and sleeve friction (fs). These values are recorded continuously as the cone is pushed to the desired depth. CPT data is corrected for depth and used to estimate soil classifications and intrinsic soil parameters such as angle of internal friction, pre-consolidation pressure, and undrained shear strength.



CPT Procedure:

- Involves the direct push of an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer* through the soil
- Values are recorded continuously
- CPT data is corrected and correlated to soil parameters

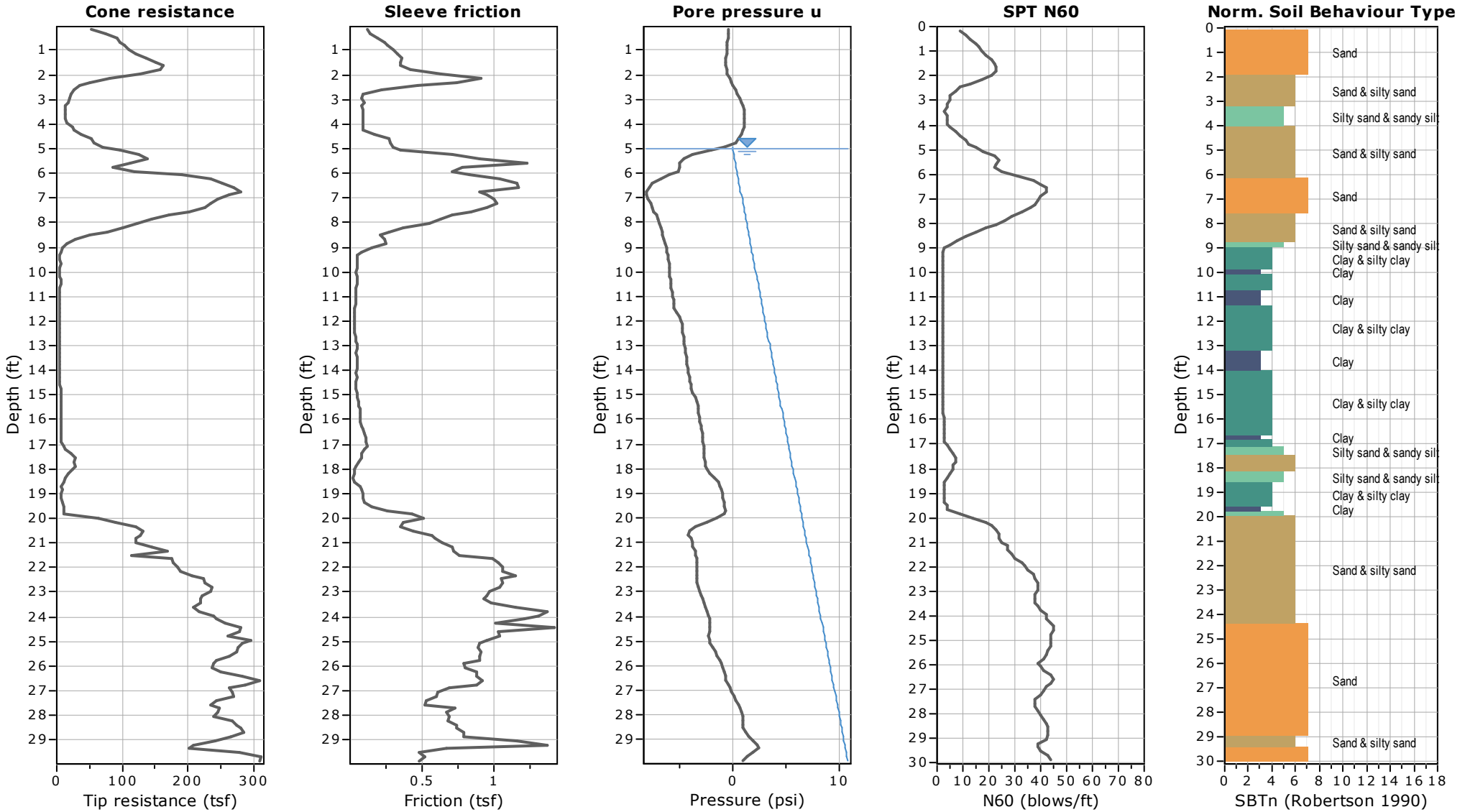
**CPT Penetrometer Size May Vary*

ECS Southeast, LLC
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28403
ECS Project # 22-35550

CPT: S-1

Project: **Columbus Regional Health MOB**
Location: **Leland, Brunswick County, North Carolina**

Total depth: 29.86 ft, Date: 1/6/2025
Cone Operator: Jared Duffy

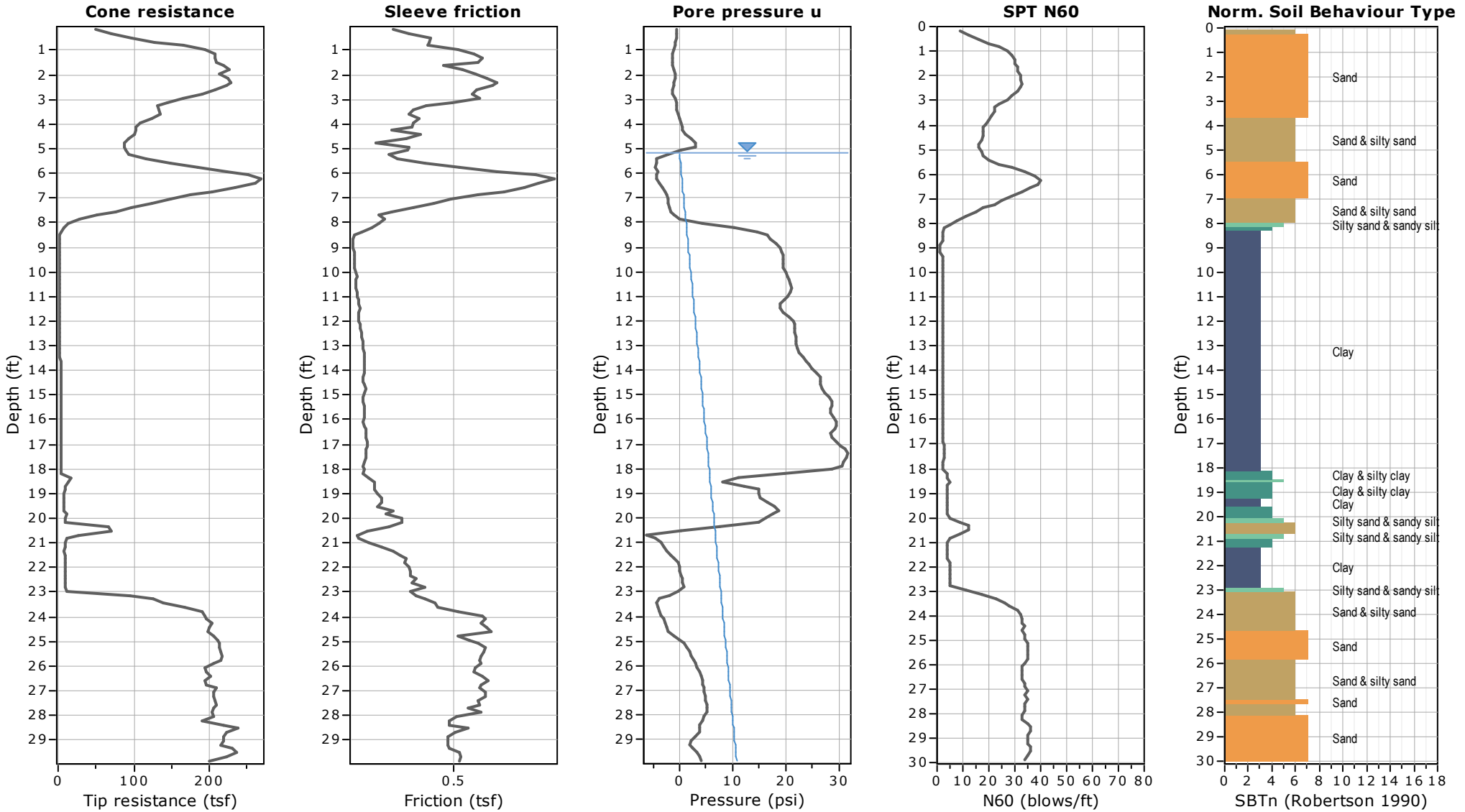


ECS Southeast, LLC
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28403
ECS Project # 22-35550

CPT: S-2

Project: **Columbus Regional Health MOB**
Location: **Leland, Brunswick County, North Carolina**

Total depth: 29.86 ft, Date: 1/6/2025
Cone Operator: Jared Duffy

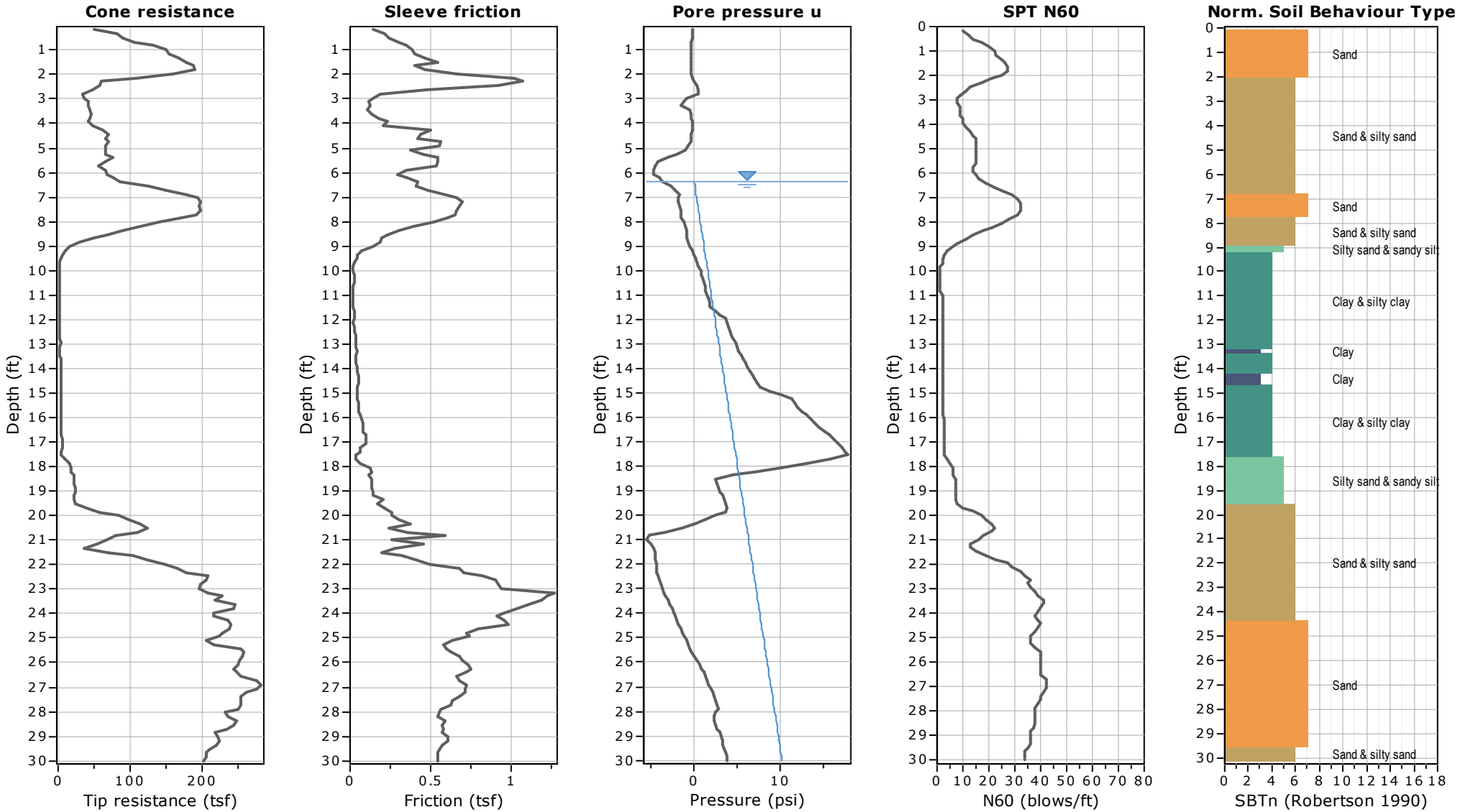


ECS Southeast, LLC
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28403
ECS Project # 22-35550

CPT: S-3

Project: **Columbus Regional Health MOB**
Location: **Leland, Brunswick County, North Carolina**

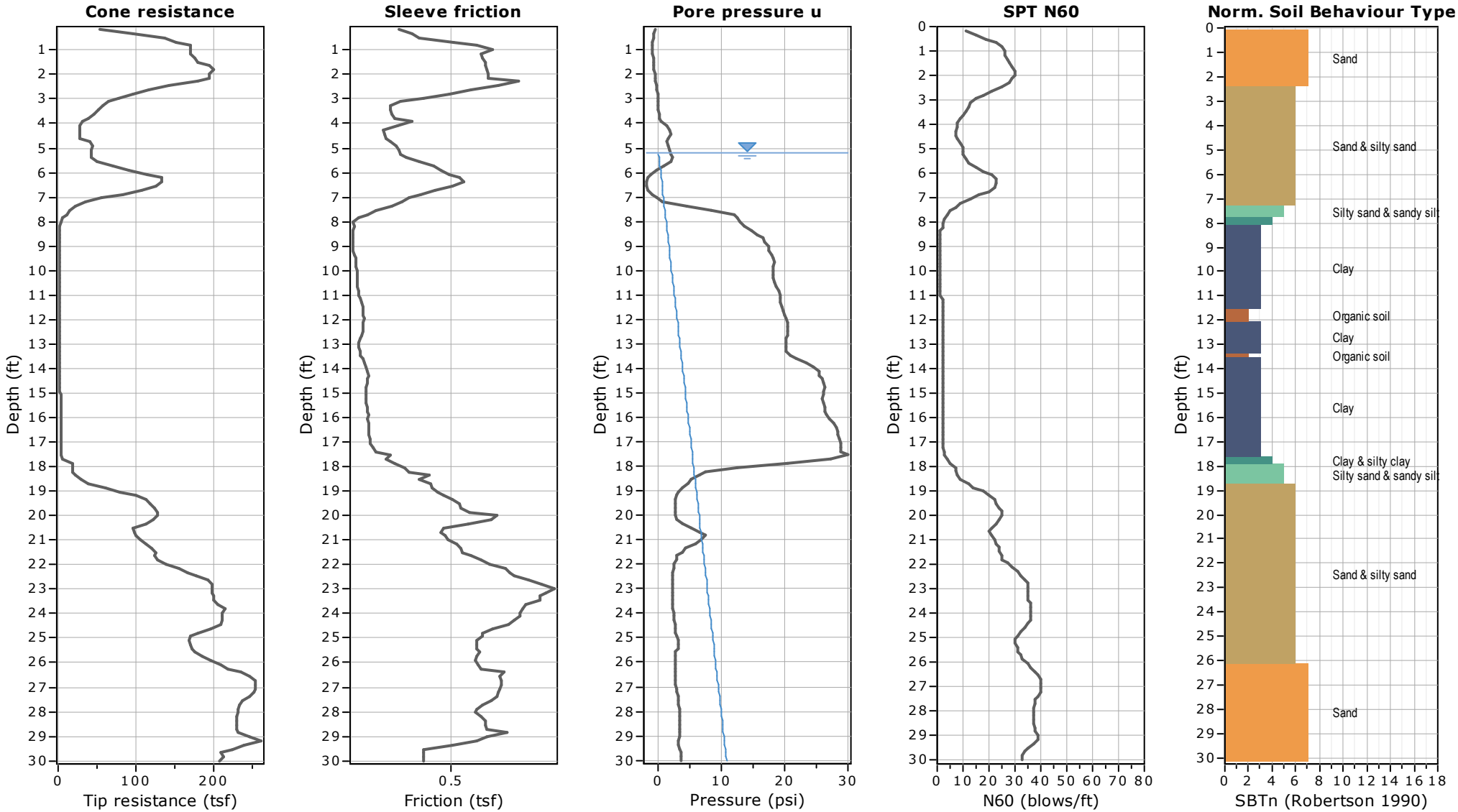
Total depth: 30.02 ft, Date: 1/6/2025
Cone Operator: Jared Duffy



ECS Southeast, LLC
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28403
ECS Project # 22-35550

CPT: S-4
Total depth: 30.02 ft, Date: 1/6/2025
Cone Operator: Jared Duffy

Project: **Columbus Regional Health MOB**
Location: **Leland, Brunswick County, North Carolina**

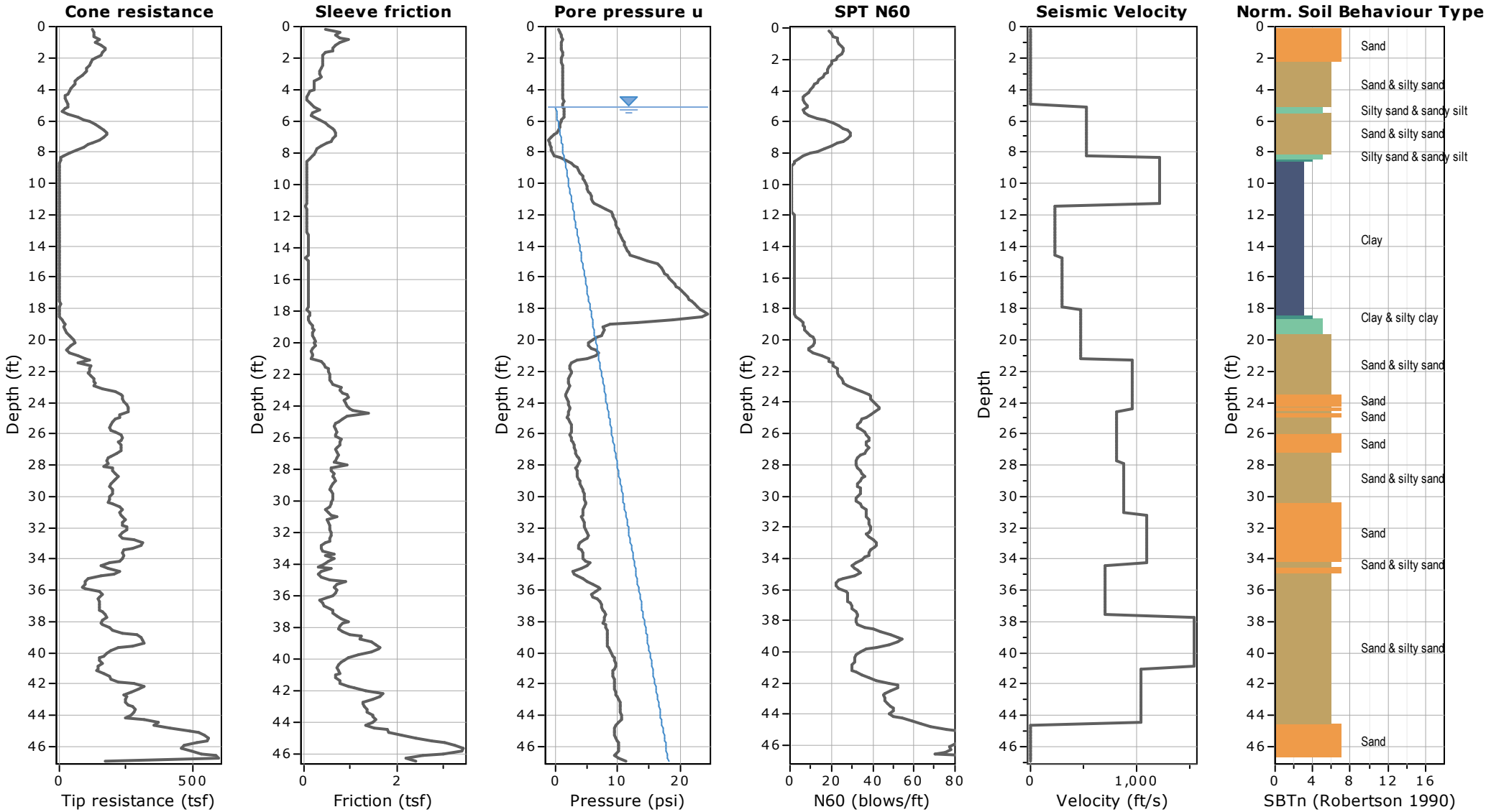


ECS Southeast, LLC
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28403
ECS Project # 22-35550

CPT: S-5

Project: **Columbus Regional Health MOB**
Location: **Leland, Brunswick County, North Carolina**

Total depth: 46.92 ft, Date: 1/6/2025
Cone Operator: Jared Duffy

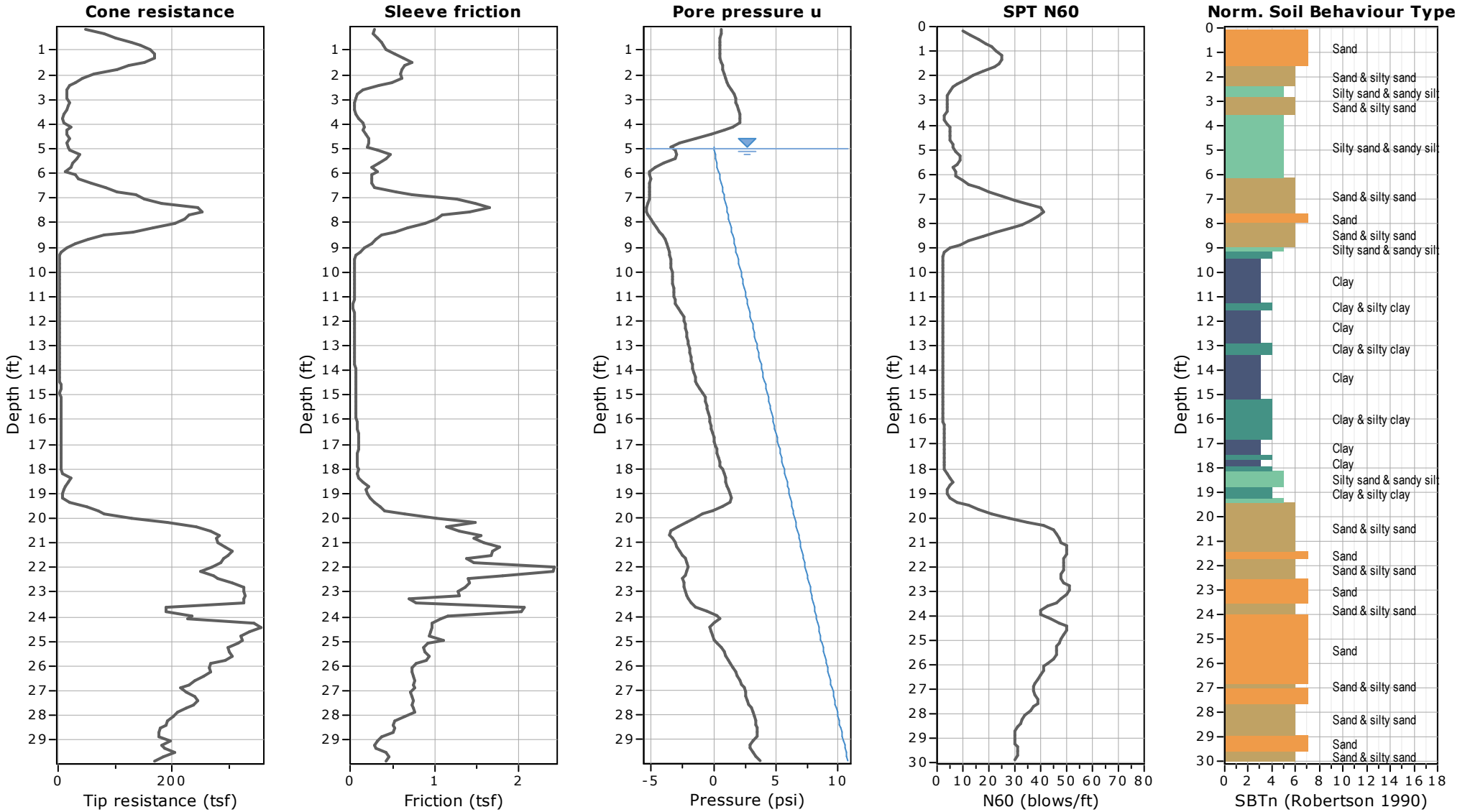


ECS Southeast, LLC
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28403
ECS Project # 22-35550

CPT: S-6

Project: **Columbus Regional Health MOB**
Location: **Leland, Brunswick County, North Carolina**

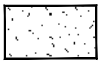
Total depth: 29.86 ft, Date: 1/6/2025
Cone Operator: Jared Duffy

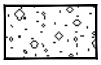


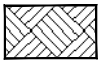
REFERENCE NOTES FOR BORING LOGS

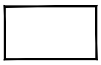
MATERIAL[1,2]

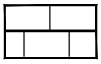
ASPHALT


CONCRETE


GRAVEL

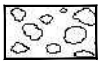

TOPSOIL

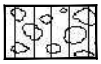

VOID


BRICK

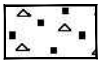
AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

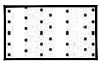
GW **WELL-GRADED GRAVEL**
gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines

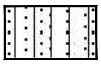

GP **POORLY-GRADED GRAVEL**
gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines


GM **SILTY GRAVEL**
gravel-sand-silt mixtures

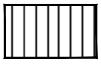
GC **CLAYEY GRAVEL**
gravel-sand-clay mixtures

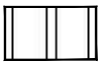

SW **WELL-GRADED SAND**
gravelly sand, little or no fines

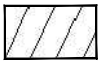

SP **POORLY-GRADED SAND**
gravelly sand, little or no fines


SM **SILTY SAND**
sand-silt mixtures

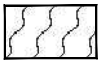
SC **CLAYEY SAND**
sand-clay mixtures

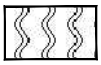

ML **SILT**
non-plastic to medium plasticity

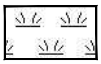

MH **ELASTIC SILT**
high plasticity


CL **LEAN CLAY**
low to medium plasticity

CH **FAT CLAY**
high plasticity


OL **ORGANIC SILT or CLAY**
non-plastic to low plasticity


OH **ORGANIC SILT or CLAY**
high plasticity


PT **PEAT**
highly organic soils

DRILLING SAMPLING SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS

SS	Split Spoon Sampler	PM	Pressuremeter Test
ST	Shelby Tube Sampler	RD	Rock Bit Drilling
WS	Wash Sample	RC	Rock Core, NX, BX, AX
BS	Bulk Sample of Cuttings	REC	Rock Sample Recovery %
PA	Power Auger (no sample)	RQD	Rock Quality Designation %
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger		

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

DESIGNATION		PARTICLE SIZES
Boulders		12 inches (300 mm) or larger
Cobbles		3 inches to 12 inches (75 mm to 300 mm)
Gravel:	Coarse	¾ inch to 3 inches (19 mm to 75 mm)
	Fine	4.75 mm to 19 mm (No. 4 sieve to ¾ inch)
Sand:	Coarse	2.00 mm to 4.75 mm (No. 10 to No. 4 sieve)
	Medium	0.425 mm to 2.00 mm (No. 40 to No. 10 sieve)
	Fine	0.074 mm to 0.425 mm (No. 200 to No. 40 sieve)
Silt & Clay ("Fines")		<0.074 mm (smaller than a No. 200 sieve)

COHESIVE SILTS & CLAYS

UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, Q_P[4]	SPT[5] (BPF)	CONSISTENCY[7] (COHESIVE)
<0.25	<2	Very Soft
0.25 - <0.50	2 - 4	Soft
0.50 - <1.00	5 - 8	Firm
1.00 - <2.00	9 - 15	Stiff
2.00 - <4.00	16 - 30	Very Stiff
4.00 - 8.00	31 - 50	Hard
>8.00	>50	Very Hard

GRAVELS, SANDS & NON-COHESIVE SILTS

SPT[5]	DENSITY
<5	Very Loose
5 - 10	Loose
11 - 30	Medium Dense
31 - 50	Dense
>50	Very Dense

RELATIVE AMOUNT[7]	COARSE GRAINED (%)[8]	FINE GRAINED (%)[8]
Trace	≤5	≤5
With	10 - 20	10 - 25
Adjective *(ex: "Silty")*	25 - 45	30 - 45

WATER LEVELS[6]

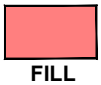
WL (First Encountered)

WL (Completion)

WL (Seasonal High Water)

WL (Stabilized)

FILL AND ROCK


FILL

POSSIBLE FILL

PROBABLE FILL

ROCK

[1]Classifications and symbols per ASTM D 2488-17 (Visual-Manual Procedure) unless noted otherwise.

[2]To be consistent with general practice, "POORLY GRADED" has been removed from GP, GP-GM, GP-GC, SP, SP-SM, SP-SC soil types on the boring logs.

[3]Non-ASTM designations are included in soil descriptions and symbols along with ASTM symbol [Ex: (SM-FILL)].

[4]Typically estimated via pocket penetrometer or Torvane shear test and expressed in tons per square foot (tsf).

[5]Standard Penetration Test (SPT) refers to the number of hammer blows (blow count) of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches on a 2 inch OD split spoon sampler required to drive the sampler 12 inches (ASTM D 1586). "N-value" is another term for "blow count" and is expressed in blows per foot (bpf). SPT correlations per 7.4.2 Method B and need to be corrected if using an auto hammer.

[6]The water levels are those levels actually measured in the borehole at the times indicated by the symbol. The measurements are relatively reliable when augering, without adding fluids, in granular soils. In clay and cohesive silts, the determination of water levels may require several days for the water level to stabilize. In such cases, additional methods of measurement are generally employed.

[7]Minor deviation from ASTM D 2488-17 Note 14.

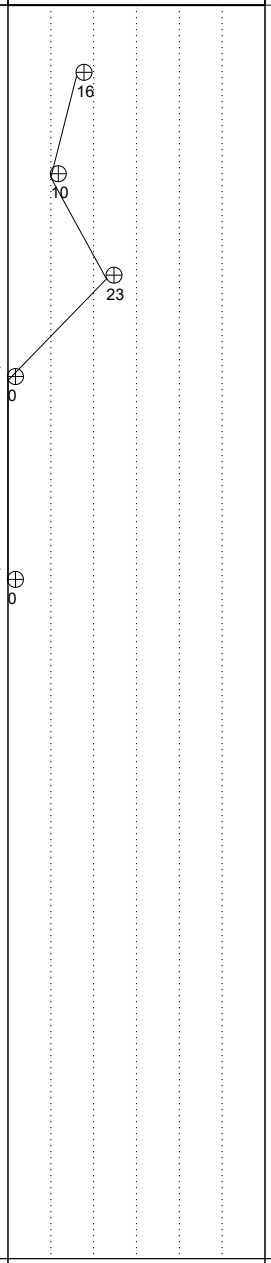
[8]Percentages are estimated to the nearest 5% per ASTM D 2488-17.

© 2021 ECS Corporate Services, LLC. All Rights Reserved

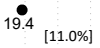
CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	BORING NO.:	SHEET:
Remedy Medical Properties, Inc	**22:35550**	**B-01**	**1 of 1**
PROJECT NAME:	DRILLER/CONTRACTOR:		
Columbus Regional Health MOB	**Mid Atlantic Drilling, Inc.**		
SITE LOCATION: **Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, North Carolina, 28451**			LOSS OF CIRCULATION
LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	STATION:	SURFACE ELEVATION:	BOTTOM OF CASING

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6" (TCP/MC/SPT-N value)*
					Topsoil Thickness[2.00"]			
	S-1	SS	18	18	(SP) FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, tan, moist, medium dense, with clay lenses	▼		6-7-9 (16)
	S-2	SS	18	18	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, gray, moist to saturated, loose to medium dense	▽		6-5-5 (10)
5	S-3	SS	18	18			-5	5-10-13 (23)
	S-4	SS	18	18	(CL) LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, very soft			WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
10							-10	
15	S-5	SS	18	18			-15	WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
					END OF BORING AT 15.0 FT			
20							-20	
25							-25	
30							-30	

STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50 / 20 40 60 80 100)
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY
RQD
REC
MC SAMPLER BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50)
TEXAS CONE PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



LIQUID LIMIT
PLASTIC LIMIT
CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF (1 2 3 4 5)
WATER CONTENT %
[FINES CONTENT] %
(10 20 30 40 50)



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

▽ WL (First Encountered)		BORING STARTED:	**Dec 19 2024**	CAVE IN DEPTH:	**5.00**
▼ WL (Completion)	**2.00**	BORING COMPLETED:	**Dec 19 2024**	HAMMER TYPE:	**Auto**
▼ WL (Seasonal High Water)		EQUIPMENT: **CME 45C**	LOGGED BY:	DRILLING METHOD:	**Fluid Rotary**
▽ WL (Stabilized)	**3.90**				

GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG

CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	BORING NO.:	SHEET:
Remedy Medical Properties, Inc	**22:35550**	**B-02**	**1 of 1**
PROJECT NAME:	DRILLER/CONTRACTOR:		
Columbus Regional Health MOB	**Mid Atlantic Drilling, Inc.**		
SITE LOCATION: **Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, North Carolina, 28451**			LOSS OF CIRCULATION
LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	STATION:	SURFACE ELEVATION:	BOTTOM OF CASING

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6" (TCP/MC/SPT-N value)*
					Topsoil Thickness[2.00"]			
	S-1	SS	18	18	(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, gray/ brown, moist, medium dense	▼		6-9-8 (17)
	S-2	SS	18	18	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, gray, moist to saturated, loose	▽		3-3-3 (6)
5	S-3	SS	18	18	(SP) FINE SAND, tan/ gray, saturated, medium dense		-5	3-5-6 (11)
	S-4	SS	18	18	(CL) SANDY LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, very soft			WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
10							-10	
	S-5	SS	18	18	(CL) LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, very soft			WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
15					**END OF BORING AT 15.0 FT**		-15	
20							-20	
25							-25	
30							-30	

STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50 / 20 40 60 80 100)
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY
RQD
REC
MC SAMPLER BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50)
TEXAS CONE PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

LIQUID LIMIT
PLASTIC LIMIT
CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF (1 2 3 4 5)
WATER CONTENT %
[FINES CONTENT] % (10 20 30 40 50)

17
6
11
0
0
25
41
64.6

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

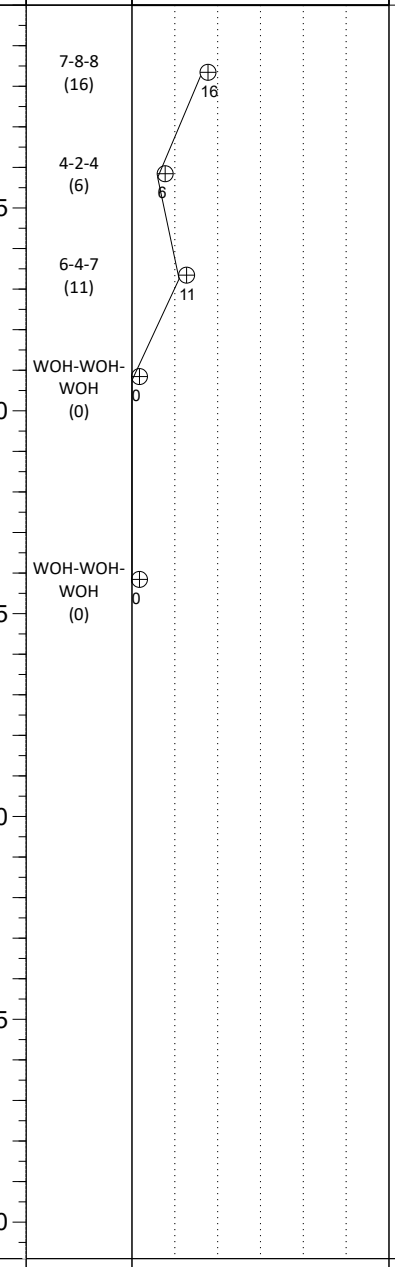
▽ WL (First Encountered)		BORING STARTED: **Dec 19 2024**	CAVE IN DEPTH:
▼ WL (Completion)	**1.00**	BORING COMPLETED: **Dec 19 2024**	HAMMER TYPE: **Auto**
▼ WL (Seasonal High Water)		EQUIPMENT: **CME 45C** / LOGGED BY:	DRILLING METHOD: **Fluid Rotary**
▽ WL (Stabilized)	**3.25**		

GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG

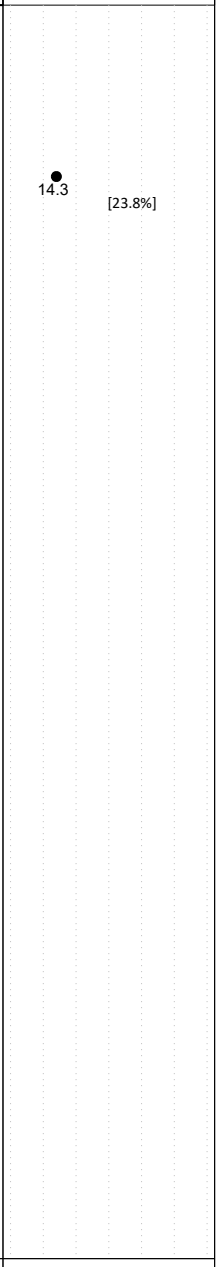
CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	BORING NO.:	SHEET:
Remedy Medical Properties, Inc	**22:35550**	**B-03**	**1 of 1**
PROJECT NAME:	DRILLER/CONTRACTOR:		
Columbus Regional Health MOB	**Mid Atlantic Drilling, Inc.**		
SITE LOCATION: **Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, North Carolina, 28451**			LOSS OF CIRCULATION
LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	STATION:	SURFACE ELEVATION:	BOTTOM OF CASING

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6" (TCP/MC/SPT-N value)*
					Topsoil Thickness[2.00"]			
	S-1	SS	18	18	(SP) FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, tan, moist, medium dense	▼		7-8-8 (16)
					(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, gray/ brown, moist, loose			
5	S-2	SS	18	18			-5	4-2-4 (6)
	S-3	SS	18	18	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, gray, moist to saturated, medium dense	▽		6-4-7 (11)
					(CL) LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, very soft			
10	S-4	SS	18	18			-10	WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
15	S-5	SS	18	18			-15	WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
					END OF BORING AT 15.0 FT			
20							-20	
25							-25	
30							-30	

STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50 / 20 40 60 80 100)
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY
RQD
REC
MC SAMPLER BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50)
TEXAS CONE PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



LIQUID LIMIT
PLASTIC LIMIT
CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF (1 2 3 4 5)
WATER CONTENT %
[FINES CONTENT] % (10 20 30 40 50)



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

▽ WL (First Encountered)		BORING STARTED: **Dec 19 2024**	CAVE IN DEPTH:
▼ WL (Completion)	**2.00**	BORING COMPLETED: **Dec 19 2024**	HAMMER TYPE: **Auto**
▼ WL (Seasonal High Water)		EQUIPMENT: **CME 45C** / LOGGED BY:	DRILLING METHOD: **Fluid Rotary**
▽ WL (Stabilized)	**6.10**		

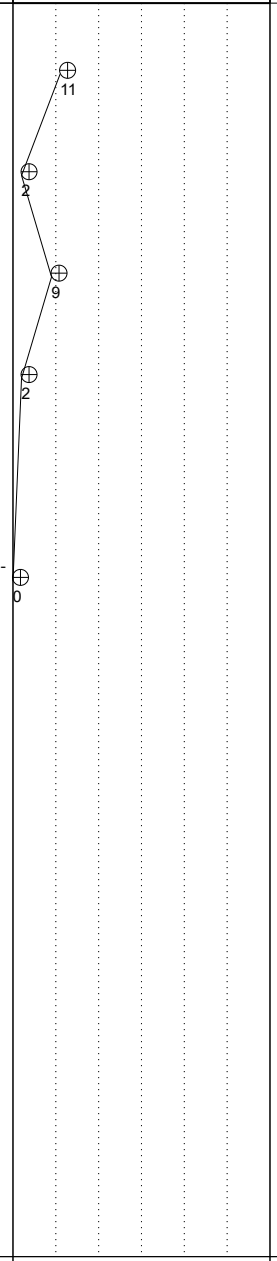
GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG

CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	BORING NO.:	SHEET:
Remedy Medical Properties, Inc	**22:35550**	**B-04**	**1 of 1**
PROJECT NAME:	DRILLER/CONTRACTOR:		
Columbus Regional Health MOB	**Mid Atlantic Drilling, Inc.**		
SITE LOCATION: **Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, North Carolina, 28451**			LOSS OF CIRCULATION
LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	STATION:	SURFACE ELEVATION:	BOTTOM OF CASING

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6" (TCP/MC/SPT-N value)*
0					Topsoil Thickness[2.00"]			
	S-1	SS	18	18	(SP) FINE SAND, tan, moist, medium dense	▼		3-5-6 (11)
	S-2	SS	18	18	(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, dark brown, moist to saturated, very loose			2-1-1 (2)
5						▽	-5	
	S-3	SS	18	18	(SM) SILTY FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, gray/ brown, saturated, loose			3-4-5 (9)
	S-4	SS	18	18	(CL) LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, soft to very soft			1-1-1 (2)
10							-10	
	S-5	SS	18	18				WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
15					**END OF BORING AT 15.0 FT**		-15	
20							-20	
25							-25	
30							-30	

STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50 / 20 40 60 80 100)
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY
RQD
REC
MC SAMPLER BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50)
TEXAS CONE PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

LIQUID LIMIT
PLASTIC LIMIT
CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF (1 2 3 4 5)
WATER CONTENT %
[FINES CONTENT] % (10 20 30 40 50)



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

▽ WL (First Encountered)		BORING STARTED: **Dec 19 2024**	CAVE IN DEPTH: **6.10**
▼ WL (Completion)	**1.00**	BORING COMPLETED: **Dec 19 2024**	HAMMER TYPE: **Auto**
▼▽ WL (Seasonal High Water)		EQUIPMENT: **CME 45C**	LOGGED BY:	DRILLING METHOD: **Fluid Rotary**
▽ WL (Stabilized)	**5.00**		

GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG

CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	BORING NO.:	SHEET:
Remedy Medical Properties, Inc	**22:35550**	**B-05**	**1 of 1**

PROJECT NAME:	DRILLER/CONTRACTOR:
Columbus Regional Health MOB	**Mid Atlantic Drilling, Inc.**

SITE LOCATION: **Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, North Carolina, 28451**

LOSS OF CIRCULATION

LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	STATION:	SURFACE ELEVATION:

BOTTOM OF CASING

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6" (TCP/MC/SPT-N value)*
					Topsoil Thickness[2.00"]			
	S-1	SS	18	18	(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, brown, moist, loose, with clay lenses	▼		4-5-5 (10)
					(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, tan, moist to saturated, loose to very loose	▽		
5	S-2	SS	18	18			-5	3-3-3 (6)
	S-3	SS	18	18				1-1-2 (3)
	S-4	SS	18	18	(CL) SANDY LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, very soft		-10	WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
10					(CL) LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, very soft			
15	S-5	SS	18	18			-15	WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
					END OF BORING AT 15.0 FT			
20							-20	
25							-25	
30							-30	

STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50 / 20 40 60 80 100)
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY
RQD
REC
MC SAMPLER BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50)
TEXAS CONE PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

LIQUID LIMIT
PLASTIC LIMIT
CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF (1 2 3 4 5)
WATER CONTENT %
[FINES CONTENT] % (10 20 30 40 50)

18.3 [17.8%]

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

▽ WL (First Encountered)		BORING STARTED: **Dec 19 2024**	CAVE IN DEPTH: **4.75**
▼ WL (Completion)	**2.00**	BORING COMPLETED: **Dec 19 2024**	HAMMER TYPE: **Auto**
▼ WL (Seasonal High Water)		EQUIPMENT: **CME 45C**	LOGGED BY:
▽ WL (Stabilized)	**3.90**		DRILLING METHOD: **Fluid Rotary**

GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG

CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	BORING NO.:	SHEET:
Remedy Medical Properties, Inc	**22:35550**	**B-06**	**1 of 1**
PROJECT NAME:	DRILLER/CONTRACTOR:		
Columbus Regional Health MOB	**Mid Atlantic Drilling, Inc.**		
SITE LOCATION: **Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, North Carolina, 28451**			LOSS OF CIRCULATION
LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	STATION:	SURFACE ELEVATION:	BOTTOM OF CASING

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6" (TCP/MC/SPT-N value)*
					Topsoil Thickness[6.00"]			
	S-1	SS	18	18	(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, gray/ brown, moist, medium dense, with clay lenses			9-11-15 (26)
	S-2	SS	18	18	(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, brown, moist, medium dense	▼		9-9-8 (17)
5	S-3	SS	18	18	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, gray, moist to saturated, medium dense		-5	7-11-12 (23)
	S-4	SS	18	18	(CL) LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, very soft			WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
10							-10	
15	S-5	SS	18	18			-15	WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
					END OF BORING AT 15.0 FT			
20							-20	
25							-25	
30							-30	

STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50; 20 40 60 80 100)
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY
RQD
REC
MC SAMPLER BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50)
TEXAS CONE PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

LIQUID LIMIT
PLASTIC LIMIT
CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF (1 2 3 4 5)
WATER CONTENT %
[FINES CONTENT] % (10 20 30 40 50)

26
17
23
0
0
16
33
40.9

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

▽ WL (First Encountered)	BORING STARTED: **Dec 19 2024**	CAVE IN DEPTH: **7.20**	
▼ WL (Completion) **3.00**	BORING COMPLETED: **Dec 19 2024**	HAMMER TYPE: **Auto**	
▼ WL (Seasonal High Water)	EQUIPMENT: **CME 45C**	LOGGED BY:	DRILLING METHOD: **Fluid Rotary**
▽ WL (Stabilized)			

GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG

CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	BORING NO.:	SHEET:
Remedy Medical Properties, Inc	**22:35550**	**B-07**	**1 of 1**
PROJECT NAME:	DRILLER/CONTRACTOR:		
Columbus Regional Health MOB	**Mid Atlantic Drilling, Inc.**		
SITE LOCATION: **Brunswick Village Blvd, Leland, North Carolina, 28451**			LOSS OF CIRCULATION
LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	STATION:	SURFACE ELEVATION:	BOTTOM OF CASING

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6" (TCP/MC/SPT-N value)*
0					Topsoil Thickness[2.00"]	0	
	S-1	SS	18	18	(SP) FINE SAND, tan/ dark brown, moist, medium dense		5-5-8 (13)
	S-2	SS	18	18	(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, gray/ brown, moist to saturated, loose	-5	3-3-5 (8)
	S-3	SS	18	18	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, gray, saturated, medium dense		5-7-4 (11)
	S-4	SS	18	18	(CL) LEAN CLAY, dark gray, saturated, very soft	-10	WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
	S-5	SS	18	18	(ML) SILT, dark gray, saturated, very soft	-15	WOH-WOH-WOH (0)
15					**END OF BORING AT 15.0 FT**		
20						-20	
25						-25	
30						-30	

STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50; 20 40 60 80 100)
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY
RQD
REC
MC SAMPLER BLOWS/FT (10 20 30 40 50)
TEXAS CONE PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

LIQUID LIMIT
PLASTIC LIMIT
CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF (1 2 3 4 5)
WATER CONTENT %
[FINES CONTENT] % (10 20 30 40 50)

13
8
11
0
0
30
46
81.6

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

WL (First Encountered)		BORING STARTED: **Dec 19 2024**	CAVE IN DEPTH: **5.75**
WL (Completion)	**1.00**	BORING COMPLETED: **Dec 19 2024**	HAMMER TYPE: **Auto**
WL (Seasonal High Water)		EQUIPMENT: **CME 45C**	LOGGED BY:	DRILLING METHOD: **Fluid Rotary**
WL (Stabilized)	**5.50**		

GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

APPENDIX C – Laboratory Testing

Laboratory Testing Summary
Atterberg Limits Test Report
Standard Proctor Test Result
California Bearing Ratio (CBR) Test Result
Consolidation Test Results
Unconfined Compressive Strength Test Results

Laboratory Testing Summary

Sample Location	Sample Number	Depth (ft)	^MC (%)	Soil Type	Atterberg Limits			**Percent Passing No. 200 Sieve	Moisture - Density		CBR (%)		#Organic Content (%)
					LL	PL	PI		<Maximum Density (pcf)	<Optimum Moisture (%)	0.1 in.	0.2 in.	
B-01	S-3	6.0-7.5	19.4					11.0					
B-02	S-5	13.5-15.0	64.6		41	25	16						
B-03	S-2	3.5-5.0	14.3					23.8					
B-05	S-3	6.0-7.5	18.3					17.8					
B-06	S-4	8.5-10.0	40.9		33	16	17						
B-07	S-5	13.5-15.0	81.6		46	30	16						

Notes: See test reports for test method, ^ASTM D2216-19, *ASTM D2488, **ASTM D1140-17, #ASTM D2974-20e1 < See test report for D4718 corrected values

Definitions: MC: Moisture Content, Soil Type: USCS (Unified Soil Classification System), LL: Liquid Limit, PL: Plastic Limit, PI: Plasticity Index, CBR: California Bearing Ratio, OC: Organic Content

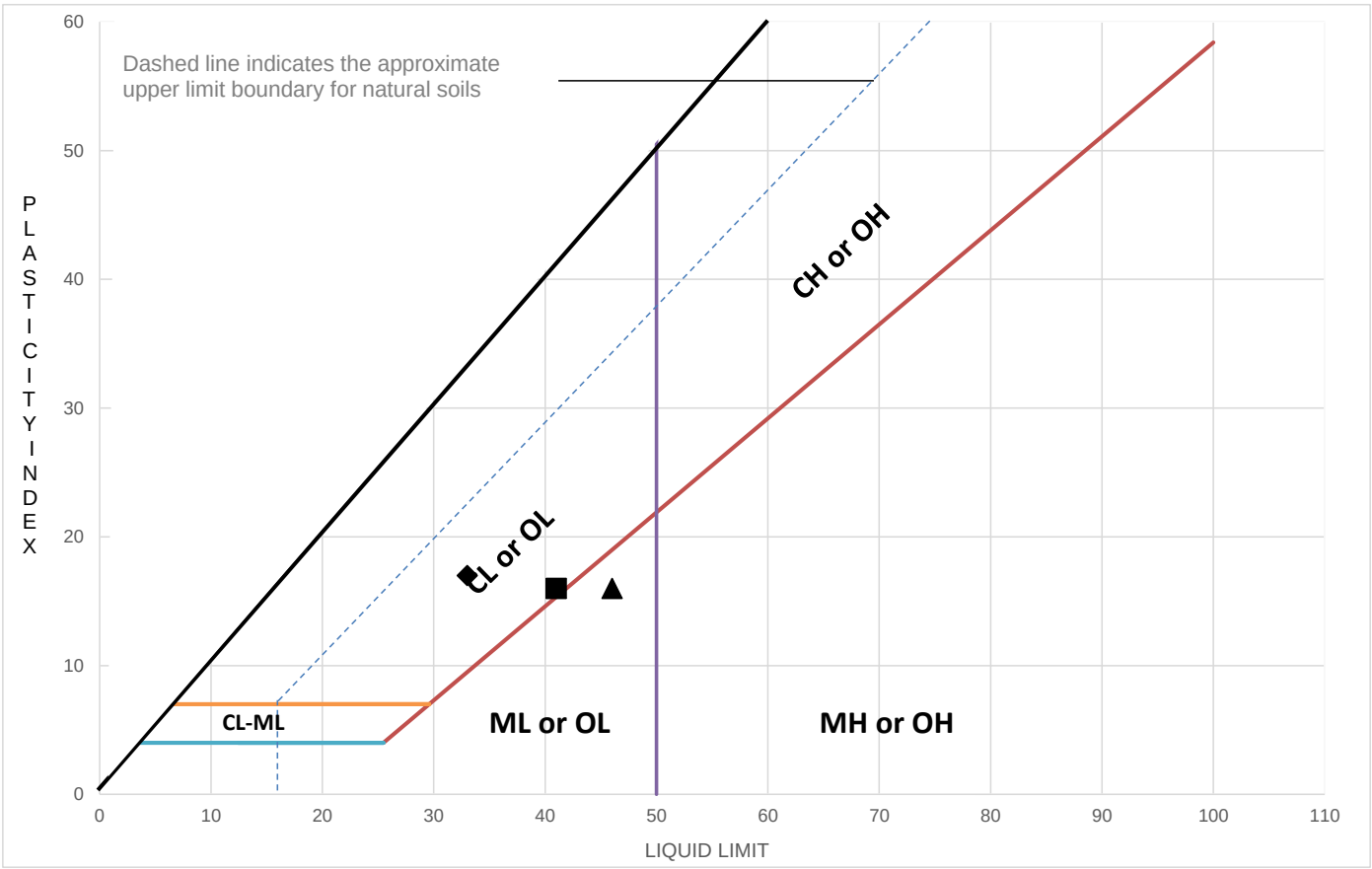
Project: Columbus Regional Health MOB
Client: Remedy Medical Properties, Inc

Project No.: 22:35550
Date Reported: 2/8/2025

Office / Lab	Address	Office Number / Fax
ECS Southeast LLC - Wilmington	6714 Netherlands Drive Wilmington, NC 28405	(910)686-9114 (910)686-9666

Tested by	Checked by	Approved by	Date Received
		MYoung1	

LIQUID AND PLASTIC LIMITS TEST REPORT



TEST RESULTS (ASTM D4318-10 (MULTIPOINT TEST))

	Sample Location	Sample Number	Sample Depth (ft)	LL	PL	PI	%<#40	%<#200	AASHTO	USCS	Material Description
■	B-02	S-5	13.50-15.00	41	25	16					
◆	B-06	S-4	8.50-10.00	33	16	17					
▲	B-07	S-5	13.50-15.00	46	30	16					

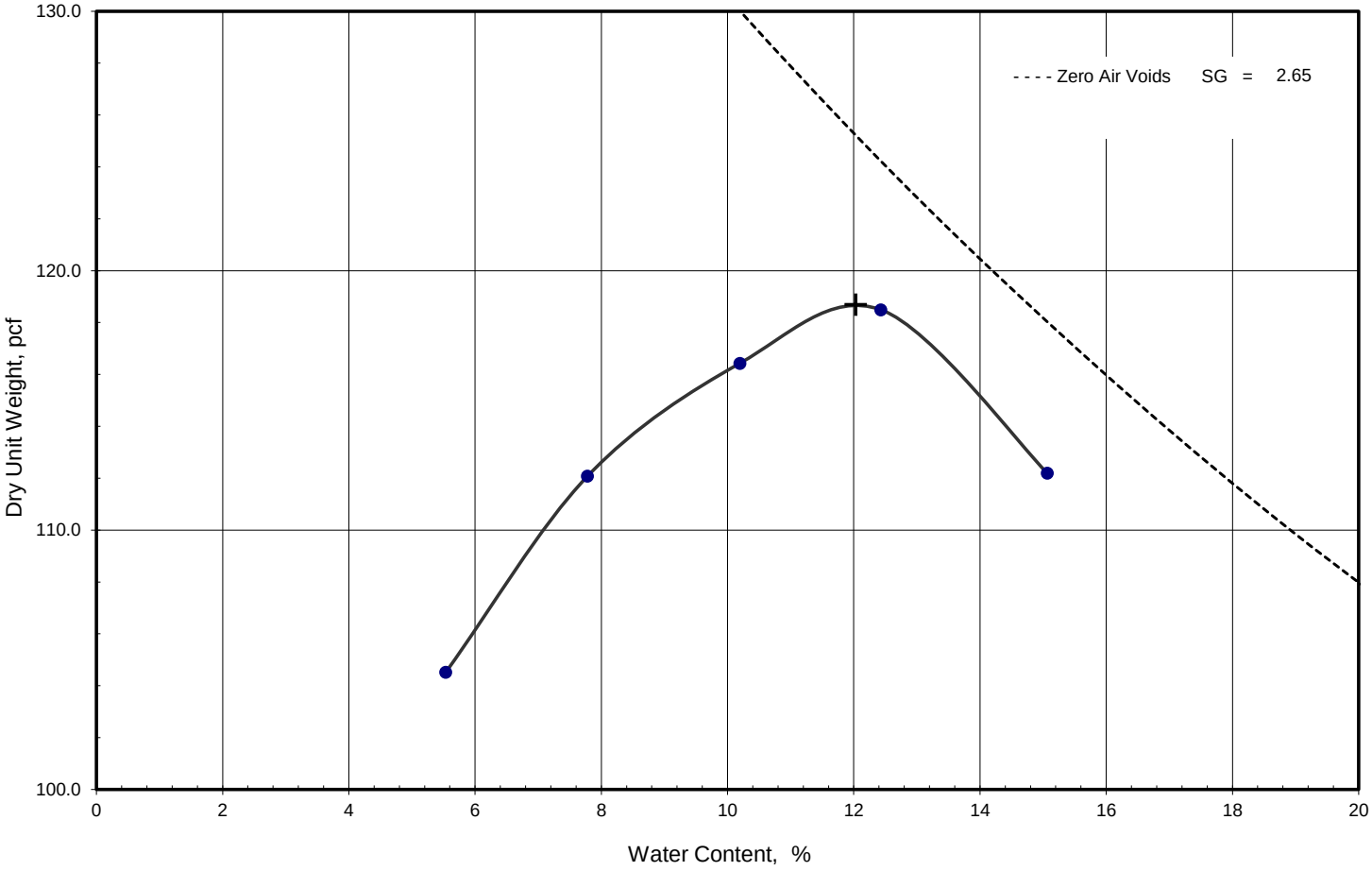
Project: Columbus Regional Health MOB
Client: Remedy Medical Properties, Inc

Project No.: 22:35550
Date Reported: 2/8/2025

Office / Lab	Address	Office Number / Fax
ECS Southeast LLC - Wilmington	6714 Netherlands Drive Wilmington, NC 28405	(910)686-9114 (910)686-9666

Tested by	Checked by	Approved by	Date Received
		MYoung1	

Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort



Optimum Moisture Content		**12.0**	%
Maximum Dry Unit Weight		**118.7**	pcf
Cumulative material retained on:	3/4 in. sieve	0.0	%
	3/8 in. sieve		%
	#4 sieve	0.5	%

Preparation	ASTM dry preparation method
Type of rammer	Manual - 5.5lbf (24.5N)
Test Specfication / Method	ASTM D698-12e2-method A
Specific gravity - D854 water pycnometer	2.65 Historical
Coarse Aggregate Specific Gravity -	

Soil Description	Nat. Moist. %	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	%< #200	USCS	AASHTO

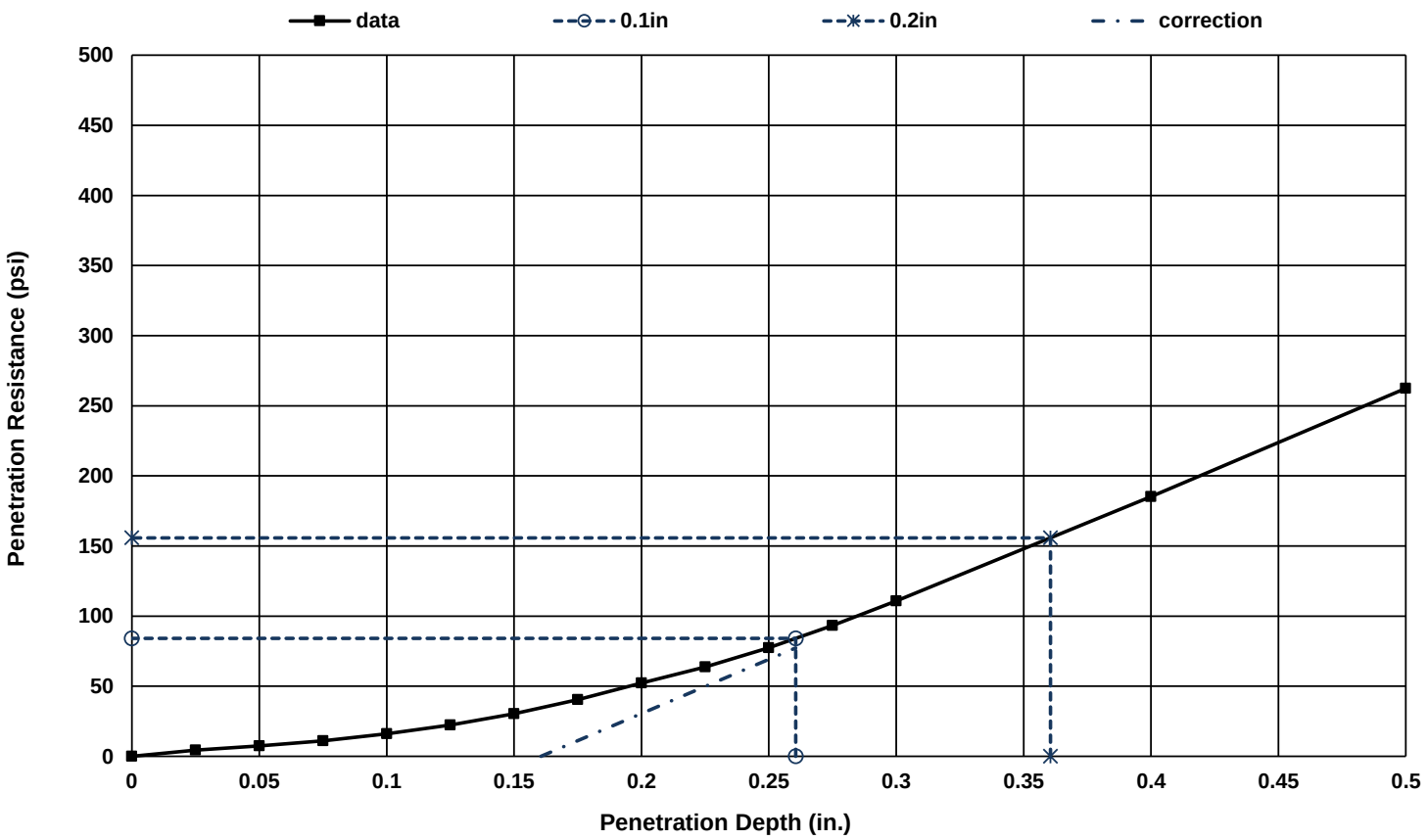
Project: Columbus Regional Health MOB
Client: Remedy Medical Properties, Inc
Sample / Source: B-06
Test Reference/No.:

Project No.: 22:35550
Depth (ft.): 0.5 - 3
Sample No.: Bulk-1
Date Reported: 1/28/2025

Office / Lab	Address	Office Number / Fax
ECS Southeast LLC - Wilmington	6714 Netherlands Drive Wilmington, NC 28405	(910)686-9114 (910)686-9666

Tested by	Checked by	Approved by	Date Received	Remarks
		MYoung1		

California Bearing Ratios (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils



TEST RESULTS (ASTM D1883-16)

Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)		Swell (%)	
Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.1 in.	0.2 in.					
116.4	98.1	11.9	117.8	99.2	12.5	8.4	10.4	0.16	10		-1.74	
Material Description			AASHTO	USCS	MAX. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI	% Fines	% Gravel		
					118.7	12						

Project: Columbus Regional Health MOB
Client: Remedy Medical Properties, Inc
Sample / Source B-06
Test Reference/No.: 1

Project No.: 22:35550
Depth (ft.): 0.5 - 3
Sample No.: Bulk-1
Date Reported: 1/28/2025

Office / Lab	Address	Office Number / Fax
ECS Southeast LLC - Wilmington	6714 Netherlands Drive Wilmington, NC 28405	(910)686-9114 (910)686-9666

Tested by	Checked by	Approved by	Date Received	Remarks
		MYoung1		

TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	IH
Date	01/15/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

ASTM D2435

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils (Method B)

Sample Data

	Initial	Final
Mass of Ring, g	200.90	200.90
Mass of Wet Sample and Ring, g	331.73	312.68
Mass of Wet Sample, g	130.83	111.78
Mass of Dry Sample, g	81.74	81.74
Height of Sample, in	0.9970	0.7431
Diameter of Sample, in	2.502	2.502
Area of Sample, in^2	4.92	4.92
Volume of Sample, in^3	4.90	3.65
Specific Gravity (Assumed)	2.750	2.750
Wet Unit Weight, pcf	101.7	116.6
Dry Unit Weight, pcf	63.5	85.2
Height of Solids, in	0.3689	0.3689
Height of Voids, in	0.6281	0.3742
Height of Water, in	0.6093	0.3738
Void Ratio	1.702	1.014
Degree of Saturation, %	97.0	99.9

Initial Seating Pressure, lbf/ft^2	100
Additional Vertical Pressure, lbf/ft^2	0
Total Seating Pressure, lbf/ft^2	100
STATION #	3
Consolidometer Ring ID Number	3
Consolidometer ID Number	3
Frame ID Number	202
Dial Gage ID Number	678
Initial Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in	0
Final Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in	2539

DESCRIPTION

NA

Condition of Test:

1. Deionized water used for inundation of sample.
2. Saturated porous stones w/t filter paper used

USCS (ASTM D2487;2488)

NA

REMARKS

Portion of sample used for testing was located 2" above the bottom of the shelby tube.

Moisture Content

	Trimmings	Initial	Final
Mass of Wet Sample and Tare, g	432.30	331.73	373.75
Mass of Dry Sample and Tare, g	319.80	282.64	343.63
Mass of Tare, g	137.30	200.90	261.66
Moisture Content, %	61.6	60.0	36.7

LL	-
PL	-
PI	-

TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084

Ph: 770-938-8233

Fax: 770-923-8973

Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	IH
Date	01/15/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab Pr. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

ASTM D2435

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils (Method B)

Void Ratio, Strain Information and Coefficient of Consolidation Calculation

Pressure		Uncorrected Dial Reading, in		Apparatus Correction, in	Corrected Dial Reading, in		Change in specimen height, in		Sample Height, in		Height of Voids, in	Void Ratio		Strain, %		Fitting Time, min		Hd_{50}, in	Coefficient of Consolidation	
lbf/ft^2	Ksf	d_{100}	d_{50}		d_{100}	d_{50}	$\Sigma\Delta H_{100}$	$\Sigma\Delta H_{50}$	H_{100}	H_{50}	Hv^{100},in	e_{100}	e_{50}	ε_{100}	ε_{50}	t_{90}	t_{50}		in^2/min	ft^2/day
100	0.1	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9970	0.9970	0.6281	1.702	1.702	0.00	0.00	-	-	0.4985	-	-
500	0.5	0.0242	0.0137	0.0000	0.0242	0.0137	0.0242	0.0137	0.9728	0.9833	0.6038	1.637	1.665	2.43	1.38	79.21	18.49	0.4916	0.00	0.03
1000	1	0.0524	0.0393	0.0000	0.0524	0.0393	0.0524	0.0393	0.9446	0.9577	0.5757	1.560	1.596	5.25	3.94	169.00	39.44	0.4789	0.00	0.01
2000	2	0.1064	0.0803	0.0000	0.1064	0.0803	0.1064	0.0803	0.8906	0.9167	0.5216	1.414	1.485	10.68	8.06	249.64	58.26	0.4583	0.00	0.01
500	0.5	0.0961	0.1013	0.0000	0.0961	0.1013	0.0961	0.1013	0.9009	0.8957	0.5320	1.442	1.428	9.63	10.16	47.61	11.11	0.4478	0.00	0.04
1000	1	0.0976	0.0964	0.0000	0.0976	0.0964	0.0976	0.0964	0.8994	0.9006	0.5305	1.438	1.441	9.78	9.67	21.62	5.05	0.4503	0.01	0.08
2000	2	0.1091	0.1035	0.0000	0.1091	0.1035	0.1091	0.1035	0.8879	0.8935	0.5190	1.407	1.422	10.94	10.38	62.41	14.57	0.4467	0.00	0.03
4000	4	0.1874	0.1495	0.0000	0.1874	0.1495	0.1874	0.1495	0.8096	0.8475	0.4406	1.194	1.297	18.80	14.99	240.25	56.07	0.4238	0.00	0.01
8000	8	0.2539	0.2225	0.0000	0.2539	0.2225	0.2539	0.2225	0.7431	0.7745	0.3742	1.014	1.099	25.47	22.32	163.84	38.24	0.3873	0.00	0.01

Note: d_{100} = Dial gauge reading at 100% primary consolidation, in

d_{50} = Dial gauge reading at 50% primary consolidation, in

H_{100} = Specimen height at 100% primary consolidation, in

H_{50} = Specimen height at 50% primary consolidation, in

Hd_{50} = Length of the drainage path at 50% consolidation, in

e_{100} = Void ratio at 100% primary consolidation

e_{50} = Void ratio at 50% primary consolidation

TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

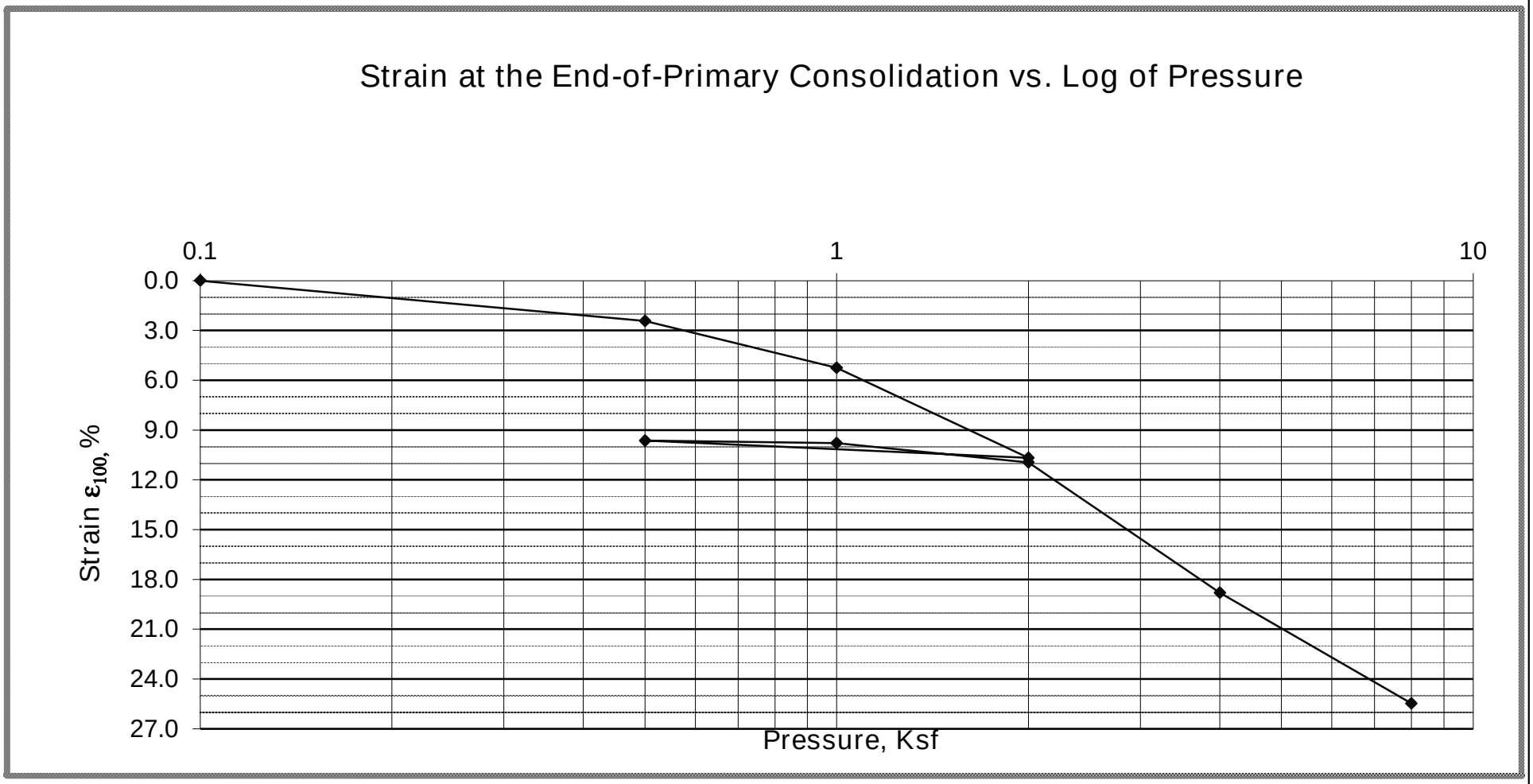
1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	IH
Date	01/15/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

ASTM D 2435; Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils (Method B)



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

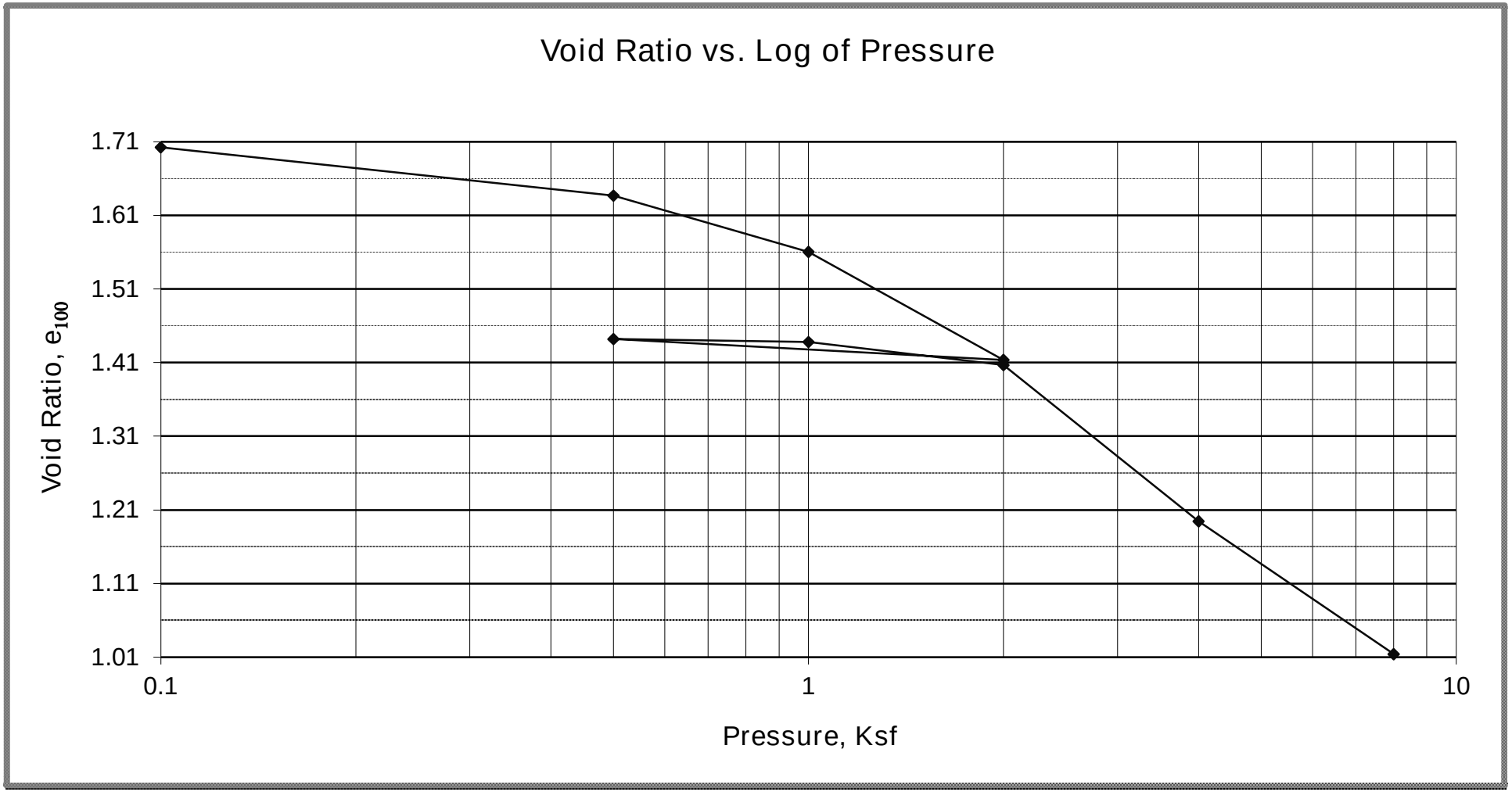
1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	IH
Date	01/15/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

ASTM D 2435; Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils (Method B)



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

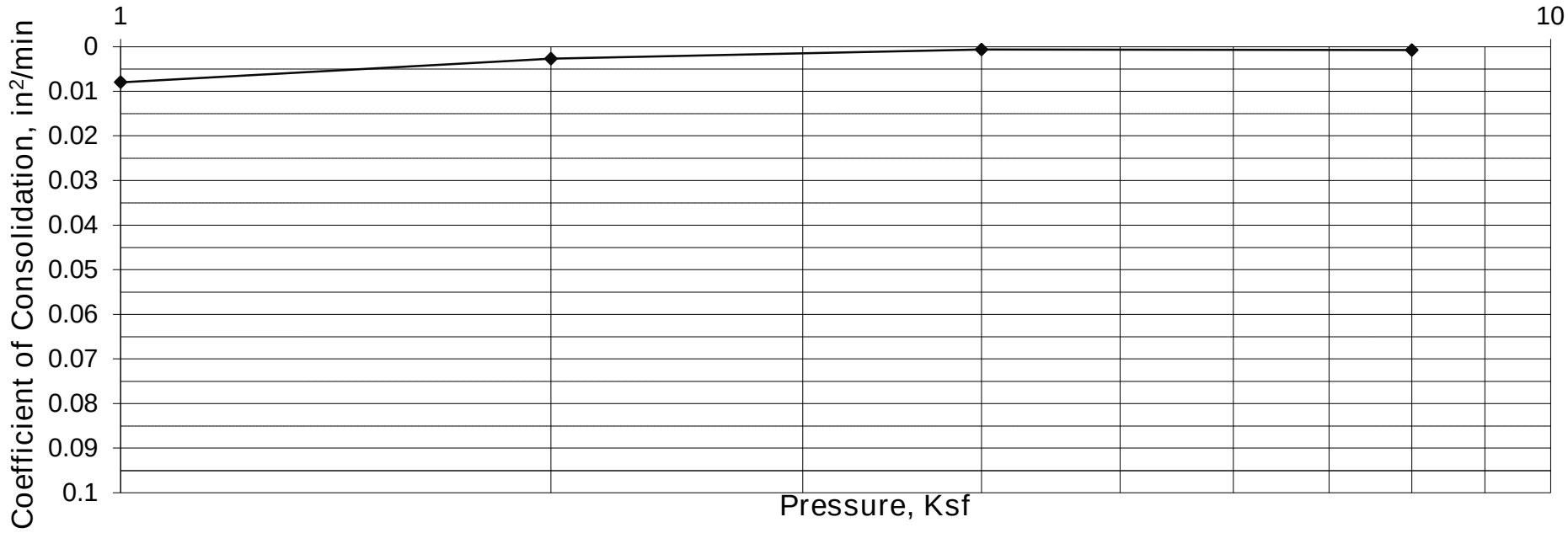
1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	IH
Date	01/15/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

ASTM D 2435; Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils (Method B)



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

Tested By	AS
Date	01/15/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils, ASTM D2435 (Method B)/AASHTO T 216

STEP # 2

Pressure* on Specimen, lbf/ft^2: 500

Point #	Time, min	Square Root of Time, min$^{1/2}$	Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in
1	0	0	0.0
2	0.08	0.29	35.0
3	0.28	0.53	43.5
4	0.48	0.70	49.0
5	0.78	0.89	54.0
6	1.48	1.22	62.5
7	2.23	1.49	69.5
8	2.98	1.73	75.0
9	3.73	1.93	80.0
10	4.98	2.23	87.5
11	6.48	2.55	96.0
12	8.5	2.91	104.5
13	11.0	3.31	114.5
14	16.0	4.00	131.5
15	22.0	4.69	146.0
16	32.0	5.66	166.5
17	65.0	8.06	210.0
18	90.0	9.49	228.5
19	195.0	13.96	260.0
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			

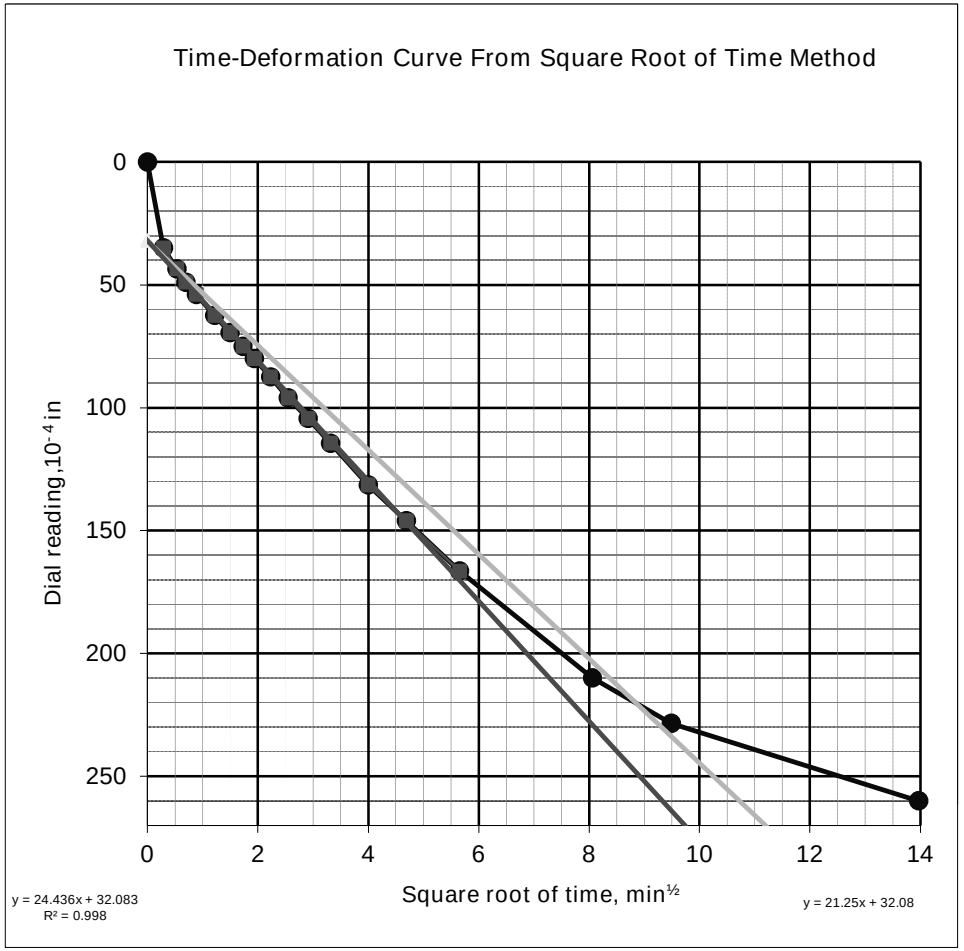
Selection	16
m_1	24.44
m_2	21.25

X	Y
0	32.08
1	53.33

d_0	32.1
d_{90}	221
d_{100}	242
d_{50}	137
sq.root t_{90}	8.9
t_{90}, min	79.21
sq.root t_{50}	4.30
t_{50}, min	18.49

d=dial gauge reading, 10^{-4} in

Note: * - Reported Pressure is not including seating pressure of 100 psf and possible additional vertical pressure applied to sample to prevent swell. If swell was observed additional vertical pressure is reported on page 1 of report.



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

Tested By	AS
Date	01/15/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils, ASTM D2435 (Method B)/AASHTO T 216

STEP # 3

Pressure* on Specimen, lbf/ft^2: 1000

Point #	Time, min	Square Root of Time, min$^{1/2}$	Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in
1	0	0	261.5
2	0.10	0.32	269.5
3	0.30	0.55	274.5
4	0.50	0.71	277.5
5	0.80	0.89	280.5
6	1.50	1.22	286.5
7	2.25	1.50	292.0
8	3.00	1.73	297.0
9	3.75	1.94	301.0
10	5.00	2.24	307.0
11	6.50	2.55	313.5
12	8.5	2.92	322.0
13	11.0	3.32	331.0
14	16.0	4.00	346.0
15	22.0	4.69	361.0
16	32.0	5.66	382.0
17	65.0	8.06	431.0
18	90.0	9.49	457.5
19	165.0	12.85	498.0
20	240.0	15.49	514.0
21	390.0	19.75	526.5
22	540.0	23.24	532.5
23	1020.0	31.94	542.0
24			
25			
26			

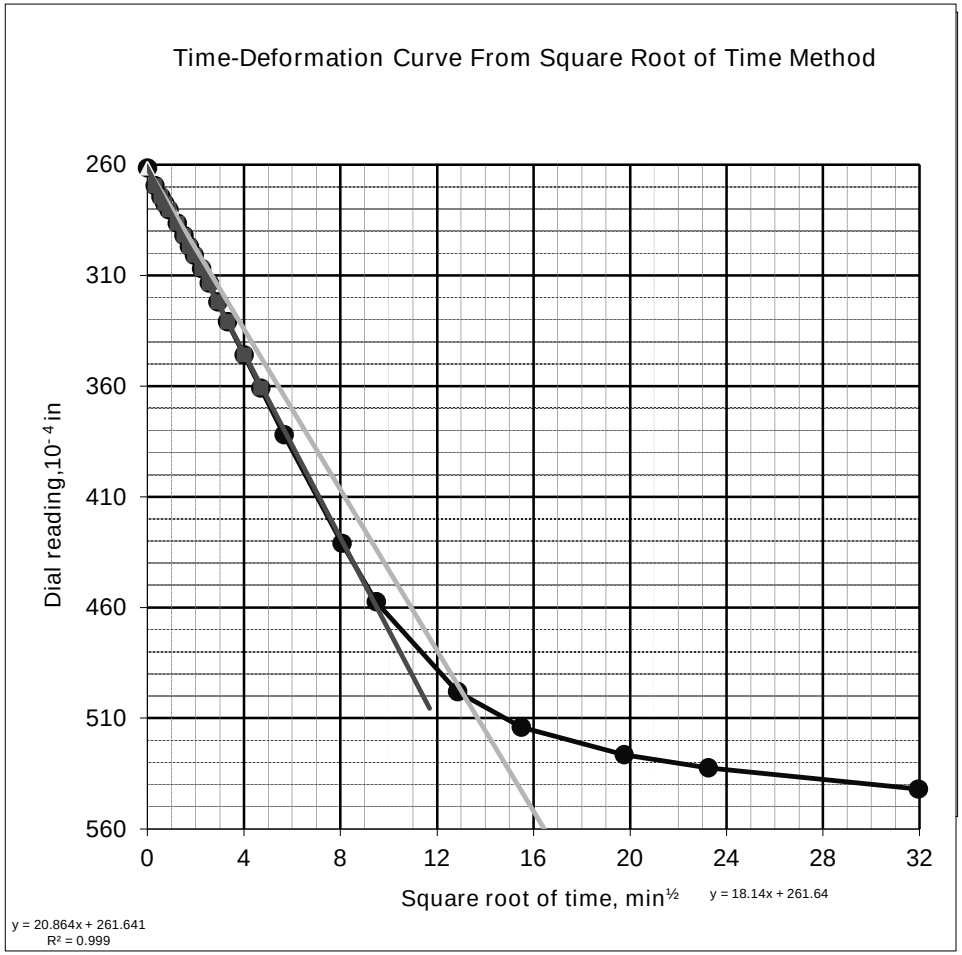
Selection	15
m_1	20.86
m_2	18.14

X	Y
0	261.64
1	279.78

d_0	261.6
d_{90}	497
d_{100}	524
d_{50}	393
sq.root t_{90}	13
t_{90}, min	169.00
sq.root t_{50}	6.28
t_{50}, min	39.44

d=dial gauge reading, 10^{-4} in

Note: * - Reported Pressure is not including seating pressure of 100 psf and possible additional vertical pressure applied to sample to prevent swell. If swell was observed additional vertical pressure is reported on page 1 of report.



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	AS
Date	01/16/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils, ASTM D2435 (Method B)/AASHTO T 216

STEP # 4

Point #	Time, min	Square Root of Time, $min^{1/2}$	Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in
1	0	0	542.0
2	0.10	0.32	555.5
3	0.30	0.55	562.5
4	0.50	0.71	567.5
5	0.80	0.89	573.0
6	1.50	1.22	583.0
7	2.25	1.50	591.5
8	3.00	1.73	599.5
9	3.75	1.94	606.5
10	5.00	2.24	616.5
11	6.50	2.55	627.5
12	8.5	2.92	640.5
13	11.0	3.32	655.5
14	16.0	4.00	678.5
15	22.0	4.69	703.0
16	32.0	5.66	738.0
17	65.0	8.06	825.0
18	90.0	9.49	872.0
19	165.0	12.85	965.5
20	360.0	18.97	1062.0
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			

Pressure* on Specimen, lbf/ft^2: 2000

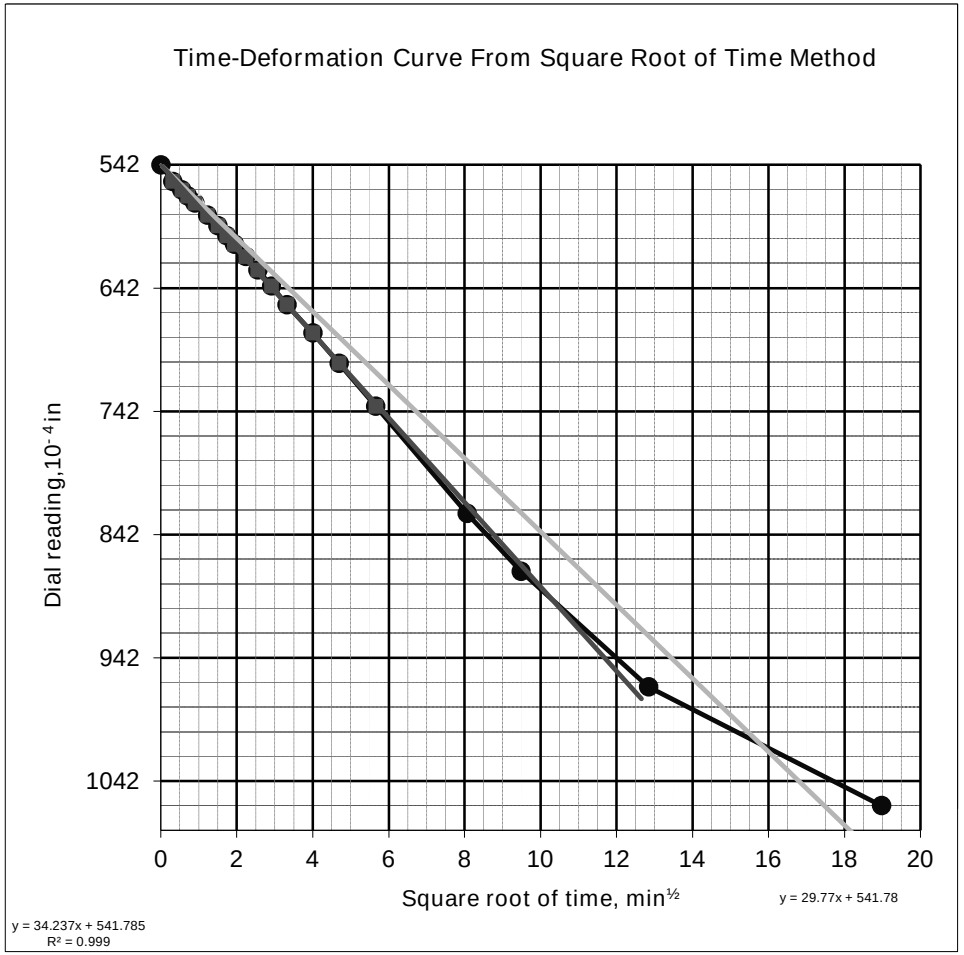
Selection	16
m_1	34.24
m_2	29.77

X	Y
0	541.78
1	571.56

d_0	541.8
d_{90}	1012
d_{100}	1064
d_{50}	803
sq.root t_{90}	15.8
t_{90}, min	249.64
sq.root t_{50}	7.63
t_{50}, min	58.26

d=dial gauge reading, 10^{-4} in

Note: * - Reported Pressure is not including seating pressure of 100 psf and possible additional vertical pressure applied to sample to prevent swell. If swell was observed additional vertical pressure is reported on page 1 of report.



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

Tested By	AS
Date	01/16/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils, ASTM D2435 (Method B)/AASHTO T 216

STEP # 5

Pressure* on Specimen, lbf/ft^2: 500

Point #	Time, min	Square Root of Time, min$^{1/2}$	Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in
1	0	0	1069.0
2	0.08	0.29	1061.0
3	0.28	0.53	1057.5
4	0.48	0.70	1055.5
5	0.78	0.89	1052.0
6	1.48	1.22	1046.0
7	2.23	1.49	1042.5
8	2.98	1.73	1038.5
9	3.73	1.93	1035.0
10	4.98	2.23	1030.0
11	6.48	2.55	1025.0
12	8.5	2.91	1019.0
13	11.0	3.31	1012.0
14	16.0	4.00	1002.5
15	22.0	4.69	993.5
16	32.0	5.66	982.0
17	65.0	8.06	961.5
18	90.0	9.49	954.5
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			

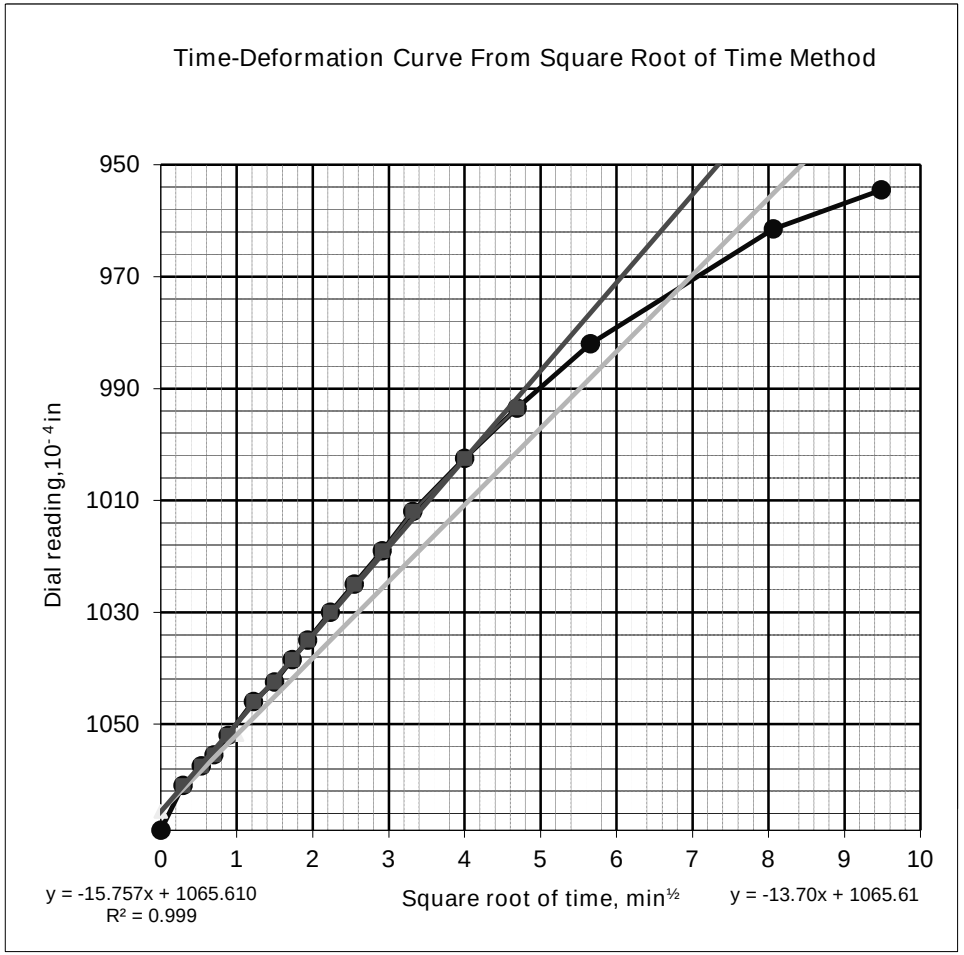
Selection	15
m_1	-15.76
m_2	-13.70

X	Y
0	1065.61
1	1051.91

d_0	1065.6
d_{90}	971
d_{100}	961
d_{50}	1013
sq.root t_{90}	6.9
t_{90}, min	47.61
sq.root t_{50}	3.33
t_{50}, min	11.11

d=dial gauge reading, 10^{-4} in

Note: * - Reported Pressure is not including seating pressure of 100 psf and possible additional vertical pressure applied to sample to prevent swell. If swell was observed additional vertical pressure is reported on page 1 of report.



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	AS
Date	01/16/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils, ASTM D2435 (Method B)/AASHTO T 216

STEP # 6

Pressure* on Specimen, lbf/ft^2: 1000

Point #	Time, min	Square Root of Time, min$^{1/2}$	Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in
1	0	0	953.0
2	0.08	0.29	955.0
3	0.28	0.53	956.0
4	0.48	0.70	956.5
5	0.78	0.89	957.5
6	1.48	1.22	959.0
7	2.23	1.49	961.0
8	2.98	1.73	962.0
9	3.73	1.93	963.0
10	4.98	2.23	964.5
11	6.48	2.55	966.0
12	8.5	2.91	967.5
13	11.0	3.31	969.0
14	16.0	4.00	971.5
15	22.0	4.69	973.5
16	32.0	5.66	975.0
17	65.0	8.06	977.0
18	90.0	9.49	977.5
19	165.0	12.84	978.5
20	240.0	15.49	978.5
21	390.0	19.75	978.5
22	540.0	23.24	978.5
23	930.0	30.50	979.0
24			
25			
26			

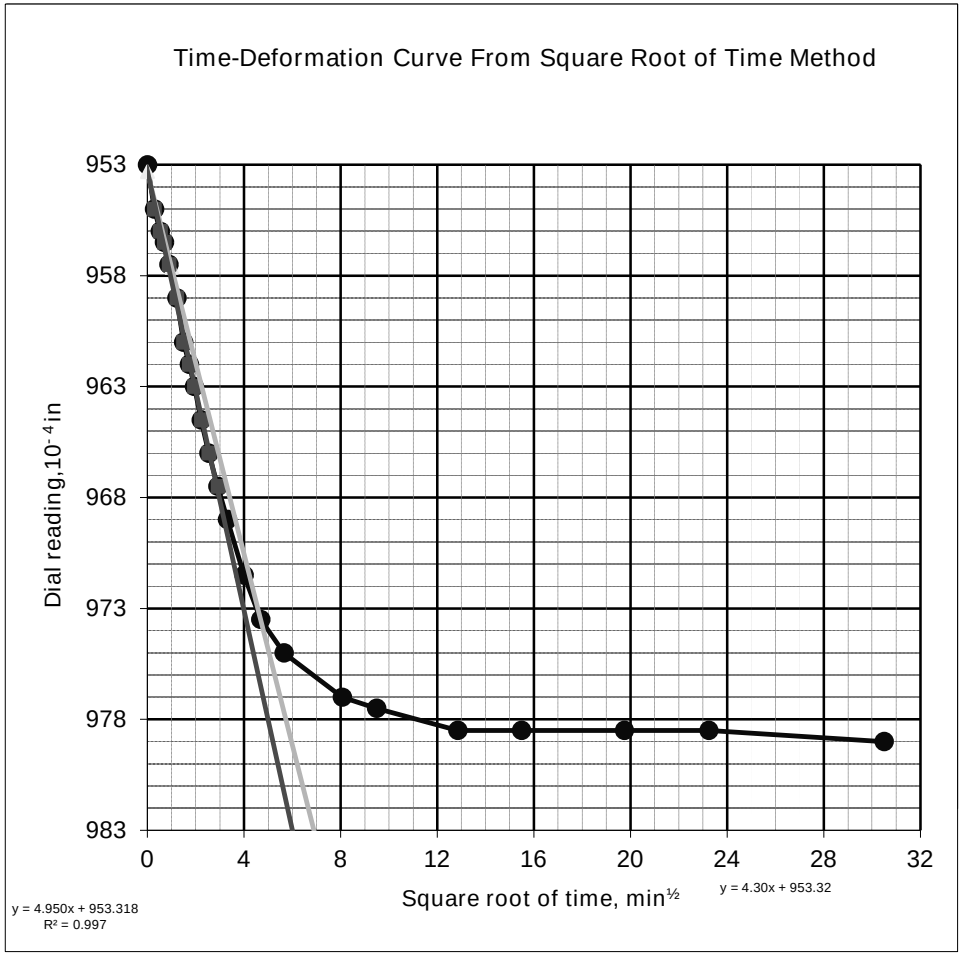
Selection	12
m_1	4.95
m_2	4.30

X	Y
0	953.32
1	957.62

d_0	953.3
d_{90}	973
d_{100}	976
d_{50}	964
sq.root t_{90}	4.65
t_{90}, min	21.62
sq.root t_{50}	2.25
t_{50}, min	5.05

d=dial gauge reading, 10^{-4} in

Note: * - Reported Pressure is not including seating pressure of 100 psf and possible additional vertical pressure applied to sample to prevent swell. If swell was observed additional vertical pressure is reported on page 1 of report.



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	AS
Date	01/17/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils, ASTM D2435 (Method B)/AASHTO T 216

STEP # 7

Point #	Time, min	Square Root of Time, $min^{1/2}$	Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in
1	0	0	979.0
2	0.08	0.29	984.5
3	0.28	0.53	987.5
4	0.48	0.70	989.5
5	0.78	0.89	992.5
6	1.48	1.22	997.0
7	2.23	1.49	1001.0
8	2.98	1.73	1004.5
9	3.73	1.93	1007.5
10	4.98	2.23	1012.0
11	6.48	2.55	1017.0
12	8.5	2.91	1022.0
13	11.0	3.31	1028.5
14	16.0	4.00	1038.0
15	22.0	4.69	1047.5
16	32.0	5.66	1059.0
17	65.0	8.06	1081.0
18	90.0	9.49	1090.5
19	225.0	15.00	1118.0
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			

Pressure* on Specimen, lbf/ft^2: 2000

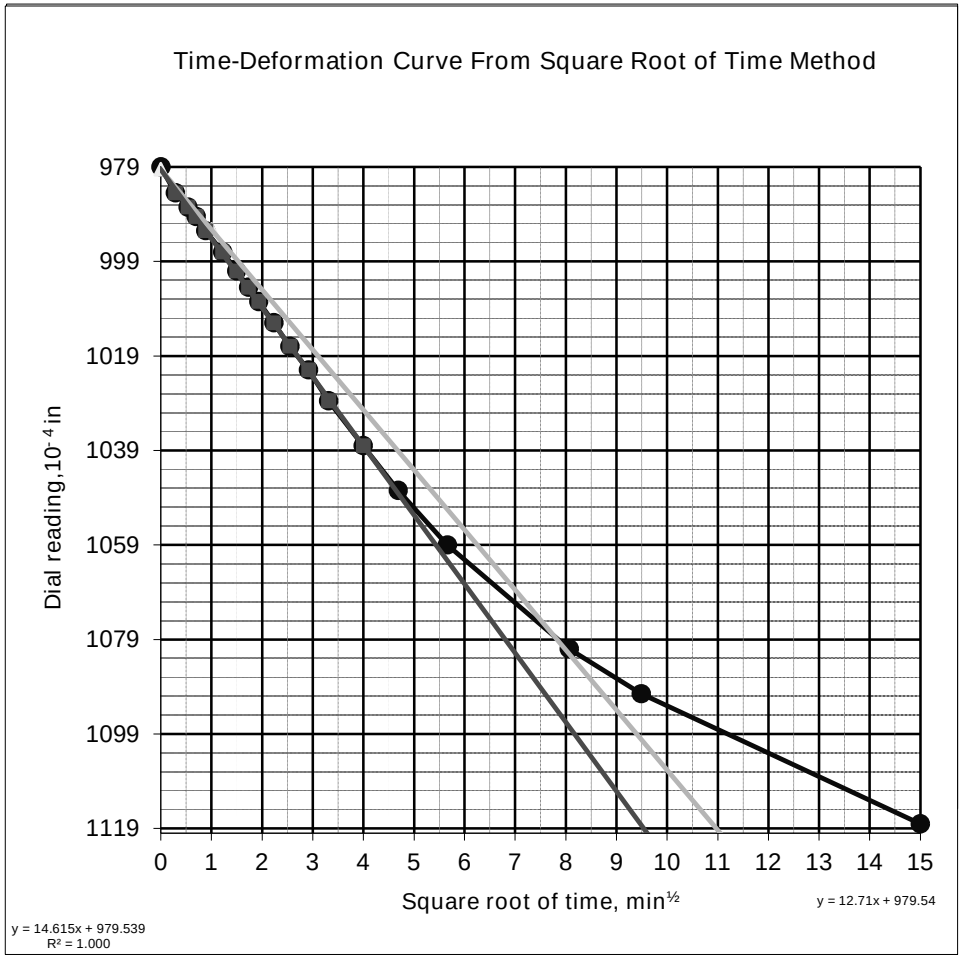
Selection	14
m_1	14.62
m_2	12.71

X	Y
0	979.54
1	992.25

d_0	979.5
d_{90}	1080
d_{100}	1091
d_{50}	1035
sq.root t_{90}	7.9
t_{90}, min	62.41
sq.root t_{50}	3.82
t_{50}, min	14.57

d=dial gauge reading, 10^{-4} in

Note: * - Reported Pressure is not including seating pressure of 100 psf and possible additional vertical pressure applied to sample to prevent swell. If swell was observed additional vertical pressure is reported on page 1 of report.



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

Tested By	AS
Date	01/17/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils, ASTM D2435 (Method B)/AASHTO T 216

STEP # 8

Pressure* on Specimen, lbf/ft^2: 4000

Point #	Time, min	Square Root of Time, min$^{1/2}$	Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in
1	0	0	1119.0
2	0.10	0.32	1139.0
3	0.30	0.55	1148.0
4	0.50	0.71	1155.0
5	0.80	0.89	1162.5
6	1.50	1.22	1176.5
7	2.25	1.50	1189.5
8	3.00	1.73	1200.0
9	3.75	1.94	1210.0
10	5.00	2.24	1224.0
11	6.50	2.55	1239.5
12	8.5	2.92	1258.0
13	11.0	3.32	1278.5
14	16.0	4.00	1314.5
15	22.0	4.69	1351.0
16	32.0	5.66	1403.0
17	65.0	8.06	1531.5
18	90.0	9.49	1602.0
19	165.0	12.85	1734.0
20	240.0	15.49	1796.5
21	390.0	19.75	1848.0
22	540.0	23.24	1869.0
23	690.0	26.27	1880.5
24	1290.0	35.92	1901.0
25			
26			

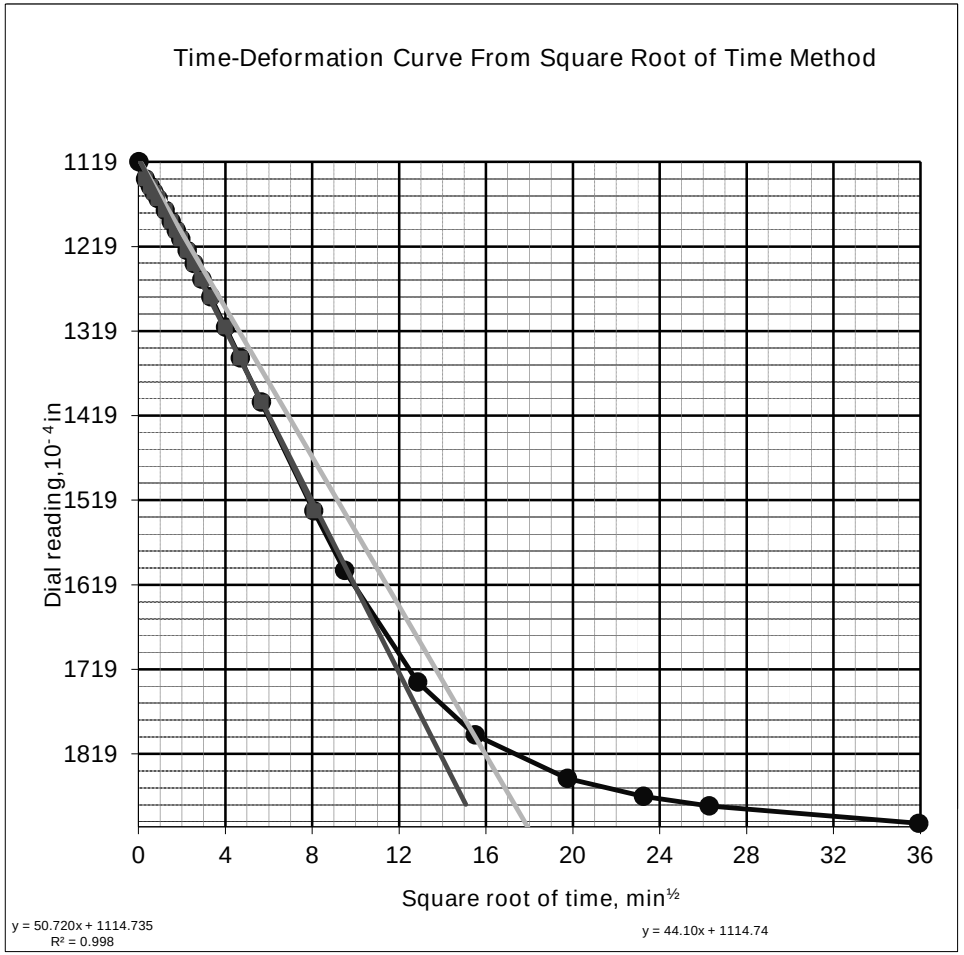
Selection	17
m_1	50.72
m_2	44.10

X	Y
0	1114.74
1	1158.84

d_0	1114.7
d_{90}	1798
d_{100}	1874
d_{50}	1495
sq.root t_{90}	15.5
t_{90}, min	240.25
sq.root t_{50}	7.49
t_{50}, min	56.07

d=dial gauge reading, 10^{-4} in

Note: * - Reported Pressure is not including seating pressure of 100 psf and possible additional vertical pressure applied to sample to prevent swell. If swell was observed additional vertical pressure is reported on page 1 of report.



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Ph: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

Tested By	AS
Date	01/18/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Project Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51890/B-2	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils, ASTM D2435 (Method B)/AASHTO T 216

STEP # 9

Pressure* on Specimen, lbf/ft^2: 8000

Point #	Time, min	Square Root of Time, min$^{1/2}$	Dial Gauge Reading, 10^{-4} in
1	0	0	1900.5
2	0.08	0.29	1925.5
3	0.28	0.53	1937.5
4	0.48	0.70	1945.0
5	0.78	0.89	1954.5
6	1.48	1.22	1971.0
7	2.23	1.49	1985.0
8	2.98	1.73	1997.0
9	3.73	1.93	2007.5
10	4.98	2.23	2023.5
11	6.48	2.55	2039.5
12	8.5	2.91	2059.0
13	11.0	3.31	2080.5
14	16.0	4.00	2117.0
15	22.0	4.69	2154.0
16	32.0	5.66	2205.0
17	65.0	8.06	2324.0
18	90.0	9.49	2382.5
19	165.0	12.84	2477.5
20	240.0	15.49	2517.0
21	390.0	19.75	2549.0
22	540.0	23.24	2562.5
23	690.0	26.27	2570.5
24	1050.0	32.40	2582.0
25	1530.0	39.12	2590.0
26	2760.0	52.54	2598.0

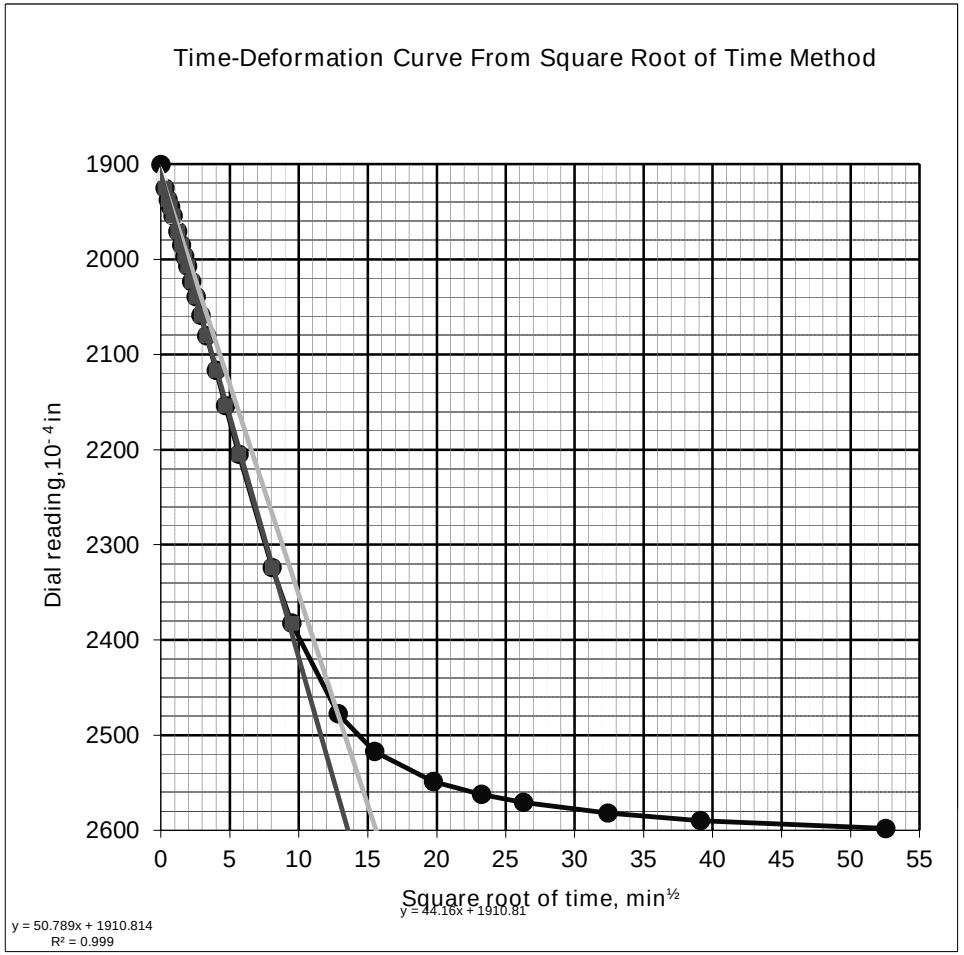
Selection	18
m_1	50.79
m_2	44.16

X	Y
0	1910.81
1	1954.98

d_0	1910.8
d_{90}	2476
d_{100}	2539
d_{50}	2225
sq.root t_{90}	12.8
t_{90}, min	163.84
sq.root t_{50}	6.18
t_{50}, min	38.24

d=dial gauge reading, 10^{-4} in

Note: * - Reported Pressure is not including seating pressure of 100 psf and possible additional vertical pressure applied to sample to prevent swell. If swell was observed additional vertical pressure is reported on page 1 of report.



TIMELY ENGINEERING SOIL TESTS, LLC

1874 Forge Street Tucker, GA 30084
Phone: 770-938-8233
Fax: 770-923-8973
Web: www.test-llc.com

AASHTO ACCREDITED

Tested By	IH
Date	01/15/25
Checked By	

Client Pr. #	22:35550	Lab. PR. #	2520C-01-1
Pr. Name	Columbus Regional Health MOB	S. Type	UD
Sample ID	51891/B-7	Depth/Elev.	11-13'
Location	-	Add. Info	-

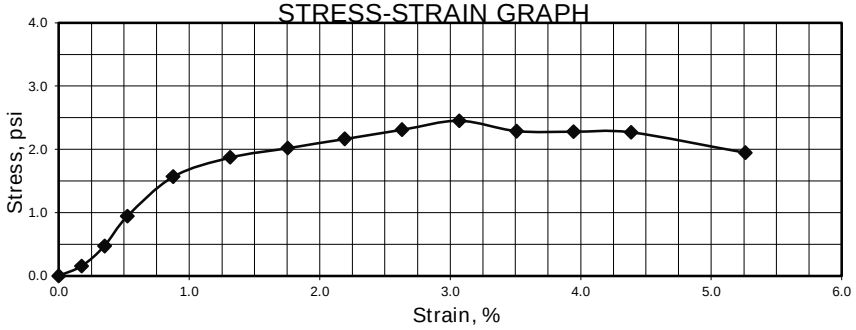
ASTM D 2166; Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Soils

SAMPLE DATA

Initial Height, in	5.700
Initial Diameter, in	2.838
Height-to-Diameter Ratio	2.01
Initial Area, in^2	6.33
Initial Volume, in^3	36.06
Mass of Sample, g	936.20
Wet Density, pcf	98.91
Dry Density, pcf	58.50
Machine Speed, in/min	0.025
Strain Rate, % / min	0.44

Note: Water content was obtained after shear from partial sample.

STRESS-STRAIN GRAPH



WATER CONTENT DETERMINATION

Mass of Wet Sample and Tare, g	1234.10
Mass of Dry Sample and Tare, g	852.60
Mass of Tare, g	299.70
Moisture, %	69.0

TEST DATA

Load Cell ID #	1133/1015	Digital Caliper ID #	17/583
Apparatus ID #	944/1014	Deformation Indicator ID #	1098/443

Elapsed Time (min)	Deformation (inch)	Axial Load (lb)	Total Strain (%)	Corrected Area (in^2)	Compressive Stress (psi)
0.0	0.000	3	0.0	6.33	0.0
0.4	0.010	4	0.2	6.34	0.2
0.8	0.020	6	0.4	6.35	0.5
1.2	0.030	9	0.5	6.36	0.9
2.0	0.050	13	0.9	6.38	1.6
3.0	0.075	15	1.3	6.41	1.9
4.0	0.100	16	1.8	6.44	2.0
5.0	0.125	17	2.2	6.47	2.2
6.0	0.150	18	2.6	6.50	2.3
7.0	0.175	19	3.1	6.53	2.5
8.0	0.200	18	3.5	6.56	2.3
9.0	0.225	18	3.9	6.59	2.3
10.0	0.250	18	4.4	6.62	2.3
12.0	0.300	16	5.3	6.68	1.9

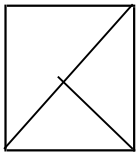
UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT FAILURE, q (psi)	2.5
UNCONFINED SHEAR STRENGTH AT FAILURE, s_u (psi)	1.2
STRAIN AT FAILURE, %	3.1

REMARKS

Portion of sample used for UCS test was located 2" above the bottom of the shelby tube.

Failure Code: 3

Failure Sketch



Failure Type: Cone and Shear

DESCRIPTION

NA

USCS (ASTM D2487: D2488): NA

Balance ID Number	1035/1036
Oven ID Number	758/496

Docusign Envelope ID: C676E5BC-4275-4CBE-9539-4DCBEB8121E8

APPENDIX D – Supplemental Report Documents

GBA Document

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled*. No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be*, and, in general, *if you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed*. The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures*. If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old.*

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration.*** Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

Copyright 2016 by Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA). Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with GBA's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of GBA, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of GBA may use this document or its wording as a complement to or as an element of a report of any kind. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being a GBA member could be committing negligent

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
4. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
5. Contractor's use of site and premises.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Columbus Regional Leland MOB; Project Number 9403-240731.

1. Project Location: 1484 Brunswick Village Blvd., Leland, NC 28451

B. Owner: Remedy Medical Propertied, Inc. 181 W. Madison, Suite 4700 Chicago, Illinois 60602

1. Owner's Representative: Shane Potter.

C. Architect: LS3P, 600 South Tryon Street, Suite 2000, Charlotte, North Carolina 28202; Phone: (704) 333-6686

1. Architect's Representative: Kristen Ferguson; Email: krissyferguson@ls3p.com

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Structural Engineering: Citadel Contractors; 3405 Apex Peakway, Apex, NC 27502; Phone: (919) 362-5122.

a. Structural Engineering Representative: Chris Jackson; Email: cjackson@citadelcontractors.com .

2. Fire Suppression Engineering: Summit Fire Consulting; Phone: (859) 912-2467.

a. Fire Protection Representative: Sean Vizgirda; Email: svizgirda@summitfireconsulting.com

3. Plumbing, Mechanical, and Electrical Engineering: CBHF Engineers, PLLC; 2246 Yaupon Drive, Wilmington, NC 28401; Phone: (910) 791-4000.

a. PM&E Representative: David Hahn; Email: dhahn@cbhfengineers.com

E. Contractor: Thomas Construction Group, LLC has been engaged as Contractor for this Project.

1. Contractor Representative: Chris Thorn 1022 Ashes Drive, Suite 200, Wilmington, NC 28405 (910)799.2295.

F. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. A 68,963 gsf new construction tilt-up structure located off HWY 17. It features a front drop-off canopy along with two smaller canopies to feature a Mobile MRI entrance and staff entrance. The building is a Type II – B construction protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system per NFPA 13. Additional program elements include two stairs (one fully enclosed and another open to the second floor), two elevators, IDF rooms, electrical rooms, domestic water room, as well as several mechanical chases.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.
    a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.
4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products:

1. As indicated on Drawings.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.

B. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products:

1. As indicated on Drawings.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner’s written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner’s written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

D. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products , alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.

E. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

F. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include the sum of $525,000 for Unsuitable soil, Off-Site Disposal, and Replacement with Off-Site Structural Fill and/or ABC stone.

1. The allowance includes material, receiving, handling, and installation costs, and Contractor overhead and profit.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 "Schedule of Unit Prices" Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Unsuitable soil, Off-Site Disposal, and Replacement with Off-Site Structural Fill.

1. Description: Unsuitable soil, Off-Site Disposal, and Replacement with Off-Site Structural Fill, as required, in accordance with Civil drawings
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yards of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.

B. Unit Price No. 2: Unsuitable soil, Off-site Disposal, and Replace with ABC stone.

1. Description: Unsuitable soil, Off-site Disposal, and Replace with ABC stone, as required, in accordance with Civil drawings
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yards of rock excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from authorities having jurisdiction
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time,

include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within seven days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance:

1) During Bid Phase: Addenda.

2) During Construction: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

This page intentionally left blank.

DOCUMENT 012500.1 – CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM

Project: Columbus Regional Leland MOB Project No.: 9403-240731
To: LS3P Specification Section #:
600 S. Tryon, Suite 2000, Charlotte, NC 28202 Contractor:
Attn.: Krissy Ferguson Requested by:
Phone: 704-333-6686 Phone:
Fax: 704-333-9926 Fax:
Email: krissyferguson@ls3p.com Email:

Reason for not providing specified item:

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution:

Specified Product/Fabrication Method
(List name/description; model no.; manufacturer):

Required Information for ***Specified*** Product:	Attached:
Point by Point Comparative Product Data	☐
Tests	☐
Reports	☐
Fabrication Drawings	☐
Samples (Where Applicable)	☐

Proposed Product/Fabrication Method
(List trade name/description; model no.; manufacturer) :

Required Information for ***Proposed*** Product:	Attached:
Point by Point Comparative Product Data	☐ (Required)
Tests	☐
Reports	☐
Fabrication Drawings	☐
Samples (Where Applicable)	☐

List of Related Changes/Modifications:

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product:

Proposed product/fabrication method
affects other parts of the Work ☐ No ☐ Yes: Explain _____

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product as utilized for this project, except as noted herein.
- Qualifications of manufacturer, installer, and other specified parties meet the specified qualifications.
- Same special warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source for replacement parts, as applicable, is available as that specified.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances, except as noted herein.
- Proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- Failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results will not be considered grounds for additional payment or time.

For the Contractor:

Submitted by: _____

Signed: _____

Firm: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

For the Manufacturer:

Submitted by: _____

Signed: _____

Firm: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

END OF CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.7 EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO WEATHER

A. General: This article establishes conditions and procedures for amending the Contract Time when excess adverse weather conditions have repeatedly caused cancellation of schedule critical activities, resulting in delay to the Project.

B. Definitions:

1. Adverse Weather: Job site environmental conditions in which precipitation, or soil conditions resulting from precipitation, or ambient temperature conditions during working hours preclude carrying out a Scheduled Critical Activity. The following conditions may be considered by the Architect in determining the extent of excess adverse weather conditions, depending upon the nature of the delayed project tasks:

   a. Precipitation greater than 0.10 inch of water equivalent per day.
   b. Days on which the average air temperature does not exceed 40 degrees F.
   c. Other weather conditions deemed hazardous by the Contractor.

2. Scheduled Critical Activity: Project tasks, the delay of which will directly result in a delay in the completion of the project.
3. Excess Adverse Weather: Adverse weather occurring in excess of the normal, cumulative number of calendar days of adverse weather as listed below:

Month	Normal	Month	Normal
January	6	July	9
February	6	August	10
March	6	September	7
April	5	October	5
May	6	November	5
June	7	December	6
		Total Annual	78

C. Claim for Extension of Time Due to Weather:

1. Contractor shall file claim for each month during which adverse weather occurs.
    a. Attach copies of Contractor's Daily Reports for each day of adverse weather, describing fully the weather conditions, schedule activities delayed, and reasons for the delay.
    b. Include photographs where applicable for documenting soil conditions.
    c. Attach copy of NCDC/NOAA Local Climatological Data report for given month, or other published U.S. or state monthly weather data acceptable to Architect.
2. Claim shall be filed for a calendar month by attaching the completed form to the Application for Payment submitted the following month.
3. Architect shall review and approve or take other action upon Contractor's Claim for Extension of Time. Adjustment of Contract Time shall be made by a single Change Order prepared at project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Owner's name.
   c. Owner's Project number.
   d. Name of Architect.
   e. Architect's Project number.
   f. Contractor's name and address.
   g. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.

g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

1) Labor.
2) Materials.
3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

5. Provide Sales and Use Tax Report with each Application for Payment.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
7. Schedule of unit prices.
8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
11. Copies of building permits.
12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
13. Initial progress report.

14. Report of preconstruction conference.
15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
16. Performance and payment bonds.
17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion : After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

   a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Project Information Management System.
5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
4. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Prior to starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to assure proper performance of components, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.

g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Preparation Format: DWG operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in REVIT.
    c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI via the Project Information Management System.

1. Architect will not respond to those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Architect.
5. Architect's Project number.
6. Date.
7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.
10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
14. Contractor's signature.
15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form within Project Information Management System

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will not be reviewed:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: The Project Information Management System will create and maintain the RFI log.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 WEB-BASED PROJECT INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. The Architect has established a web-based Project Information Management System to facilitate communication and record-keeping during the project. Architect will provide access to Contractor's key personnel. Refer to www.NewForma.com.

1. Use Architect's web-based Project Information Management System for purposes of managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
2. Due to the size restrictions on email communication, all electronic files must be submitted through the Project Information Management System. Architect assumes no responsibility for information not received or retrieved by Contractor's failure to use the Project Information Management System and such loss or delay of information will not be considered as a delay claim.

B. The Project Information Management System shall include the following:

1. Project directory.
2. Project correspondence.
3. Meeting minutes.
4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
5. RFI forms and logs.
6. Submittal forms and logs.
7. Architect's Supplementary Instruction forms and logs
8. Proposal request forms and logs.
9. Change order forms and logs.
10. Reminder and tracking functions.
11. Task and issue management.
12. Photo documentation.
13. Schedule and calendar management.
14. Payment application forms.
15. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
16. Online document collaborations.
17. Archiving function.

C. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Project Information Management System shall execute a data licensing agreement in the Form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to attendees, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Use of web-based Project software.
h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
i. Procedures for RFIs.
j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
m. Submittal procedures.
n. Preparation of Record Documents.
o. Use of the premises.
p. Work restrictions.
q. Working hours.
r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
v. Construction waste management and recycling.
w. Parking availability.
x. Office, work, and storage areas.
y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
z. First aid.
aa. Security.
bb. Progress cleaning.
cc. Bonds and insurance.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.

e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of Record Documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
d. Submittal of written warranties.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
        4) Status of submittals.
        5) Deliveries.
        6) Off-site fabrication.
        7) Access.
        8) Site use.
        9) Temporary facilities and controls.
        10) Progress cleaning.
        11) Quality and work standards.
        12) Status of correction of deficient items.
        13) Field observations.
        14) Status of RFIs.
        15) Status of Proposal Requests.
        16) Pending changes.
        17) Status of Change Orders.
        18) Pending claims and disputes.
        19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
        4) Status of submittals.
        5) Deliveries.
        6) Off-site fabrication.
        7) Access.
        8) Site use.
        9) Temporary facilities and controls.
        10) Work hours.
        11) Hazards and risks.
        12) Progress cleaning.
        13) Quality and work standards.
        14) Status of RFIs.
        15) Proposal Requests.
        16) Change Orders.
        17) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Resource Loading: The allocation of labor and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
2. PDF file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports to contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at bi-weekly intervals.

H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

I. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

J. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that is capable of managing construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date to not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:

a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
b. Temporary facilities.
c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
f. Regulatory agency approvals.
g. Punch list.

3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 14 days for startup and testing.
6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Subcontract awards.
b. Submittals.
c. Purchases.
d. Mockups.
e. Fabrication.
f. Sample testing.
g. Deliveries.

h. Installation.
i. Tests and inspections.
j. Adjusting.
k. Curing.
l. Building flush-out.
m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

3. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

a. Structural completion.
b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
c. Permanent space enclosure.
d. Completion of mechanical installation.
e. Completion of electrical installation.
f. Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.8 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 45 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

    a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract must not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.

C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

    a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    c. Purchase of materials.
    d. Delivery.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Utility interruptions.
    g. Installation.
    h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    i. Testing and inspection.
    j. Commissioning.
    k. Punch list and Final Completion.
    l. Activities occurring following Final Completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates to be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

1.9 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

C. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Periodic construction photographs.
2. Final Completion construction photographs.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in web-based Project management software site:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs monthly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

C. Time-Lapse Sequence Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs as indicated, to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

1. Frequency: Take photographs monthly, on the same date each month.
2. Vantage Points: Following suggestions by Architect and Contractor, photographer to select vantage points. During each of the following construction phases, take not less than two of the required shots from same vantage point each time, to create a time-lapse sequence as follows:

a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction.
b. Above-grade structural framing.
c. Exterior building enclosure.
d. Interior Work, through date of Substantial Completion.

D. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

E. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.

1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Special events planned at Project site.
b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
c. Photographs are to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Electronic Files Transfer: Use Architect’s web-based Project Information Management System specifically established for Project for submittals containing electronic files. Refer to Section 013100 “Project Management and Coordination” for additional information on the Project Information Management System.

1. The web address or hyperlink will be provided at initial preconstruction conference.
2. The Architect assumes no responsibility for information lost or not received by Contractor’s failure to submit and retrieve through the Project Information Management System.
3. Contractor’s failure to submit and retrieve through the Project Information Management System will not be considered in delay claims associated with lost or missing information.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and Final Completion construction photographs.
5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
9. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Upon request, Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.
    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    b. Digital Drawing Software Program: Verify with Architect for software program used for Drawings.
2. The digital data files are available under the following conditions:

a. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Digital Data Letter of Agreement included in the Project Manual.
b. Digital data drawings are not considered Contract Documents as defined by the General Conditions for the Contract for Construction.
c. The Contract Documents executed or identified in the Owner/Contractor Agreement, shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.
d. The Contractor shall not transfer or reuse Instruments of Service in electronic or machine-readable form without the prior written consent of the Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Procedures: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Project Information Management System: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to Architect's Project Information Management System. Enter required data to fully identify submittal.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

    a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. BIM Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into BIM established for Project.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Project name and submittal number.
    b. Generic description of Sample.
    c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    d. Sample source.
    e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Project Information Management System: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to Architect’s Project Information Management System. Enter required data to fully identify submittal.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.

b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into BIM established for Project.

1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor’s approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

1. Action Stamp Notations:

a. No Exceptions Taken: The work covered by the submittal may proceed.
b. Note Markings: The work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with both the Architect’s notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents.
c. Rejected: Do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

F. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

G. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action, with notation “No Action Taken.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

This page intentionally left blank.

DIGITAL DATA LETTER OF AGREEMENT

An Agreement between LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD. (the "Architect") and ___ (the "Licensee," either Original or Third Party, as the case may be) for Licensing of Digital Data

Architect: LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.
600 S. Tryon, Suite 2000,
Charlotte, NC 28202

Contact: Krissy Ferguson

Licensee:
Original __
3rd Party __

Project No.: 9403-240731
Project Name: Columbus Regional Leland MOB
Location: Leland, NC
Date: _____

The Architect will provide the following Digital Data, dated as of the particular transmission, to the Licensee **for information purposes only:**

Sheet XXX (.dwg format)
Sheet XXX (.dwg format)
Sheet XXX (.dwg format)
Sheet XXX (.dwg format)

Revit MODEL (Revit 20XX)

Digital Data was prepared using the following:

Software: Revit (.rvt) **Version:**

Digital Data to be delivered via the following media: Newforma Website posting

Licensee shall pay the Architect a service fee of $0.00 and other good and valuable consideration.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. The Architect and its consultants make no representation as to the compatibility of the Digital Data with any hardware or software. The Licensee shall notify the Architect within five (5) business days of any problems associated with accessing and/or using the Digital Data.

2. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Digital Data may change or degrade during the transmission process. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Architect and its consultants may remove all indications of ownership from the Digital Data prior to transmission.

3. All Digital Data shall be considered the property of the Architect and/or its consultants and shall not be used for other Projects, for additions to this Project without the prior written permission of the Architect and/or its consultants. Digital Data shall not be re-transmitted by the Original Licensee to a Third-Party Licensee without prior execution of an agreement identical to this Agreement between the Architect, the Original Licensee, and

the Third-Party Licensee. Under no circumstances shall the transmission of the Digital Data be considered a sale of goods or a sale of copyrights.

4. **THE ARCHITECT AND THE ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES, BOTH EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY AND THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AS WELL AS ANY WARRANTY OF ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, AND/OR PERMANENCE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THE DESCRIPTION ON THE FACE HEREOF.** Addenda information and/or revisions made to the most current Digital Data after any date of transmission have not been incorporated into the transmitted Digital Data. In the event of a conflict between the Architect's printed instruments of service (2D Documents) whether sealed or unsealed) and the Digital Data (3D Model), the printed instruments of service shall govern. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the duty to determine the existence of any and all conflicts between the Digital Data and any other information upon which the Licensee relies rests solely upon the Licensee. The Digital Data shall not be considered Contract Documents or Construction Documents as defined by any General Conditions of Contract for Construction. The Digital Data is being provided for information only and on a strictly "AS IS" basis.

5. Licensee agree the extent of its reliance on any Digital Data shall be limited to the uses identified in this Agreement.

6. Licensee may use and rely upon the Digital Data only for programming, site analysis, design review, 3D coordination of structural, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical systems, and preconstruction activities.

7. The Level of Development (LOD) describes the minimum dimensional, spatial, quantitative, qualitative, and other data included in the Digital Data to support the uses and reliance included in this Agreement. The LOD of the Digital Data transmitted is LOD 200. LOD 200 is defined as model and model elements that are generically and graphically represented within the Digital Data with approximate quantity of major components, size, shape, location, and orientation.

8. If Licensee discovers or becomes aware of any discrepancies, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions in any Digital Data transmitted, they shall promptly report the discrepancy, inconsistency, error, or omission in writing to the Architect. Licensee shall not use any discrepancy, inconsistency, error, or omission in the Digital Data as the basis of a claim.

9. Any reliance on the Digital Data not in accordance with this Agreement shall be at the sole risk of the Licensee.

10. The use and/or provision of the Digital Data prepared by the Architect and/or its consultants shall not in any way reduce or obviate the Licensee's duty to check and coordinate dimensions, details, and quantities of materials as required to facilitate construction of the Project in a complete and quality manner consistent with the applicable standards of care. Confirmation of existing conditions is the sole responsibility of the Licensee.

11. The Licensee agrees to the extent permitted by applicable law, to indemnify, hold harmless, and release the Architect and/or its consultants, their officers, shareholders, employees, and sub-consultants from any and all injuries, claims, demands, expenses, suits, liabilities, losses, damages, costs, disputes, other matters in question, third party claims, pass-through claims, subrogated claims, and/or claim expenses related to the Digital Data, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, expert witness fees, and court costs arising out of or in any way related to or connected with any negligent act and/or omission in the generation, provision, and/or use of the Digital Data by the Licensee and/or any of its subcontractors, suppliers, and/or consultants and waive any and all rights to such claims and causes of action.

12. The Licensee waives damages against the Architect for any and all injuries, claims, losses, expenses, damages, disputes, other matters in question, and/or claim expenses arising out of or relating to this Agreement and/or generation, provision, and/or use of the Digital Data, including, but not limited to, consequential damages and reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs.

13. The Architect's and/or the Architect's consultants' liability to the Licensee and/or any of its subcontractors, suppliers, and/or consultants for any and all injuries, claims, losses, expenses, damages, disputes, other matters in question, third party claims, pass-through claims, subrogated claims, and/or claim expenses arising out of or relating to this Agreement and/or the Digital Data, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, regardless of the nature of the claim or damage, shall not exceed, either individually or in the aggregate, the total amount of $1,000.00. Such causes include, but are not limited to, the Architect's and/or the Architect's consultants' negligence, errors, omissions, strict liability, breach of contract, and/or breach of warranty.

14. To the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, there are no licensing or copyright fees due to others based on the transmission of the Digital Data, but to the extent that such unknown fees do exist, the Licensee agrees to pay the required fees and hold the Architect and/or its consultants harmless from any associated costs or penalties.

15. Upon execution of this Agreement, the Architect grants to the Licensee a non-exclusive, non-transferable (except as set forth herein), limited license to use the Digital Data solely and exclusively for informational purposes on the identified Project only, provided that the Licensee substantially performs its obligations under this Agreement.

16. Any purchase order number provided by the Licensee is for the Licensee's accounting purposes only. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that purchase order terms and conditions are null, void, and inapplicable to this Agreement.

17. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relative to the Digital Data and shall be governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

AUTHORIZED ACCEPTANCE

by Architect:
LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name and Title

_____
Date

by Original Licensee:

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name and Title

_____
Date

by Third Party Licensee:
_____

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name and Title

_____
Date

WE SO CONSENT:

by Owner:
_____

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name and Title

_____
Date

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
    a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
    b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
    c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
    d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
    e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.
2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.

3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited in accordance with NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality

specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.

13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor's Responsibilities:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations, List: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
2. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Signs and Construction Site Banners: Depending on type of signage required for Project, show fabrication and installation details., including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

F. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:

1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 25 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.

F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. [**At each telephone, post**] [**Post**] a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.

c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Provide parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs and Construction Site Banners: Coordinate and verify requirements of project signage and/or construction site banners with Architect. LS3P Marketing available to assist with layout and design of signage.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

K. Temporary Elevator Use: See Division 14 elevator Section for temporary use of new elevators.

L. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

M. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

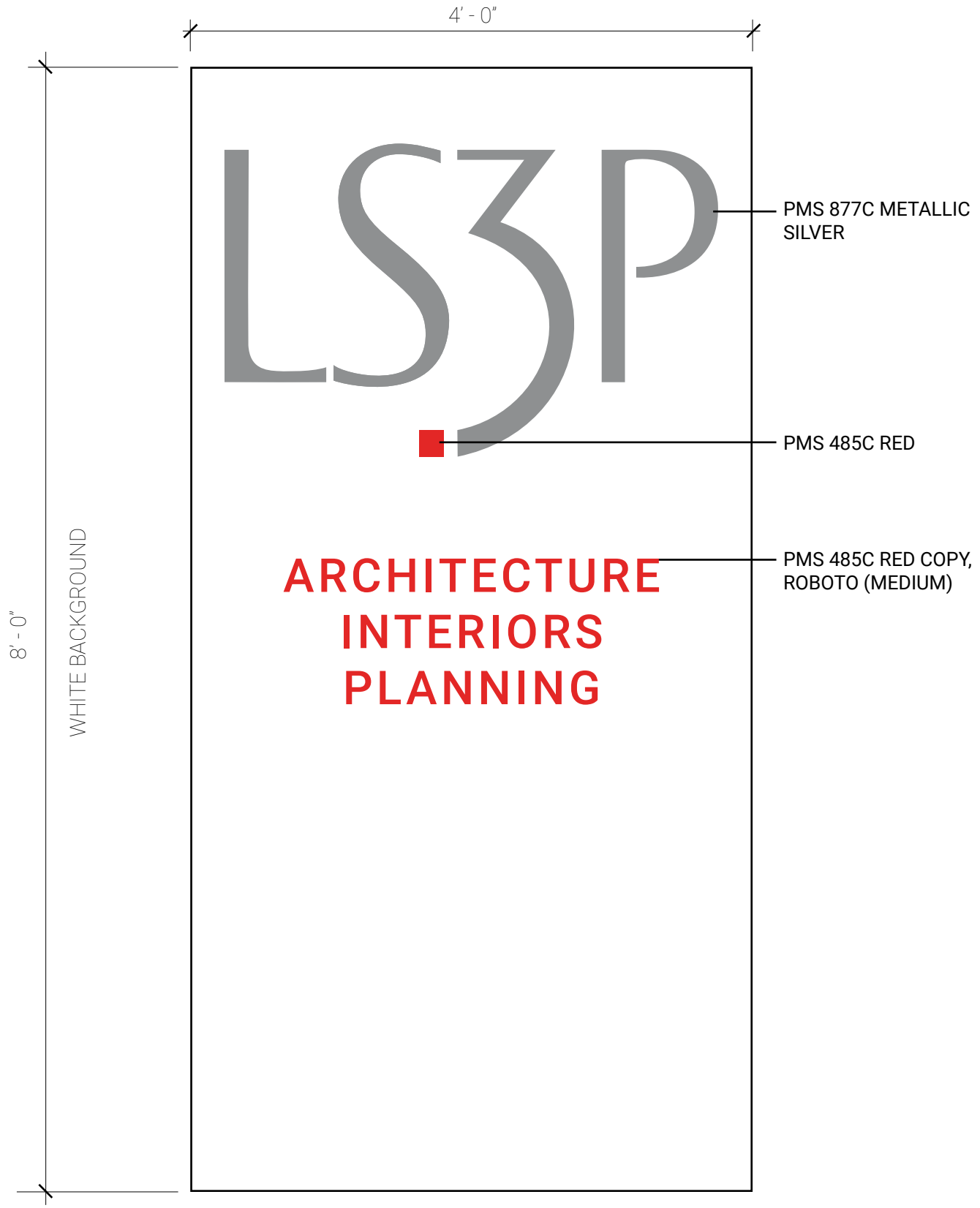
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that

might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

This page intentionally left blank.



227 W. TRADE ST, STE 700,
CHARLOTTE, NC 28202
TEL. 704.333.6686
WWW.LS3P.COM

MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

LS3P-ONLY OPTION
WOODEN 4'X8'
PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN

01

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED PRINTED OR ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.

227 W. TRADE ST, STE 700,
CHARLOTTE, NC 28202
TEL. 704.333.6686
WWW.LS3P.COM

MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

LS3P-ONLY OPTION
WOODEN 8'X4'
PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN

01

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED PRINTED OR ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.

4' - 0"

8' - 0"

GRAPHICS DETERMINED BASED ON PROJECT OWNER AND TEAM, DESIGNED BY LS3P MARKETING

1 - 0"

PMS 485C RED

North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services

Opening Summer of 2024

ROBOTO (BLACK)

ROBOTO (REGULAR)

NC DOA Department of Administration

OWNER

LS3P

ARCHITECT

BARNHILL CONTRACTING COMPANY

Balfour Beatty Construction

d.a. everett construction group

CONTRACTOR - JOINT VENTURE

ROBOTO (MEDIUM)

LS3P
227 W. TRADE ST, STE 700,
CHARLOTTE, NC 28202
TEL. 704.333.6686
WWW.LS3P.COM

MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

LS3P TEAM SIGN OPTION
WOODEN 4'X8'
PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN

01

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED PRINTED OR ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.

ROBOTO (BLACK)

ROBOTO (MEDIUM)

8’ - 0”

4’ - 0”

NC DOA Department of Administration | LS3P | BARNHILL CONTRACTING COMPANY | Balfour Beatty Construction | d.a. everett construction group

OWNER | ARCHITECT | CONTRACTOR - JOINT VENTURE

ROBOTO (MEDIUM)

GRAPHICS DETERMINED BASED ON PROJECT OWNER AND TEAM, DESIGNED BY LS3P MARKETING

LS3P
227 W. TRADE ST, STE 700,
CHARLOTTE, NC 28202
TEL. 704.333.6686
WWW.LS3P.COM
MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

LS3P TEAM SIGN OPTION
WOODEN 8’X4’
PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN

01

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED PRINTED OR ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.

WHITE COPY, ROBOTO (MEDIUM) TYPE FONT

227 W. TRADE ST, STE 700,
CHARLOTTE, NC 28202
TEL. 704.333.6686
WWW.LS3P.COM

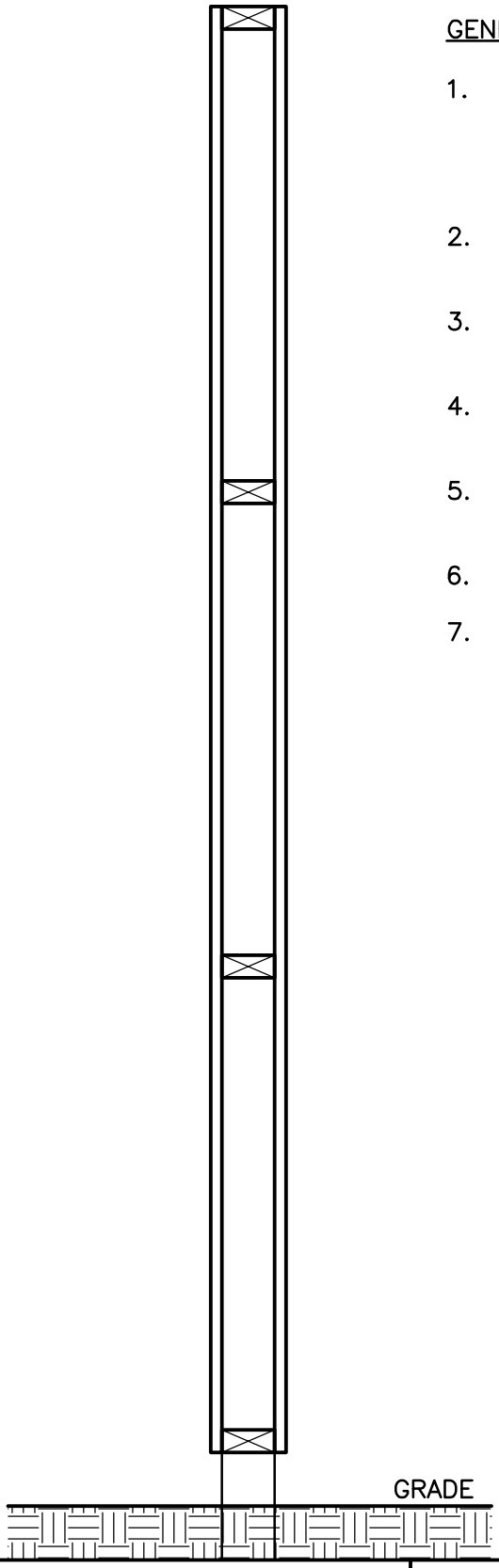
MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

LS3P BANNER
PERFORATED VINYL 6'X4'
PROJECT CONSTRUCTION BANNER

01

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED PRINTED OR ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.

This page intentionally left blank.



GENERAL NOTES:

1. SIGN TO BE CONSTRUCTED OF TWO (2) 4X4 TREATED WOOD POSTS WITH TREATED 2X4 FRAMING AND 3/4" A/D EXTERIOR PLYWOOD. SEAL ALL SURFACES TO BE PAINTED. USE STAINLESS STEEL SCREWS.

2. POSTS SHOULD EXTEND BELOW GRADE 3'–0" MINIMUM OR AS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE A STABLE INSTALLATION.

3. ALL TEXT SHALL BE APPLIED BLACK VINYL DYE CUT LETTERS, TRAJAN FONT IN SIZES AS INDICATED.

4. SUBMIT SIGNAGE LAYOUT FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO FABRICATION.

5. LOCATION OF SIGN TO BE AS DIRECTED BY THE ARCHITECT.

6. ARCHITECT WILL PROVIDE ARTWORK FOR LS3P LOGO.

7. BACK AND LEGS TO BE PAINTED PMS 485 RED.

LS3P
ENGAGE DESIGN **TRANSFORM**
LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.
NORTH CAROLINA SOUTH CAROLINA
WWW.LS3P.COM
MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

SECTION @
PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN

02

COPYRIGHT 2013 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. PRINTED OR ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of This Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
3. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products unless otherwise indicated.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluating Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:

a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products will be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is inconspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections are to be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
    b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
    a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
    b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
    a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for a comparable product. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

1. Architect's Approval of Submittal: Marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional engineer.

C. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Plumbing piping systems.
    f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    g. Control systems.
    h. Communication systems.
    i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    j. Conveying systems.
    k. Electrical wiring systems.
    l. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    e. Equipment supports.
    f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a professional engineer experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

E. Final Property Survey: Engage a professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, in accordance with regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces in accordance with written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically

recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.

4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
2. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    a. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
i. Vacuum and mop concrete.

j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
r. Clean strainers.
s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual to contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and

service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three set(s) of file prints.
2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

c. Final Submittal:

1) Submit Record Digital Data Files and three set(s) of Record Digital Data File plots.
2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Depths of foundations.
   d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   g. Actual equipment locations.
   h. Duct size and routing.
   i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
   k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
   l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
2. Format: DWG, Microsoft Windows operating system.
3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

6. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.3 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.4 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017900

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete veneer units.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Calcium-silicate trim in unit masonry.
2. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
3. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
4. Cavity wall insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, placement of control joints and relief angles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Decorative concrete veneer units.
2. colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
3. Weep holes and cavity vents.
4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
    a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    b. For masonry units, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who specializes in masonry construction and has completed similar projects in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Submit list including minimum of five similar projects, including Project name, description of project size and scope, and name and contact information for architect, for Installer, superintendent, and crew chiefs. Indicate total years for experience for each.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and qualified according to ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

C. Limitations on Aggregates: For concrete masonry units containing recycled materials or post-industrial waste, provide units free of impurities that will cause rusting, staining, or popouts and with a record of successful in-service performance in conditions similar to those expected at Project site.

1. Ferrous material shall be removed by magnetic separation.
2. Aggregates shall contain no combustible materials or coal cinders.
3. Aggregates shall be graded and supplied in consistent gradations from batch to batch.
4. Materials shall be tested according to the following:

    a. ASTM C40: Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
    b. ASTM C136: Sieve Analysis of Fine and Course Aggregate.
    c. ASTM C641: Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates.
    d. ASTM C151: Autoclave Expansion of Hydraulic Cement (for popouts).
    e. ASTM C331: Lightweight Aggregates for Concrete Masonry Units.

D. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
2. Build sample panels facing south.
3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each exterior wall mockup.
    b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
    c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    d. Include metal studs, sheathing, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.

3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

F. Cleaning Masonry Surfaces: Comply with manufacturer's requirements and environmental conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

a. For Concrete Masonry Units: f’m = 2000 psi.

2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon Blocktite.
2) GCP Applied Technologies; Dry-Block Block Admixture.
3) Master Builders Solutions; a Sika company; MasterPel 240.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength indicated on Drawings.
2. Density Classification: Lightweight unless otherwise indicated.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

D. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Echelon, an Oldcastle Company.

1) Product: Aria Slim.

2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3500 psi.
3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
4. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph.
5. Pattern and Texture: Match Architect’s samples.
6. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Argos USA; Eaglebond Portland Cement Lime.
b. Holcim U.S.; Cement-Lime.
c. SPEC MIX, Inc.; Portland Lime & Sand Masonry Mortar.

D. Masonry Cement: Not permitted.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Argos USA; Superbond Mortar Cement.
b. Holcim U.S.; Mortar Cement.
c. SPEC MIX, Inc.; Mortar Cement and Sand Mortar.

F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Argos USA; Eaglebond Mortar Cement.
b. Holcim U.S.; Holcim Mortamix Custom Color Mortar Cement.
c. SPEC MIX, Inc.; Colored Mortar.

2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
4. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of mortar cement by weight.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
b. GCP Applied Technologies; Morset.
c. Master Builders Solutions; a Sika company; MasterSet AC 534.

J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon Blocktite.
b. GCP Applied Technologies; Dry-Block Block Admixture.
c. Master Builders Solutions; a Sika company; MasterPel 240.

K. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized carbon steel continuous wire.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

E. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.105-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section. Provide gasketed anchor or separate self-adhering tape to seal penetrations in air barrier. Confirm tape is compatible with fluid-applied air barrier.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; X-Seal Veneer Anchor with x-seal tape.
2) Heckman Building Products; #315D anchor plate with #316 triangular ties and
3) Wire Mold; Type III Screw-on Veneer Anchor with Anchorseal tape.

5. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
4. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Self-Adhering Stainless Steel Flashing: 2-mil, Type 316 stainless steel core with one uncoated stainless steel face with butyl block copolymer adhesive. Use where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Hohman and Bernard, Inc.; Mighty-Flash SA.
2) Illinois Products, Inc.; IPCO Self-Adhesive Stainless Steel.
3) TK Products, Inc.; TK Self-Adhering Stainless Steel TWF.
4) Vapro Shield, Inc.; Vapro Thru-Wall Flashing SA.
5) Wire-Bond; Bond’n Flash.
6) York Manufacturing, Inc.; York 316 SA.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Accessories: Provide preformed inside and outside corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

F. Drip Edges: Stainless-steel, 0.016-inch thick.

G. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8 inch sealant flange at top.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

C. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
2. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
c. Mortar Net Solutions.

2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:

a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime ormortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or] mortar cement mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
    a. Decorative CMUs.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. General: Prepare mortar in accordance with current Portland Cement Association publications.

B. Prepare fresh mortar at the rate it will be used, in order to maintain consistent color and workability. Do not use mortar that has stiffened because of hydration. Discard when not used within the time recommended by mortar manufacturer or PCA publications, whichever is shorter. Retemper mortar carefully to avoid color changes, no more than twice per batch.

C. Measure mortar materials using cubic foot measuring box or other approved container of known volume, of size appropriate for operation. Use a consistent ratio of water to mortar materials, within the range recommended by the mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Measurement of sand by shovel shall not be permitted.

D. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

G. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 25 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.

3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 incheso.c. vertically and 16 incheso.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 1.78 sq. ft. of wall area in areas where the basic wind speed exceeds 110 mph but does not exceed 130 mph. Install additional anchors within 12 inchesof openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.10 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

5. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
6. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

F. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Water Testing: Upon request of the Architect, and as often as deemed appropriate by the Contractor, the cavity drainage system shall be tested by pouring a 5-gallon bucket of water into the masonry cavity, or use a hose bib, to verify system performance.

C. Flashing Inspections: Prior to concealment by closure of wall, coordinate and schedule inspection of through-wall flashings with Architect.

D. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.

I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C1314 at 28 days.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 047313 – CALCIUM SILICATE MASONRY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Calcium silicate masonry units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for calcium silicate masonry units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each color and texture of calcium silicate unit required, 10 inches square in size.
2. For colored mortar, make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicate types and amounts of pigments used.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed calcium silicate masonry units similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Calcium Silicate Units: Obtain calcium silicate from a single source and distributor to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the work.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer having sufficient facilities to produce calcium silicate masonry units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

E. Mockups: Furnish calcium silicate masonry units for installation in mockups specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of calcium silicate masonry units with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.

B. Pack, handle, and ship calcium silicate masonry units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move calcium silicate masonry units if required, using dollies with wood supports.

2. Store calcium silicate masonry units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Arriscraft International, Inc.; Renaissance Masonry Units.

2.2 CALCIUM SILICATE MASONRY MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 73; Grade SW; solid units that have been pressure formed and autoclaved; 3-5/8” bed depth; special shapes as indicated and as follows:

1. Modular Size: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Texture: Smooth finish on exposed faces and ends.
3. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I; white.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

D. Water: Potable.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate calcium silicate masonry units in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated and as detailed on Drawings.

B. Cut calcium silicate to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated and to comply with fabrication and construction tolerances recommended by applicable calcium silicate association or, if none, by calcium silicate source, for faces, edges, beds, and backs. Clean sawn backs of calcium silicate to remove rust stains and iron particles.

C. Thickness of Calcium Silicate Masonry Units: 4 inches plus or minus 1/2 inch.

D. Dress joints (bed and vertical) straight and at right angle to face, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Shape calcium silicate for type of pattern indicated on Drawings.

F. Finish exposed faces and edges of calcium silicate masonry units to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved sample and mockups.

G. Fabricate calcium silicate masonry units to the following tolerances:

1. Unit Length: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
2. Unit Height: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
3. Deviation From Square: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, with measurement taken during the longest edge as the base.
4. Bed Depth: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. Custom Dimensions: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
6. Unit Face Deviations: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive calcium silicate masonry units, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of calcium silicate masonry units.

1. Examine substrate to verify that inserts, reinforcement, veneer ties, flashing, and other items installed in unit masonry or concrete and required for or extending calcium silicate masonry units are installed correctly.
2. Examine wall framing and sheathing to verify that framing locations are suitable for spacing of veneer anchors and that installation will result in a weatherproof covering.
3. Do not proceed will installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING CALCIUM SILICATE MASONRY IN MORTAR

A. Set calcium silicate masonry as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Coordinate installation of calcium silicate masonry with installation of flashing specified in other Sections.

B. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.

C. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set units with joints 1/4 to 3/8 inch wide unless otherwise indicated.
2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
6. Keep head joints in copings and between other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.

7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.

D. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

E. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

F. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard. Use a smooth plastic jointer larger than joint thickness.

G. Rake out joints for pointing with sealant to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

H. Point joints with sealant to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

1. Prime calcium silicate masonry surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.

I. Provide sealant joints at head joints of copings and other horizontal surfaces; at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints; and at locations indicated.

1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
4. Prime calcium silicate masonry surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Calcium silicate masonry may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in calcium silicate masonry matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean calcium silicate masonry as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect calcium silicate masonry units from damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.

B. Use protection materials and methods which will not stain or damage masonry units.

C. Remove protection materials upon Substantial Performance of the Work, or when risk of damage is no longer present.

END OF SECTION 047200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.
2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs.

1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:

1. Shop primer products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level and intermediate landings.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs,, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs,, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing and guard loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by structural steel fabricator] [or one of][available manufacturers include structural steel fabricator and]** the following:

1. CM Steel Inc., Rock Hill, SC.
2. D & T Steel, Pelion, SC.
3. Steel Fab of SC.
4. Division Five, Inc.
5. Merchant Iron Works.
6. Southeastern Stair & Rail, LLC.
7. Alfab, Inc.
8. American Stair, Inc.
9. Lapeyre Stair Inc.
10. Pacific Stair Corporation.

11. Worthington Metal Fabricators.

2.3 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

1.

C. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

D. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

E. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for interior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish # 3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates or steel channels.

a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.

b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
c. Finish: Shop primed.

2. Construct platforms of steel plate or channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.
b. Finish: Shop primed.

3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below.

a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.

1. Fabricate treads and landing subplatforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
2. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, hot-rolled steel sheet.
3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
4. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
5. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
6. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
7. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated, ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.

a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 055113

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055112 "Metal Pan Stairs" for metal pan stairs.
2. Section 057313 "Glazed Decorative Metal Railings" for ornamental railings fabricated from pipes and tubes.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

E. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings: Provide steel pipe and tube railings associated with metal pan stairs from same manufacturer/fabricator as stairs.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F,material surfaces.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A500 (cold formed) or ASTM A513.

B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
3. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. As detailed.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide [**steel**] [**stainless-steel**] sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

P. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from [**steel**] [**stainless-steel**] tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.

1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with primer manufacturer's recommendations, but not less than SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
5. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
6. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 055213

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 057313 - GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior post-supported railings with glass-infill panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor and exterior deck areas and for pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.3 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metal railings assembled from standard components.
2. Glass products.
3. Sealant and accessories for structural glass railings.
4. Fasteners.
5. Wood rails.
6. Shop primer.
7. Bituminous paint.
8. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
9. Anchoring cement.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
2. Base channel.
3. Each type of glass and glass edge required.
4. Fittings and brackets.

5. Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, glass-infill panels. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894, ASTM E935, ASTM E2353, and ASTM E2358.

D. Evaluation Reports: From ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. For glazed decorative metal railings.
2. For post-installed anchors.

E. Preconstruction test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups as indicated on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for each form and finish of glass-infill panel railing consisting of two posts, top rail, handrail, glass-infill panel, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches in length.
3. Build mockups for each form and finish of structural glass railing consisting of top rail, structural glass, base channel, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches in length.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Glazed decorative metal railing manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Viva Railings (Basis-of-Design).
    a. Product: SHOE Glass System.
2. HDI Railing Systems.
3. C.R. Laurence Co.
4. Lavi Industries.

B. Source Limitations for Laminated Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Decorative Metal Railing Components: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each component and installation method.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in the Specifications establishes requirements for railing system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed decorative metal railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65, or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.
2. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
3. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
4. Glass: 25 percent of mean modulus of rupture (50 percent probability of breakage), as listed in "Mechanical Properties" in AAMA CW-12, "Structural Properties of Glass."

C. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
    b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Glass-Infill Panels:
    a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
    b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.

B. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304.

C. Castings: ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or Grade CF 20.

D. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.

E. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276, Type 304.

2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with written instructions of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA/GANA Publications: "GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "GANA Glazing Manual."

B. Safety Glazing: Glazing shall comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glass with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

1. Safety glazing labels must be visible after final installation. Labels obscured by railing components will be rejected and shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

D. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Class 1 and low-iron clear, or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

E. Glazing Cement and Accessories for Structural Glass Railings: Glazing cement, setting blocks, shims, and related accessories as recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing structural glazing in metal base channels.

F. Sealant and Accessories for Structural Glass Railings: Sealant, gaskets, setting blocks, shims, and related accessories as recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing structural glazing in metal base channels.

G. Glazing Gaskets for Glass-Infill Panels: Glazing gaskets and related accessories as recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing glass-infill panels in post-supported railings.

2.6 GLASS HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

A. Laminated Glass Handrails and Guards: ASTM C1172, Type II with two plies of glass bonded together by an interlayer.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or ionoplast polymer interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.030 inch.
3. Kind: LT (laminated tempered).
4. Glass Color: Inner-ply clear; outer-ply clear.
5. Interlayer Color: Clear.
6. Glass Plies for Glass-Infill Panels: Thickness required by structural loads, but not less than 3.0 mm each.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Aluminum Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
2. Stainless Steel Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
3. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.

1. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/ASTM F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts; ASTM F594.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Cast stainless steel, center of rail 2-1/2 inches from face of structural glass balusters.

B. Wood Rails: Clear, straight-grained hardwood rails secured to exposed metal subrail.

1. Species: Maple.
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Staining: None.
4. Profile: Round, 2-inch diameter.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

E. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.9 FABRICATION OF METAL RAILINGS

A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

H. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.

I. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

J. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

K. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, handrail brackets, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work where indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

L. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

M. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLASS PANELS AND BALUSTERS

A. Fabricate glass to sizes and shapes required; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glazing panels.

B. Glass-Infill Panels: Provide tempered glass-infill panels for both straight and curved sections.

1. Edge Finish: Clean-cut or flat-grind edges to produce smooth, square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

2.11 METAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS, GENERAL

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mechanical Finish: AA-M3x; sand top rails, handrails, and intermediate rails in one direction only, parallel to length of railing, with 120- and 320-grit abrasive. After installation, polish railings with No. 0 steel wool immersed in paste wax, then rub to a luster with a soft dry cloth.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.13 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing Finishes:

1. 180-Grit Polished Finish: Uniform, directionally textured finish.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Bar Finishes:

1. Directional Satin Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions for installing glazed decorative metal railings, accessories, and other components.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of metal railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with bituminous paint.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 METAL RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections:

1. Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components.
2. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings.
3. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated, but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.3 METAL ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with setscrews.

C. Leave anchorage joint exposed with anchoring material flush with adjacent surface.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For aluminum railings, attach posts as indicated using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.

E. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLASS BALUSTERS

A. Post-Supported Railings with Glass-Infill Panels:

1. Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in other Part 3 articles.
2. Erect posts and other metal railing components, and set factory-cut glass-infill panels.
3. Do not cut, drill, or alter glass-infill panels in field. Protect edges from damage.
4. Ensure safety glazing labels are visible. Remove and replace glazing panels if safety glazing labels are obscured by railing components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to prepare test reports. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.

B. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing agency will randomly select completed railing assemblies for testing that are representative of different railing designs and conditions in the completed Work. Test railings in accordance with ASTM E894, ASTM E935, ASTM E2353, and ASTM E2358 for compliance with performance requirements.

C. Remove and replace railings where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements unless they can be repaired in a manner satisfactory to Architect and comply with specified requirements.

D. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.

B. Clean copper alloys in accordance with metal finisher's written instructions in a manner that leaves an undamaged and uniform finish matching approved Sample.

C. Clean and polish glass as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Wash both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion.

D. Clean wood rails by wiping with a damp cloth and then wiping dry.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057313

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
2. Wood furring and grounds.
3. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically

performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Parapet sheathing.
3. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Foam-plastic sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America; CertainTeed GlasRoc Type X Sheathing.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Dens-Glass Gold.
c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond® eXP® Sheathing.
d. USG Corporation; Securock.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.3 PARAPET SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America; GlasRoc.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Dens-Glass Prime.

c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond® eXP® Sheathing.
d. USG Corporation; Securock.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof, parapet, and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate wall, parapet, and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show full-size details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic Laminates: For each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer’s standard size for samples

    a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

    a. Provide edge banding on one edge.

3. Corner Pieces:

    a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
    b. Miter joints for standing trim.

4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate (PLM-1, PLM-2): NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Formica Corporation.
b. Panolam Surface Systems.
c. Wilsonart LLC.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Edges: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
5. Products: As indicated on Finish Legend on Drawings.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on Finish Schedule on Drawings.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening.

B. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; two-pin plastic with shelf hold-down clip.

C. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

D. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

E. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

F. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

G. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

I. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.
2. Meeting shall occur approximately 2 weeks prior to scheduled commencement of waterproofing installation.
3. Attendees shall include waterproofing installer, manufacturer’s Technical representative, and sub-contractors whose work shall be penetrating the waterproofing membranes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. 8-by-8-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that specializes in waterproofing systems, experienced for at least the past 10 consecutive years operating as the same business, installing waterproofing assemblies similar in size and scope as those required for this Project. The company shall employ installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1. Subcontractor shall submit a letter from manufacturer of waterproofing materials stating that subcontractor is approved by the manufacturer for the application of the waterproofing systems specified and accepted for use on the Project.
2. Letter shall certify that the subcontractor has previously and satisfactorily applied the waterproofing systems specified herein, under manufacturer's supervision.
3. Letter shall be on manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by an officer of the company, not by a local sales representative.
4. Manufacturer's' Representative/Contractor's Certification:

    a. A Technical Representative of the waterproofing material manufacturer shall be required to provide field instructions and supervision for the installation of the waterproofing systems at the start of the work of this Section.
    b. The manufacturer's representative shall be required to make sure that the workmen for waterproofing systems on the site of the Project are fully instructed and trained in the handling and application of all the materials, and assure that the specified materials are correctly installed.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or furnish replacement of waterproofing material and assemblies that fail due to poor workmanship or faulty installation with the specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet at Two-Sided Vertical Applications: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; MiraDRI 860/861.
    b. GCP Applied Technologies; Bituthene 3000/Low Temp Membrane System.
    c. Polyglass; a MAPEI Group company; Mapethane HT60/LT60.
    d. Polyguard Products; 650 Membrane.

B. Mastic, Adhesives, and Detail Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing. Provide waterproofing manufacturer's standard products and include primers, seam tape, detailing tape, reinforcing fabric, two-part sealant, liquid membrane, flexible membrane flashing, and drainage composites required for a complete system.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C 578, Type X, 1-inch thick.

2.3 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Manufactured composite subsurface drainage panels consisting of a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side with or without a polymeric film bonded to the other side of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core, with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 15 gpm per ft.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. American Hydrotech, Inc.; Hydrodrain 400.
b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW MiraDRAIN 6200.
c. GCP Applied Technologies; Hydroduct 220.
d. Polyglass; a MAPEI Group company; Mapedrain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.

3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

F. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

D. Two-Ply Application: Install sheets to form a membrane with lap widths not less than 50 percent of sheet widths, to provide a minimum of two thicknesses of sheet membrane over areas to receive waterproofing.

E. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.

F. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.

H. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

J. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

3.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or other methods that do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish daily reports to Architect.

B. Prepare inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. DiversiFoam Products; CertiFoam.
b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.; Styrofoam™ Brand Cavitymate™ Plus Extruded Polystyrene Foam Insulation.
c. Owens Corning; Foamular 250.

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
5. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Owens Corning.

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. Rockwool International.
   c. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
3. Polyurethane Pour-In-Place Insulation: Closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84, specifically formulated for pour-in-place applications.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Extend insulation below exterior grade line as indicated on Drawings.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Head-of-Wall Joints in Non-Rated Walls and Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.

B. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

C. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

D. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.
2. Include Owner, Architect, Installer, Manufacturer’s technical representative, and installers of other construction affecting or connecting to air barrier, including roofing, waterproofing, architectural precast concrete, masonry, sealants, windows, glazed curtain walls, and door frames.
3. Review air barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum substrate curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, mockups, installation procedures, sequence of installation, testing and inspecting procedures, and protection and repairs.

B. Review test assembly for compliance with NFPA 285.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: Manufacturer to provide job-specific details for air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.

2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Technical Representative Qualification: An authorized full-time employee representative of manufacturer experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified system and qualified to determine Installer’s compliance with the requirements of this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

C. Installer Limitations: Each type of air barrier system material, fluid-applied and sheet membrane shall be installed by a single installation firm.

D. All associated products used in conjunction with air barrier membranes and forming an integral part of the waterproofing system must be furnished and approved by the air barrier manufacturer and covered by the applicable total system warranties.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as indicated on Drawings, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Final Acceptance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in their original undamaged packages, with labels intact and legible.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Product and system selection shall be coordinated with construction sequence to ensure that manufacturer's exposure limits are adequate for anticipated schedule. Air barrier membrane exposed beyond the manufacturer's exposure limits shall be recoated or removed and reinstalled, per manufacturer's written instructions, re-inspected and reapproved at Contractor's own expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E2357.

C. Water Resistance: Material shall resist 21.6 in water for 5 hours before and after aging when tested per ICC-ES 212.

D. Nail Sealability: Material shall allow no water found on nail shanks, on underside of sheathing and/or between sheathing and product coating when tested per ASTM D 1970.

E. Flammability**:** Material shall allow a Flame Spread of less than 25 and Smoke Development of less than 450 when tested per ASTM E 84.

F. Adhesion: Material shall exhibit a minimum adhesion of 15 psi when tested per ASTM D 4541.

G. Compatibility: Material shall be compatible with adjacent materials.

H. UV Stability: Material shall survive a minimum of 6 months UV Exposure during construction.

I. System Continuity: Material Manufacturer shall provide materials/system, including flashings, for an interface with windows, door and other penetrations that integrate into a compatible and continuous air barrier assembly.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. High-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Synthetic Polymer Type:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Barritech VP.
2) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.;Perm-A-Barrier VPL.
3) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 17MR.
4) Meadows, W.R.; Air-Shield LMP.
5) Polyglass; a MAPEI company; Vertiwrap VPL.
6) Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 230.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
d. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
e. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for recommended number of days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

D. Self-Adhering Transition Membrane: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing.

b. GCP Applied Technologies.
c. Henry Company; Blueskin SA.
d. Meadows, W.R.
e. Tremco Incorporated.

E. Primer for Transition Membrane: Product recommended by manufacturer of transition membrane for substrate.

F. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora XL-Span.
c. The Dow Chemical Company; Dow Corning® 123 Silicone Seal.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem Simple Seal.

2.5 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

2.7 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip or preformed silicone extrusionso that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

2.8 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils, applied in two or more equal coats.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

2.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly as shown on Drawings, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Water-Spray Test: Conduct water-spray test of metal panel assembly mockup, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels : Formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ATAS International.
b. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
c. MBCI.
d. McElroy Metal.
e. Metal Sales Manfucturing Corp.
f. PAC-CLAD; a Carlisle company.

2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

a. Thickness: 0.032 inch.

b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
d. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and

warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.

D. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 074213.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal composite material wall panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal composite material panel Installer, metal composite material panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal composite material panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal composite material panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal composite material panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal composite material panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review procedures for repair of panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal composite material panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Composite Material Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal composite material panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal composite material panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical metal composite material panel assembly as shown on Drawings, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Water-Spray Test: Conduct water-spray test of mockup of metal composite material panel assembly, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal composite material panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal composite material panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal composite material panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal composite material panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal composite material panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal composite material panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal composite material panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal composite material panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal composite material panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal composite material panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal composite material panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal composite material panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E330:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

F. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Metal composite material wall panel system passes NFPA 285 testing.

2.2 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS (MP-1, MP-2, MP-3)

A. Metal Composite Material Wall Panel Systems: Provide factory-formed and -assembled, metal composite material wall panels fabricated from two metal facings that are bonded to a solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, panel stiffeners, and accessories required for weathertight system.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

a. Arconic Architectural Products; Reynobond (Basis-of-Design).
b. ALPOLIC Materials.
c. Alucoil North America.
d. ALUCOBOND; 3A Composites, USA.
e. Metl-Span.

B. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Formed with 0.020-inch- thick, coil-coated aluminum sheet facings.

1. Panel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Core: Fire retardant.
3. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.

a. Color: As indicated on Exterior Material Finish schedule on Drawings.

C. Attachment Assembly Components: Formed from material compatible with panel facing.

D. Attachment Assembly: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal composite material panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal composite material panels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal composite material panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal composite material panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal composite material panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal composite material panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal composite material panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Fabricate metal composite material panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal composite material panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and assemblies penetrating metal composite material panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal composite material panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal composite material panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal composite material panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal composite material panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal composite material panels.
2. Flash and seal metal composite material panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal composite material panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal composite material panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal composite material panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

D. Attachment Assembly, General: Install attachment assembly required to support metal composite material wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.

1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.

E. Installation: Attach metal composite material wall panels to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer to achieve performance requirements specified.

1. Wet Seal Systems: Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent metal composite material wall panels with sealant backing and sealant. Install sealant backing and sealant according to requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
2. Dry Seal Systems: Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent metal composite material wall panels with manufacturer's standard gasket system.
3. Rainscreen Systems: Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Clip Installation: Attach panel clips to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach routed-and-returned flanges of wall panels to panel clips with manufacturer's standard fasteners.

1. Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent panels with sealant backing and sealant. Install sealant backing and sealant according to requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
2. Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent metal composite material wall panels with manufacturer's standard gaskets.

G. Subgirt-and-Spline Installation: Install support assembly at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Use manufacturer's standard subgirts and splines that provide support and complete secondary drainage assembly, draining to the exterior at horizontal joints. Attach metal composite material wall panels by interlocking perimeter extrusions attached to panels with subgirts and splines. Fully engage integral subgirt-and-spline gaskets and leave horizontal and vertical joints with open reveal. Terminate edge of panels flush with perimeter extrusions.

1. Install wall panels to allow individual panels to "free float" and be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
2. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

H. Track-Support Installation: Install support assembly at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Use manufacturer's standard horizontal tracks and vertical tracks that provide support and secondary drainage assembly, draining to the exterior at horizontal joints through drain tube. Attach metal composite material wall panels to tracks by interlocking panel edges with manufacturer's standard "T" clips.

1. Attach routed-and-returned flanges of wall panels to perimeter extrusions with manufacturer's standard fasteners.
2. Attach flush wall panels to perimeter extrusions by engaging panel edges and by attaching with manufacturer's standard structural silicone adhesive.
3. Install wall panels to allow individual panels to "free float" and be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
4. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

I. Rainscreen-Principle Installation: Install using manufacturer's standard assembly with vertical channel that provides support and secondary drainage assembly, draining at base of wall. Notch vertical channel

to receive support pins. Install vertical channels supported by channel brackets or adjuster angles and at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach metal composite material wall panels by inserting horizontal support pins into notches in vertical channels and into flanges of panels. Leave horizontal and vertical joints with open reveal.

1. Install wall panels to allow individual panels to be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
2. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

J. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal composite material panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal composite material panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

K. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal composite material wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal composite material wall panel installation, including accessories.

D. Metal composite material wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.

E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal composite material panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal composite material panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal composite material panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal composite material panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal composite material panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.23

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal soffit panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 074213.13 "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metal soffit panels.

B. Product Data Submittals:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings; approximately four panels wide by full eave width, including attachments and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than [**0.06 cfm/sq. ft.**] <**Insert rate**> when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: [**1.57 lbf/sq. ft.**] [**6.24 lbf/sq. ft.**].

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: [**2.86 lbf/sq. ft.**] [**6.24 lbf/sq. ft.**].

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal wall panels.

1. Finish: Match finish and color of metal wall panels as indicated on Drawings.
2. Sealant: Factory applied within interlocking joint.

C. Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ATAS International.

b. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
c. MBCI.
d. McElroy Metal.
e. Metal Sales Manfucturing Corp.
f. PAC-CLAD; a Carlisle company.

2. Material: Same material, finish, and color as metal wall panels.
3. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

a. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
d. Color: Match metal wall panels as indicated on Drawings.

4. Panel Coverage: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie or clip furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.

4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074293

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Cover board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking; and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review submittals required for the work of this Section.
3. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer’s written instructions.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer’s personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
5. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness.
6. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
7. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
8. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
9. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
10. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

B. Roof Inspections:

1. Contractor and Manufacturer’s assigned representative shall inspect the roof deck, documenting deficiencies requiring correction prior to start of roofing as a condition of acceptance.
2. Manufacturer shall provide project start-up guidance and direction at start of installation and then provide inspections by manufacturer’s field inspector at 25-percent, 50-percent, and final installations, with inspection reports submitted to the Roofing Installer, General Contractor, Architect, and Owner. Deficiencies shall be listed on the inspections reports and all repairs and

corrections shall be made and certified as completed and approved by inspector and submitted with next and final report.

3. Manufacturer's Final Completion and Warranty Inspection: Upon completion of the Work, the roofing manufacturer's representative, in the presence of the Owner and Architect, shall inspect the roofing work. Discrepancies shall be recorded and immediately rectified. Installer shall issue written confirmation certifying deficiencies have been properly corrected.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of [SPRI"s Directory of Roof Assemblies] listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work specific to this Project, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
5. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
6. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

E. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

F. Field Test Reports:

1. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed and listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, roofing accessories, manufacturer’s edge metal products, and other components of roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer’s Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, cover boards, roofing accessories, manufacturer’s edge metal products, and[walkway products], for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

D. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.

1. Wind Uplift Load Capacity: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, TPO sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
b. Elevate, a Holcim company.
c. GAF.
d. Johns Manville.
e. Versico Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

3. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
4. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

1. Size: Not less than 4-inch diameter.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

H. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.

I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roof membrane manufacturer , approved for use in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assemblies.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2, glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
c. Elevate.
d. GAF.
e. Hunter Panels.

2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
4. Thickness: Required to achieve R-value indicated on Drawings.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to initial mechanically-fastened insulation layer as follows:

1. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

D. Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C1278/C1278M fiber-reinforced gypsum board.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
b. National Gypsum Corporation.
c. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

2.6 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.
2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.

a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

C. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified under Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.

a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity.
2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.

a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
h. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity as follows:

1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.

a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.
5. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

B. Install slip sheet over cover board and beneath roof membrane.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

I. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Upon completion of the Work and prior to final payment, the membrane manufacturer's representative, in the presence of the Owner and Architect, shall inspect Work. Discrepancies shall be recorded and immediately rectified. Final payment will not be issued until the manufacturer's representative has given his approval for Work and closeout submittals, including roof maintenance manual and warranties, have been received by the Architect.

1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

C. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, according to manufacturer’s written instructions, and repair seam sample areas.

D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.10 PATCHING LIMITATIONS

A. Patching Restrictions:

1. No more than five (5) in-field patches and no more than a total of 4 linear feet of seam patching per 100 sq. ft. of roof’s total square footage and as determined by Architect.
2. Seam patches shall be minimum 8 inches wide by 24 inches long strip patch.
3. Manufacturer’s required circular seam intersection patches shall not be considered when calculating number of patches.
4. Typical patch size shall be minimum 6 inches square with rounded corners or as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer.
5. The use of large size patches for covering multiple penetrations to avoid exceeding the limits set forth above shall not be permitted.
6. The use of large patches in excess of 24 by 36 inches shall be justification for replacement or for providing overlay membrane.

3.11 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: <**Insert name of Owner**>.
2. Address: <**Insert address**>.
3. Building Name/Type: <**Insert information**>.
4. Address: <**Insert address**>.
5. Area of Work: <**Insert information**>.
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: <**Insert time**>.
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
    a. lightning;
    b. peak gust wind speed exceeding ____ mph;
    c. fire;
    d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use

or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.

6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment support flashing.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicsted.

C. Fabricate and install copings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:

1. Design Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes..

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with [smooth, flat] surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments..

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
   b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
   c. Henry Company.
   d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC.
   e. Owens Corning.
   f. Polyguard Products, Inc.
   g. Protecto Wrap Company.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

   a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
   b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
   c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

2.5 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.032 inch thick.

B. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.032 inch thick.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

B. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

C. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws <**Insert size requirement**>.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.

3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
3. Seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

C. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper discharge.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Roof hatches.
3. Pipe and duct supports.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
2. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
3. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
4. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
5. Required clearances.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Curbs Plus, Inc.
b. LMCurbs.
c. Milcor; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
d. Thybar Corporation.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.

1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Construction:

1. Curb Profile: Profile as indicated on Drawings compatible with roofing system.
2. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
3. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
4. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation.
5. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
6. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer under top flange on side of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
7. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.

8. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch- thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
9. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.2 ROOF HATCHES

A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, integral metal cant, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
   b. ACUDOR Products, Inc.
   c. Babcock-Davis.
   d. BILCO Company (The).
   e. Milcor; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
   f. Nystrom.
   g. O'Keeffe's Inc.
   h. Pate Company (The).
   i. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).

B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, size as indicated on Drawings.

C. Hatch Material: Aluminum sheet.

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
2. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Construction:

1. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, glass-fiber board.
2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
4. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.

E. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, stainless steel spring latch with turn handles, galvanized steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches.

2.3 PIPE AND DUCT SUPPORTS

A. Adjustable-Height Structure-Mounted Pipe Supports: Extruded-aluminum tube, filled with urethane insulation; 2 inches in diameter; accommodating up to 7-inch- diameter pipe or conduit, with provision for pipe retainer; with aluminum baseplate, EPDM base seal, manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck as indicated, stainless steel roller and retainer, and extruded-aluminum carrier assemblies; as required for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.

B. Duct Supports: Extruded-aluminum, urethane-insulated supports, 2 inches in diameter; with manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck.

1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation[**and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated**].

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.

3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.

D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.

C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

E. Underlayment:

1. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

2. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.

D. Pipe Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89. Install supports and attachments as required to properly support piping. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Space supports for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Butyl joint sealants.
6. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: For each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.

C. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' special warranties.

B. Installer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
6. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
b. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
c. Sika Corporation; 728 SL.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900 SL.

2. Exterior Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Other exterior horizontal traffic joints.

3. Interior Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Momentive; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. Pecora Corporation; 890 NST.
d. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2. Exterior Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
c. Metal panels.
d. Joints between different materials listed above.
e. Exterior perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
g. Other vertical or horizontal non-traffic joints.

3. Interior Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex -2c NS EZ Mix+.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240FC.

2. Exterior Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

3. Interior Joint Locations:

a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.
b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Neutral Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dowsil 786.
b. Pecora Corporation; 898.
c. Sika Corporation; SikaSil N Plus.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

2. Interior Joint Locations:

a. Tile control and expansion joints.
b. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
    b. Tremco Incorporated; General Purpose Butyl Sealant.
2. Exterior Joint Locations: Under door thresholds.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
    b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    c. Sika Corporation; Sonolac.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
2. Interior Joint Locations:
    a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
    b. Other non-dynamic interior joints including between interior wall surfaces and casework.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

a. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

1) Perform 20 tests at various locations as determined by testing agency.

b. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

c. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

1) Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
2) Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
3) Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

d. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

e. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

2. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Final Acceptance. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Grabber Construction Products.
    b. Pecora Corporation.
    c. Tremco Incorporated.
    d. USG Corporation.
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079219

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
3. Custom Metal Products.
4. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; Assa Abloy Group Company.
5. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
6. Mesker Door Inc.
7. Republic Doors and Frames.
8. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A..

1. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
f. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
f. Core: Manufacturer's standard .
g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.

2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 LOUVERS

A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- thick steel frame.

1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
2. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.

B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081113 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames” for wood doors to be installed in hollow metal frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door louvers.
5. Door trim for openings.
6. Door frame construction.
7. Factory-machining criteria.
8. Factory- finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
7. Clearances and undercuts.
8. Requirements for veneer matching.
9. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
2. Plastic laminate, 6 inches square, for each color, texture, and pattern selected.
3. Polymer edging, in manufacturer's standard colors.
4. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
5. Louver blade and frame sections, 6 inches long, for each material and finish specified.
6. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
3. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons, and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors and frames that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination of veneer.
b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors and frames.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH WOOD DOORS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.2 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

a. Forte Opening Solutions.
b. Lambton Doors.
c. Oshkosh Door Co.
d. VT Industries, Inc.

2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.

a. Species: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Match between Veneer Leaves: As selected by Architect.

5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.

a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
c. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.

1) Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel same color as doors.
2) Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).

d. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

1) Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

a. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-10, UV Curable, Water Based.
3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.
3. At Owner’s discretion, contractor must replace all doors that are damaged.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
    a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
    b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
        1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 081473.20 - WOOD SLIDING DOOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior Aluminum-Framed, Top-Hung Sliding Wood Door Assemblies and Related Hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware”.
2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
6. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

D. Standards: Comply with the following industry standards:

1. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
2.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Requirements".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, door hardware and accessories, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including the following:

1. Assembly elevations and sections indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, components, hardware, finishes, options, and accessories.
2. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, quantities, and installation requirements.
3. Frame anchorages and wall reinforcement requirements.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish indicated, provide samples below as requested by Architect.

1. Frame finish sample.
2. Door veneer sample.

E. Maintenance Data: For top-hung, sliding door assemblies include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer’s original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Notify manufacturer immediately of any shipping damage.

C. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
2. Keep materials in manufacturer’s original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
4. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's written warranty agreeing to repair or replace components of the top-hung, sliding door assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures.
2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
3. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
4. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
5. Failure of operating components to function normally.

C. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

D. General Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Aluminum Frames: Aluminum cased opening perimeter frames manufactured with integral C-channel door cavity and acoustic seals.

B. Closing Mechanism: Soft self-closing mechanism integrated with top track.

C. Door Guide: Concealed type door guide.

D. Accessibility Standards: Comply with applicable provisions in Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities ICC (ANSI) A117.1 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product, or the comparable product by one of the alternate specified manufacturers. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASSA ABLOY
2. AD Systems.

2.3 INTERIOR TOP-HUNG, SLIDING DOOR ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer:

1. ASSA ABLOY RITE SLIDE Sliding Door System (RS).

B. Frame and Door Assembly Components:

1. Single Piece Box Top Track: Extruded aluminum track system with mounting brackets.
2. Fascia: Extruded aluminum with matching integral end caps.
3. Integral Soft-Closer: Soft and self-closing damper mechanism.
4. Concealed Door Bottom Floor Guide.
5. Seal Sets: Integral to frame.
6. Operating Hardware.

C. Specified Wall Thickness:

1. As indicated on Architectural Drawings.

D. Frame Profiles: Extruded aluminum cased frame and trim with integral vertical jamb receiver channel.

1. 1-1/2" Faces.

E. Fascia Profile:

1. Standard: Square.

F. Frame Finish:

1. Standard: Clear Anodized.
2. Custom Painted Finish: To match sample.

G. Framing Anchors and Fastenings: Manufacturer's standard concealed anchors and fastenings.

H. Flush Wood Door Construction:

1. Standard: WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: A Premium.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1-3/4".
3. Core Construction" Particleboard Core Door (PC). Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-1.
4. Face Veneer: As selected by Architect.
5. Finish: Comply with referenced standard for factory finishing.
6. LEED Standard: Minimum requirements of LEED MR4 and IEQ4.4.
7. Door Glazing: As indicated on Architectural Elevations and Drawings.

a. Minimum 6" vertical stiles and 10" bottom rail required.

I. Door Preparation. Doors leafs to be factory machined for hardware including pilot and function holes.

J. Door Hardware Components:

1. General: Heavy-duty, operating door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for sliding door assemblies indicated.
2. Cylinders and Keying: Refer to Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate top-hung, sliding door assemblies in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated on Architectural Schedules and Drawings.

B. Factory prepare door assemblies for field installation of door hardware and accessories to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions of wall openings.

B. Examine wall openings and conditions, with Installer present, for plumb, level and square, and compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Sliding door operation will be adversely affected by out-of-tolerance framing.

C. Examine surfaces to receive door bottom guide. Floor shall have no height variance throughout the complete sliding operation.

D. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use of sliding doors. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Install frame components and sliding doors plumb, level, square, and in proper alignment.

C. Anchor sliding door assemblies securely in place to supports according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust sliding doors and hardware for smooth operation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions without binding and with tight fit at contact points and seals. Sliding doors to close against walls without gaps.

B. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and as approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure sliding door assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

B.

C. END OF SECTION 081473.20

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.
2. Fire-rated access doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For access door and panel layout for approval.

C. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.

D. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspecting agency.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

1. ACUDOR Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis.
3. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
4. Nystrom.
5. Williams Bros. Corp.

B. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
2. Optional Features: Piano hinges.
3. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage factory primed.
7. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
8. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

1. ACUDOR Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis.
3. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
4. Nystrom.
5. Williams Bros. Corp.

B. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
5. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
6. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
8. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
9. Latch and Lock: Self-closing, self-latching door hardware, operated by knurled-knob.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

D. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.

E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

F. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

G. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.

1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.

E. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
3. Mortise Cylinder Preparation: Where indicated, prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

F. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

1) Show sill pan/sill subframe/sill receptor.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Installer.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.5 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing venting windows and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.

D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 12.0 lbf/sq. ft..

F. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 12.0 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

G. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Kawneer North America; an Arconic company (Basis-of-Design).
    a. Product: TriFab VG 451T.
2. EFCO Corporation.
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
4. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Finish: Clear anodic finish .
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Basis-of-Design: Kawneer 500 Wide Stile Door.
2. Door Construction: 2- to 2-1/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

3. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
4. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
   a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
5. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B429/B429M.

D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

E. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

F. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

C. Sill Pan: Extruded aluminum, factory fabricated to provide sealed end dams, finished to match storefront; designed to direct water away from building when installed horizontally at sill. If manufacturer offers a

similar sill pan as part of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, submit details and product data including finishes, for consideration and approved by Architect. PVC is not acceptable.

D. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

F. Rigid PVC Filler.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using head-and-sill-receptor system with shear blocks at intermediate horizontal members.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: Dark bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Set sill members in manufacturer’s watertight sill flashing pan in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” to produce weathertight installation.

K. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.

2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:
    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
    a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
2. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084229 - SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior, sliding, power-operated automatic entrances.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for forming recesses in concrete for recessed thresholds.
2. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for automatic entrance operators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.

B. Activation Device: A control that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Safety Device: A control that, to avoid injury, prevents a door from opening or closing.

E. For automatic door terminology, refer to BHMA A156.10 for definitions of terms.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for automatic entrances.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For automatic entrances.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
2. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
5. Include hardware schedule and indicate hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For automatic entrances indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and Certified Inspector.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of automatic entrance.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of automatic entrance, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For automatic entrances, safety devices, and control systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer with company certificate issued by AAADM.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project and who employs a Certified Inspector.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

C. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings to receive automatic entrances by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed sliding tracks that control automatic entrances. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified elsewhere.

B. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing automatic entrances.

C. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish. Coordinate hardware for automatic entrances with hardware required for rest of Project.

D. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrances with connections to power supplies.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    b. Faulty operation of operators, controls, and hardware.
    c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain sliding automatic entrances from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.

D. Automatic Sliding Doors shall meet all requirements of NCSBC Section 1008.1.4.3.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Automatic entrances shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Operating Temperature Range: Automatic entrances shall operate within minus 20 to plus 122 deg F.

D. Performance Requirement for Exterior Doors:

1. U-Factor (NFRC 100): Maximum of 0.77.

E. Air Infiltration: Air leakage shall be determined in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, or NFRC 400 by an accredited independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer and shall not exceed the values in Section 402.4.4 of North Carolina Energy Conservation Code, latest edition.

F. Opening Force:

1. Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required to manually set door in motion if power fails, and not more than 15 lbf required to open door to minimum required width.
2. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required for a breakaway door or panel to open.

G. Entrapment-Prevention Force:

1. Power-Operated Sliding Doors: Not more than 30 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing.

2.3 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances including doors, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, controls, and accessories required for a complete installation.

B. Sliding Automatic Entrance:

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. ASSA ABLOY Entrance Systems (Basis-of-Design).

1) Product: SL500.

b. dormakaba.
c. Horton Automatics.
d. Record USA/Entrematic.
e. Stanley Access Technologies.

2. Configuration: Biparting-sliding doors with two sliding leaves and sidelites on each side.

a. Traffic Pattern: Two-way.
b. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaves only.
c. Mounting: Between jambs.

3. Operator Features:

a. Power opening and closing.
b. Drive System: Belt.
c. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
d. Adjustable hold-open time between zero and 30 seconds.
e. Obstruction recycle.
f. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator.

4. Sliding-Door Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track, or ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly.

a. Rollers: Minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two anti-rise rollers for each active leaf.

5. Sliding-Door Threshold: Threshold members and bottom-guide-track system with stainless-steel, ball-bearing-center roller wheels.

a. Configuration: Saddle-type threshold across door opening and recessed guide-track system at sidelites.

6. Controls: Activation and safety devices according to BHMA standards.

a. Activation Device: Motion sensor mounted on each side of door header to detect pedestrians in activating zone and to open door.
b. Safety Device: Two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs on each side of door to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.

7. Finish: Finish doors and header with two-coat fluoropolymer finish.
   a. Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.

2.4 ENTRANCE COMPONENTS

A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, minimum 0.125 inch thick and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
   1. Nominal Size: Match adjacent aluminum-framed storefront framing.
   2. Extruded Glazing Stops and Applied Trim: Minimum 0.062-inch wall thickness.

B. Stile and Rail Doors: 1-3/4-inch- thick, glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.
   1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
   2. Stile Design: Wide stile, 5-inch nominal width.
   3. Rail Design: 5-inch nominal height.

C. Sidelites: 1-3/4-inch- deep sidelites with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design.
   1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Same materials and design as for stile and rail door.

D. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch- thick extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance units to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.
   1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.

E. Brackets and Reinforcements: High-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

F. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard.
   1. Application Process: Door manufacturer's standard process.
   2. Provide sign materials with instructions for field application after glazing is installed.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   1. Extrusions: ASTM B221.
   2. Sheet: ASTM B209.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Reinforcement with corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Use surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

C. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

D. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout; complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; of consistency suitable for application.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187.

G. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.6 DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS

A. General: Provide operators and controls, which include activation and safety devices, according to BHMA standards, for condition of exposure, and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.

B. Door Operators: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement.

1. Door Operator Performance: Door operators shall open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to Project's design wind loads.
2. Electromechanical Operators: Concealed, self-contained, overhead unit powered by fractional-horsepower, permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor; with solid-state microprocessor controller; UL 325; and with manual operation with power off.

C. Motion Sensors: Self-contained, K-band-frequency, microwave-scanner units; fully enclosed by its plastic housing; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10.

D. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, active-infrared scanner units; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10. Sensors shall remain active at all times.

E. Photoelectric Beams: Pulsed infrared, sender-receiver assembly for recessed mounting. Beams shall not be active when doors are fully closed.

F. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish.

B. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Device that allows door to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any operating position. Maximum force to open door shall be as stipulated in "Performance Requirements" Article. Interrupt powered operation of door operator while in breakaway mode.

C. Automatic Locking: Electrically controlled device mounted in header that automatically locks sliding door against sliding when in closed position. Provide fail secure operation if power fails.

1. Include concealed, vertical-rod exit devices, UL 305, with latching into threshold and overhead carrier assembly and released by full-width panic bar; and that prevent emergency breakaway doors from swinging unless released to permit emergency egress.

D. Weather Stripping: Replaceable components.

1. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.

1. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
2. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
3. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws, finished to match framing.
    a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
    b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
4. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.

1. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support required loads.
2. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
3. Form profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
4. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
5. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
6. Fabricate exterior components to drain condensation and water passing joints within system to the exterior.
7. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from building structure.
8. Allow for thermal expansion of exterior units.

C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.

D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.

E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."

F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.

1. Provide sliding-type weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of doors.

G. Controls:

1. General: Factory install activation and safety devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.

2. Install photoelectric beams in vertical jambs of sidelites, with dimension above finished floor as follows:
   a. Top Beam: 48 inches.
   b. Bottom Beam: 24 inches.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Apply finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, header support, and other conditions affecting performance of automatic entrances.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems to verify actual locations of power connections before automatic entrance installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install automatic entrances according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, and connection to the building's power supply.
   1. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
   2. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
   3. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.

B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.
   1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
4. Level recesses for recessed thresholds using nonshrink grout.

C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system.

D. Controls: Install and adjust activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring according to Division 26.

E. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

F. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.

1. Set thresholds, framing members, and flashings in full sealant bed.
2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

G. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door as required by cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel.

H. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certified Inspector: Engage Installer's Certified Inspector to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Test and inspect each automatic entrance, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.

C. Automatic entrances will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware, moving parts, door operators, and controls to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable BHMA standards.

1. Adjust exterior doors for weathertight closure.

B. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" for cleaning and maintaining glass.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

END OF SECTION 084229

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Stile and Rail Wood Doors”.
4. Division 08 Section “Sound Control Hollow Metal Door Assemblies”.
5. Division 08 Section “Sound Control Wood Door Assemblies”.
6. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:
    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within

specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hardware shall not have any visible manufacturer names on exposed materials, except cylinders, when the door is in a closed position.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
2. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inchesThree Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inchesFour Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inchesFor doors with heights more than 120 inchesprovide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inchesof door height greater than 120 inchesHinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
    a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
    b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.
3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
    a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
    b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
    a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series, 5-knuckle.
    b. Ives (IV) - 5BB Series, 5-knuckle.
    c. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Double-Acting Hinges (Behavioral Health). ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-300 Certified continuous hinges.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Markar Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MR) - DSH1000.
    b. Pemko (PE) - DSH1000 Series.

B. Pin and Barrel Continuous Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 pin and barrel continuous hinges with minimum 14 gauge Type 304 stainless steel hinge leaves, concealed stainless pin, and twin self-lubricated nylon bearings at each knuckle separation. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA).
    b. Markar Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MR).
    c. Pemko (PE).

2.4 FLOOR CLOSERS AND PIVOTS

A. Pivots: ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; space intermediate pivots equally not less than 25 inches on center apart or not more than 35 inches on center for doors over 121 inches high. Pivot hinges to have oil impregnated bronze bearing in the top pivot and a radial roller and thrust bearing in the bottom pivot with the bottom pivot designed to carry the full weight of the door. Pivots to be UL listed for windstorm where applicable.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Architectural Builders Hardware (AH).
    b. Ives (IV).
    c. Norton Rixson (RF).

2.5 SLIDING AND FOLDING HARDWARE

A. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: Hardware is to be of type and design as specified and should conform with ANSI/BHMA A156.14.

1. Provide sliding door hardware as follows:

    a. Sliding Bi-Passing Pocket Door Hardware: Provide complete sets consisting of track, hangers, stops, bumpers, floor channel, guides, and accessories indicated.
    b. Cascading: Provide a bi-parting or single direction telescoping system as required with a minimum 200 lb. per door capacity.
    c. Bi-folding Door Hardware: Rated for door panels weighing up to 125 lbPocket Sliding Door Hardware: Rated for doors weighing up to 200 lb

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Hafele Manufacturing (HF).
    b. Johnson Hardware (JO).
    c. Pemko (PE).

2.6 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets with a 1-year warranty. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA) - ETW-QC (# wires) Option.
    b. Ives (IV) - Connect.
    c. McKinney (MK) - QC (# wires) Option.

B. Electrified Quick Connect Stainless Steel Continuous Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer stainless steel continuous hinges with electrical transfer access prep accessible without de-mounting door from the frame. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors with sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Ives (IV) - Connect.
    b. Markar Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MR) - MP-ETAP-EL (# wires) Option.
    c. dormakaba BEST (ST) - C Option.

C. Electrified Quick Connect Intermediate Transfer Pivots: Provide electrified offset intermediate transfer pivot hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Architectural Builders Hardware (AH) - EL019-EZ (# wires).
    b. Norton Rixson (RF) - E-M19-QC (# wires).

D. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

    a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
    b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.
    b. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.
    c. Schlage (SC) - Connect.

2.7 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.

3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Ives (IV).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Ives (IV).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inchthick, size as indicated in hardware sets,with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pulls shall be provided with a 10” clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets. When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Ives (IV).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

D. Locking Pull System: Post-mount style door pulls with integrated deadbolt locking system in type and design as specified in the Hardware Sets. Pulls available in multiple head, floor, or combination locking options, with outside keyed rim cylinder operation and inside turn piece activation. Mounting applications for aluminum, glass, steel and wood doors, with customized sizing and configuration options. Pulls shall be provided with a 10” clearance from the finished floor on the cylinder side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Blumcraft (BL) - Locking Ladder Series.
    b. dormakaba (DO) - Locking Ladder Series.
    c. Rockwood (RO) - LP Series.

2.8 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Match Existing, Field Verify.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.9 KEY CONTROL

A. Electronic Key Management System: Provide an electronic key control system with Stand-alone Plug and Play features including advanced RFID technology. Touchscreen interface with PIN access for keys individually locked in place. Minimum 1,000 system users and 21 iFobs for locking receptors. System shall have a minimum 250,000 audit events screen displayed or ability to be exported via USB port.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Medeco (MC).
    b. Traka (TA).

2.10 MORTISE LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed mortise locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 8800FL Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

c. Schlage (SC) - L9000 Series.

2.11 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylindrical locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Electromechanical locksets shall have the following functions and features:

a. Universal Molex plug-in connectors that have standardized color-coded wiring and are field configurable in fail safe or fail secure and operate from 12vdc to 24vdc regulated.
b. EcoFlex or equivalent technology that reduces energy consumption up to 92% as certified by GreenCircle.
c. Options to be available for request-to-exit or enter signaling.
d. Two-year limited warranty on electrified functions.

2. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 5400LN Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.
c. Schlage (SC) - ND Series.

B. Cylindrical Indicator Locksets, Grade 1 (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide locksets with functions and features as follows:

a. Visual status indicators in rose, displaying bold visuals for vacant or occupied lock status.
b. Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.41 for single motion egress.
c. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
d. Three-year limited warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - YPL Series.
b. Arrow (AW) - APL Series.

C. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 2 (Standard Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

1. Provide locksets with functions and features as follows:

a. Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.41 for single motion egress.
b. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
c. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
d. Meets Florida Building Code FL2998 and UL Certification Directory ZHEM.R21744 for latching hardware for hurricane requirements.
e. Five-year limited warranty for mechanical functions.

2. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 5300LN Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 7 Line.
c. S. Parker – SL8160 SERIES

2.12 HOSPITAL AND BEHAVIORAL HEALTH PRODUCTS

A. Push-Pull Latches, Paddle Type, Mortise: ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational and Security Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed mortise locks and latches with trim capable of being mounted in the vertical or horizontal position. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide latches with functions and features as follows:

   a. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
   b. Through-bolted trim.
   c. Available with deadbolt and latchbolt monitoring and request to exit.
   d. Field reversible handing without disassembly of lock body.
   e. Ten-year limited warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

   a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 ALP Series.

2.13 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.14 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKING DEVICES

A. Concealed Shear Locks: Shear locks to be self-aligning magnetic type suitable for mortised mounting with minimum holding force strength of 1000 lbs. Locks to be "dual voltage" capable of accepting either 12 or 24VDC without field adjustment at the time of the installation. Electronics are to be fully sealed against tampering and allow exterior weatherproof applications. Locks can be mounted at the top or side of the door and will operate on either single or double acting doors. Power supply to be by the same manufacturer as the lock with combined products having a lifetime replacement warranty.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Rutherford Controls (RC) - 8360 Series.
   b. Schlage (SC) - GF3000 Series.
   c. Securitron (SU) - SAM Series.

2.15 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Electromechanical exit devices shall have the following functions and features:
    a. Universal Molex plug-in connectors that have standardized color-coded wiring and are field configurable in fail safe or fail secure and operate from 12vdc to 24vdc regulated.
    b. EcoFlex or equivalent technology that reduces energy consumption up to 92% as certified by GreenCircle.
    c. Options to be available for request-to-exit or enter signaling, latchbolt and touchbar monitoring.
    d. Field configurable electrified trim to fail-safe or fail-secure that operates from 12-24VDC.
    e. Five-year limited warranty for electromechanical features.
2. Manufacturers:
    a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 7000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
    c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

C. Security Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed rim panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the

Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be constructed of high grade, heat treated, corrosion resistant nickel steel alloy, and have a full 3/4" throw projection with slide action positive deadlocking.

1. Static Load Force Resistance: Minimum 3000 lbs. certified independent tested.
2. Manufacturers:
    a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 7050 Series.

2.16 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.
2. Manufacturers:
    a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 4400 Series.
    b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
    c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 3500 Series.
    b. LCN Closers (LC) - 1450 Series.
    c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 8500 Series.

2.17 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inchthick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Hager Companies (HA).
    b. Ives (IV).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

2.18 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Hager Companies (HA).
    b. Ives (IV).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. dormakaba (DO).
    b. Norton Rixson (RF).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

2.19 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light,

or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko (PE).
2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
3. Zero (ZE).

2.20 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Key Switches: Key switches furnished standard with stainless steel single gang face plate with a 12/24VDC bi-color LED indicator. Integral backing bracket permits integration with any 1 1/4" or 1 1/2" mortise type cylinder. Key switches available as momentary or maintained action and in narrow face plate options.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Alarm Controls (AK) - MCK Series.
b. Security Door Controls (SD) - 800 Series.
c. Securitron (SU) - MK Series.

B. Push-Button Switches: Industrial grade momentary or alternate contact, back-lighted push buttons with stainless-steel switch enclosures. 12/24 VDC bi-color illumination suitable for either flush or surface mounting.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Alarm Controls (AK) - TS Series.
b. Security Door Controls (SD) - 400 Series.
c. Securitron (SU) - PB Series.

C. Request to Exit Motion Sensor: Passive infrared request to exit (REX) motion sensor designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area.

1. Provide devices with functions and features as follows:

a. Adjustable infrared beam and relock time.
b. UL listed.
c. 12VDC or 24VDC power.

d. Single pole, double throw (SPDT) switch.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Alarm Controls (AK) - SREX Series.
b. Security Door Controls (SD) - MD-31D Series.
c. Securitron (SU) - XMS2 Series.

D. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 3280 Series.
b. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
c. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

E. Switching Power Supplies: Provide the least number of power supplies at the appropriate amperage level sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Power supplies shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

a. UL listed dual voltage 12 or 24 VDC field selectable continuous output.
b. Tolerates brownout or overvoltage input ± 15% of nominal voltage.
c. Thermal shutdown protection with auto restart.
d. Circuit breaker protection against overcurrent and reverse battery faults.
e. Integrated battery charging circuit to prevent overvoltage on locking devices.
f. Available with a single relay fire trigger or individually triggered relayed outputs.
g. Monitoring options as specified.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Altronix (AS) - Maximal 3.
b. Life Safety Power (LP).
c. Securitron (SU) - AQD Series.

2.21 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.22 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

C.

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. RF - Rixson
4. PE - Pemko
5. RO - Rockwood
6. YA - ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA
7. SA - SARGENT
8. SU - Securitron

9. RU - Corbin Russwin
10. RS - RITE Slide
11. HS - HES
12. NO - Norton
13. BM - Besam
14. OT - Other
15. AK - Alarm Controls

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

1	Pivot Set	147	626	RF
	Intermediate Pivot	M19	626	RF
1	Electrified Inter Pivot	EM19	626	RF
1	Exit Device	7150WS B MELR 121NL	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Door Pull	RM3310-24 Mtg-Type 12HD	US32D	RO
1	Automatic Operator	SW200i SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION	689	BM
1	Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT
1	Threshold	1715A		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Switch	BESAM SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		BM
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION AND CYCOLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR ALLOWING INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES.

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

Set: 2.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR
1	Exit Device	7150WS AU627F	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB		PE
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

Set: 3.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR
1	Exit Device	7150WS EO	630	YA
1	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB		PE
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

Set: 4.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR
1	Storeroom Lock	AUR 8840FL LC	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB		PE
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

NOTE: THE ABOVE HARDWARE IS ILLUSTRATED AS A BASIS OF DESIGN. IF ALTERNATE HARDWARE IS REQUIRED TO MEET WINDSTORM CODES, PROVIDE ARCHITECT WITH INFORMATION ON HARDWARE SUBSTITUTED FOR THAT WHICH IS SPECIFIED.

Set: 5.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	T4A3786 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7100 B MELR AU627F	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 6.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7100F B MELR AU627F	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 7.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	T4A3786 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7100 B MELR AU627F	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Automatic Operator	SW200i SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION	689	BM
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
2	Door Switch	BESAM SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		BM
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

OPERATION: DOOR STATUS TO BE CONTROLLED BY BUILDING'S ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND BE UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS. WHEN UNLOCKED AND LATCH RETRACTED - INPUT FROM DOOR SWITCH CYCES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR FOR INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES. ACCESS BY KEY AFTER HOURS.

NOTE: DOOR TO BE MONITORED BY BUILDING'S FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

Set: 8.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	T4A3786 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7100F B MELR AU627F	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Automatic Operator	SW200i SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION	689	BM
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
2	Door Switch	BESAM SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		BM
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

OPERATION: DOOR STATUS TO BE CONTROLLED BY BUILDING'S ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND BE UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS. WHEN UNLOCKED AND LATCH RETRACTED - INPUT FROM DOOR SWITCH CYCES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR FOR INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES. ACCESS BY KEY AFTER HOURS.

NOTE: DOOR TO BE MONITORED BY BUILDING'S FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

Set: 9.0

2	Continuous Hinge	HG305 EL ETAP	630	MR
1	Exit Device	7170 LBR B MELR AU629F	630	YA

1	Exit Device	7170 LBR B MELR AU627F	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
2	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
2	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
2	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
2	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Door Release Pushbutton	PB4L SERIES		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL OR INPUT FROM DOOR RELEASE PUSHBUTTON SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 10.0

2	Continuous Hinge	HG305 EL ETAP	630	MR
1	Magnetic Lock	DEM680E	630	SU
2	Exit Device	7170F LBR B MELR EO	630	YA
2	Automatic Operator	SW200i SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION	689	BM
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Astragal	18041CNB		PE
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE
2	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
2	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Switch	BESAM SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		BM
2	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

OPERATION: TO STERILE CORRIDOR - DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHUNTS MAGNETIC LOCK, SIGNALS

LATCH RETACTION AND CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR ALLOWING EGRESS. WHEN ARMED, EGRESS WITHOUT AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL WILL INITATE DELAYED EGRESS. FROM STERILE CORRIDOR - INPUT FROM DOOR SWITCH SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION AND CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR ALLOWING EGRESS. ERGESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES.

NOTE: DOORS TO BE TIED INTO BUILDING'S FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

Set: 11.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7100F AU628F	630	YA
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE

Set: 12.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7100F AU627F	630	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	CPS8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE

Set: 13.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	AU 5491LN LC REX	626	YA

1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 14.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	T4A3786 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	AU 5490LN LC REX	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

NOTE: DOOR TO BE TIED INTO BUILDING'S FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

Set: 15.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	AU 5491LN LC REX	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 16.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	T4A3786 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	AU 5491LN LC REX	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	PR8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Door Release Pushbutton	PB4L SERIES		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED

CREDENTIAL OR INPUT FROM DOOR RELEASE PUSHBUTTON UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 17.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	T4A3786 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	AU 5491LN LC REX	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	CPS8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Door Release Pushbutton	PB4L SERIES		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL OR INPUT FROM DOOR RELEASE PUSHBUTTON UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 18.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	AU YPL02	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 19.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	AU YPL02	626	YA
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 20.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	AU YPL02	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 21.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5301LN	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 21.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 22.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5301LN	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 22.0 A

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 23.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN Lead Shielded	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE

Set: 24.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5301LN	626	YA
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 24.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 25.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5301LN	626	YA
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 25.0 A

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 26.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5301LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 26.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 27.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5301LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	PR8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 27.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	PR8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 28.0

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 EL ETAP	630	MR
1	Continuous Hinge	HG305	630	MR
1	Flush Bolt (Top)	2840/2940	US26D	RO
1	Passage Latch	8215 ALP x MELR (SPAR)	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Coordinator	2600 x FILLER BAR x MTG BRKTS AS REQ'D	US28	RO
2	Automatic Operator	SW200i SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION	689	BM
2	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Astragal	18041CNB		PE
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE
2	Door Bottom	411ARL		PE
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		OT
2	Door Switch	BESAM SERIES FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		BM
1	Key Switch	MCK SERIES		AK
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

OPERATION: INPUT FROM WALL SWITCH SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION AND CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR. EGRESS BY PADDLE TRIM AT ALL TIMES.

NOTE: KEYSWITCH TO SHUNT POWER TO AUTOMATIC OPERATOR DURING PROCEDURE.

Set: 29.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	AU 5307LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 29.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	AU 5407LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 30.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR
1	Office Lock	AU 5407LN Lead Shielded	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE

Set: 31.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	AU 5307LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 31.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	AU 5407LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 32.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK

1	Office Lock	AU 5307LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	PR8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 32.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	AU 5407LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	PR8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 33.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	AU 5308LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 33.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	AU 5408LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 34.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	AU 5308LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	PR8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 34.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	AU 5408LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Surface Closer	PR8501	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 35.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5305LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 35.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5405LN LC	626	YA

1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 36.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5305LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 36.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5405LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 37.0

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5305LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 37.0 A

	Hinge	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5405LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND	626	

		OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 38.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Flush Bolt	555/557	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5305LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
2	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 38.0 A

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Flush Bolt	555/557	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5405LN LC	626	YA
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
2	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 39.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR
1	Surface Bolt	580-12	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 41.0

1	Pull	S3110-B-12	630	RS
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY DOOR MANUFACTURER. DOOR TO BE PART OF RITE SLIDE ASSEMBLY.

Set: 42.0

1	Entry Lock	S5350 S460T	630	RS
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY DOOR MANUFACTURER. DOOR TO BE PART OF RITE SLIDE ASSEMBLY.

Set: 43.0

1	Sliding Door Hdwe	PF28200A		PE
1	Magnetic Lock	SAMBD		SU
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Door Pull	DP3301DBU	US32D	RO
1	Wiring Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Key Switch	MCK SERIES		AK
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
1	Pushbutton	EEB		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU
1	Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW		OT

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHUNTS MAGETIC LOCK FOR INGRESS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

NOTE: KEY SWITCH TO SHUNT MAGNETIC LOCK FOR KEYED ENTRY.

NOTE: DOOR TO BE TIED INTO BUILDING'S FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

Set: 44.0

1	Sliding Door Hdwe	PF28200A		PE
1	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1	Locking Pull	LP3301DBU ADA LC	US32D	RO
1	Strike	LPS SERIES	US32D	RO

Set: 45.0

1 Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW	OT

NOTE: AUTOMATIC SLIDING DOOR - ALL HARDWARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

Set: 46.0

1 Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW	OT

NOTE: DOOR STATUS TO BE CONTROLLED BY BUILDING'S ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

NOTE: AUTOMATIC SLIDING DOOR - ALL HARDWARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

Set: 47.0

1 Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION	OT
1 Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW	OT

NOTE: DOOR STATUS TO BE CONTROLLED BY BUILDING'S ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

NOTE: AUTOMATIC SLIDING DOOR - ALL HARDWARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

Set: 48.0

1 Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW	OT

NOTE: SHOWER DOOR - ALL HARDWARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY DOOR MANUFACTUER.

Set: 49.0

1 Hardware	SEE NOTE BELOW	OT

NOTE: OVERHEAD DOOR - ALL HARDWARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

END OF SECTION 087100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Laminated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Glazing sealants.
5. Glazing tapes.
6. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 057313 "Glazed Decorative Metal Railings" for glazing in railings.
2. Section 134900 “Radiation Protection” for lead glass requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.

1. Coated glass.
2. Laminated glass.

3. Insulating glass.
4. Spandrel glass.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of fabricated glass units.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For fabricated glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved and certified by primary glass manufacturer.

B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Basis0-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design products as scheduled in Part 3 of this Section, or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Guardian Glass (Basis-of-Design).

2. Viracon.
3. Vitro Architectural Glass.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
    a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
    c. Importance Factor: 1.0.
    d. Exposure Category: B.
2. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by differential temperature conditions and limited air circulation within individual glass lites and insulated glazing units.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
5. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or

manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

D. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or ionoplast interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 100/50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks:

1. Elastomeric with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Spacers:

1. Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Edge Blocks:

1. Elastomeric with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch- minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Clear Glass: Fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

3.9 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Clear Laminated: Two plies of fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: As indicated.
2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.030 inch.
3. Safety glazing required.

3.10 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Low-E-Coated, Clear Insulating Glass Type GL-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Guardian Glass; SunGuard SNR 50.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.289 maximum.
9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.270 maximum.
10. Visible Light Transmittance: 48 percent minimum.
11. SGHC: 0.25 maximum.
12. Safety glazing required.

B. Low-E-Coated, Clear Insulating Glass Type GL-3:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Guardian Glass; SunGuard SNX 70+.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.285 maximum.
9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.264 maximum.
10. Visible Light Transmittance: 66 percent minimum.
11. SGHC: 0.28 maximum.
12. Safety glazing required.

C. Ceramic-Coated, Low-E, Insulating Spandrel Glass Type GL-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Guardian Glass; SunGuard SNR 50.
2. Coating Color: Charcoal frit.
3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
4. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
5. Outdoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
6. Interspace Content: Air.
7. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.

8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
9. Opaque Coating Location: Fourth surface.
10. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.289 maximum.
11. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.70 maximum.

D. Ceramic-Coated, Low-E, Insulating Spandrel Glass Type GL-4:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Guardian Glass; SunGuard SNX 70+.
2. Coating Color: Charcoal frit
3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
4. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
5. Outdoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
6. Interspace Content: Air.
7. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
9. Opaque Coating Location: Fourth surface.
10. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.285 maximum.
11. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.264 maximum.

END OF SECTION 088000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include Limiting Heights Table for each application.
2. For head-of-wall fire-resistive joint systems incorporating proprietary firestop track with intumescent strips, include design designation and documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks, firestop tracks, post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 accreditation criteria for inspection agencies, from ICC-ES, or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification of product compliance with codes and standards along with product literature and data sheets for specified products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified in accordance with the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or similar organization providing a verifiable code-compliance program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 and displaying a classification label from an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Construct fire-resistance-rated partitions in compliance with tested assembly requirements indicated on Drawings.
2. Rated assemblies to be substantiated from applicable testing using proposed products, by Contractor.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).

D. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," and ASTM C645, Section 10 unless otherwise indicated.

E. Design Loads: As indicated on architectural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. minimum as required by the IBC.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C645, Section 10 and AISI S220 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Comply with AISI S220; ASTM A653/A653M, G40; or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

a. Coating demonstrates equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Studs and Tracks: AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10.

1. Conventional Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ClarkDietrich.
2) Formetal Company, Inc.
3) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
4) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
5) Telling Industries.

b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated in manufacturer’s published “Limiting Heights” tables based on the following criteria, but not less than 0.0269 inch and 0.0329 for tile backing panels.

1) Yield Strength of steel.
2) Limiting heights: As indicated on Drawings.

3) Spans: as indicated on Drawings or as recommended by manufacturer.

c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ClarkDietrich.
2) Marino\WARE.
3) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
4) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
5) Telling Industries.

b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: Of equivalent thickness to conventional studs and runners, based on criteria above, and validated by independent, qualified third party testing.
c. Flange Size: 1-1/4 inches
d. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Radius Track: Proprietary segmented interlocking tracks designed to create curved partitions and arches. Minimum base metal thickness equal to studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ClarkDietrich; 360TRAK.
b. Flexibility Concepts; Flex-C-Track.
c. The Steel Network; Circle Trak.
d. Radius Track Corporation; Ready-Track.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Unless indicated otherwise, provide framing accessories manufactured or approved by the manufacturer of the basic framing system.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Provide one of the following:

1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2-inch minimum vertical movement.
2. Single Long-Leg Track System: Top track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
3. Double-Track System: AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
4. Slotted Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) ClarkDietrich; MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track.
2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
4) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.

C. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame.
b. Fire Trak Corp; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
c. Marino\WARE; Fas Track.
d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company; SCAFCO Slotted Leg Track System.
e. The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiTrack VT.

D. Firestop Tracks with intumescent strip (Contractor's Option): Top runner with intumescent strip manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; BlazeFrame DL.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Backing Plates (Contractor's Option): In lieu of flat steel straps provide ClarkDietrich Danback fire-retardant treated flexible wood backing plate system for the attachment of cabinets, handrails, wall fixtures.

G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

H. Channel Bridging and Bracing: Pre-notched steel, 7/8 by 7/8 by 50 inches (22.2 by 22.2 by 1270 mm), 0.0329-inch- (0.84-mm-) minimum base-steel thickness.

1. ClarkDietrich; Spazzer 9200 (SPZD) or comparable product.

I. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: Hat-shaped channels for furring out walls.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

J. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

K. Sound Isolation Clips: Use with 7/8-inch- (22-mm-), 18-mil (0.457-mm), 25-gauge, drywall furring channels for acoustical separation and fire-rated in compliance with UL 263.

1. ClarkDietrich; Sound Clip (CDSC) or comparable product.

L. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

M. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 3/4 inch, minimum base-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10.
    a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
    b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches.
3. Embossed, High-Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10**.**
    a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: Not less than 0.0181 inch.
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: 7/8 inch deep.
    a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: Not less than 0.0296 inch.
5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
    a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Drywall Grid Systems.
    b. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

G. Corridor Suspension Systems for Gypsum Board Ceilings: System consisting of single runners that span width of corridors up to 7 feet without hanger wires and up to 14 feet with one hanger wire and are supported by wall angles. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Chicago Metallic Corporation; SpanFast Drywall Suspension System.
2. USG Corporation; Drywall Wall-to-Wall Suspension System.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:

1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C1063 that apply to framing installation.
2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    a. Install fire-resistant partitions using manufacturer's proprietary equivalent-gauge studs in compliance with requirements of UL U419.
    b. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:
    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

   a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
3. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.
4. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
5. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.
2. Gypsum board, Type X.
3. Gypsum ceiling board.
4. Interior trim.
5. Joint treatment materials.
6. Sound-attenuation blankets.
7. Acoustical sealant.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

1.3 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

   a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. US Gypsum Company.

B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. As specified in Section 093013 “Ceramic Tiling.”

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
    a. Cornerbead.
    b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. Expansion (control) joint.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.
    a. Primer-Surfacer for Level 5 Finish: USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Tuff-Hide.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints in accordance with ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated on Drawings.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

C. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
    a. Apply primer-surfacer for Level 5 finish as recommended by manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Tile backing panels.
4. Waterproof membrane.
5. Crack isolation membrane.
6. Metal edge strips.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 and ANSI A137.3 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17 and ANSI A108.19, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products that meet the requirements of ANSI A 137.1-2012 testing method, the DCOF AcuTest.

1. Minimum Threshold: 0.42 for level interior spaces expected to be walked upon when wet and level.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

5. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed or 50 sq. ft. minimum for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent or one (1) bag minimum of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Experienced firm with a record of at least five projects within the last three years successful in-service application similar in design and extent for that proposed for this project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution, including grouted joints, composition, pattern and custom blending of tile for each type, color, and finish required. Mockups shall be minimum 36 inches square or in sizes as directed by Architect.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 or ANSI A137.3 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Waterproof membrane.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Cementitious backer units.
4. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide tile products and trim units as indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C-Cure.
b. Custom Building Products.
c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
d. USG Corporation.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.5 WATERPROOFING AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10/ANSI A118.12 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic 400.
d. TEC: H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; HydraFlex Waterproof-Crack Isolation Membrane with TEC Waterproofing Mesh.
e. Or approved equal.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products; Porcelain Tile Fortified.
b. Laticrete International Inc.; 254 Platinum.
c. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex 3.
d. TEC: H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc.; 3N1 Performance Mortar .

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. MAPEI Corporation; Kerapoxy (Basis-of-Design).

b. Custom Building Products; CEG Lite.
c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Spectralock Pro Premium.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ARDEX Americas; ARDEX Liquid BackerBoard Self-Leveling Underlayment.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.
d. TEC: H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc.; Versapatch Modified Floor Patch and Leveler.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic, designed specifically for flooring applications; exposed-edge material in metal and profiles as selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Schluter Systems L.P. (Basis-of-Design)

1) Products and Profiles: As indicated on Drawings.

b. Blanke Corporation.
c. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Bulletproof Sealer.
c. MAPEI Corporation; Penetrating Stone, Tile & Grout Sealer.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone.
2. Verify substrates comply with the flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 and the following:

   a. Tile with no edge larger than 15 inches; 1/4-inch in 10 feet.
   b. Large Format Tile (15 inches or more on a side): 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

   a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
   b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

4. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
5. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series

"Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
    a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
    c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the joint widths the narrowest joint recommended in writing by tile manufacturer.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on approved Shop Drawings. Form full depth joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles. Provide expansion joints as follows:

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them and of equal or greater widths.
2. Where tilework abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs, columns, and ceilings.
3. Where there is a change in substrate material.
4. Exterior Tilework: 8 to 12 feet in each direction.
5. Interior Tilework: 20 to 25 feet in each direction.
6. Above ground concrete substrates: 8 to 12 feet in each direction.
7. Interior tilework exposed to direct sunlight: 8 to 12 feet in each direction.
8. Interior tilework exposed to moisture: 8 to 12 feet in each direction.

I. Relocated Movement Joints: Where tile joints do not align with substrate joints or existing in-plane substrate cracks, offset soft joints over crack isolation membrane in accordance with TCNA Method F125-Partial-15.

1. Minimum width of crack suppression membrane: Three times the width of tile adjacent to substrate crack or joint, such that tile on either side of joint is fully supported on membrane.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing at all wet areas indicated to receive tile and to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: PFT-1.
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-setmortar.
c. Grout: Epoxy grout.

2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F122; thinset mortar on waterproof membrane.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: PFT-2.
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-setmortar.
c. Grout: Epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: CWT-1, CWT-2
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: Epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical panels.
2. Metal suspension system.
3. Metal edge moldings and trim.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Acoustical panels.
2. Metal suspension system.
3. Metal edge moldings and trim.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
3. Clips: Full-size hold-down clips.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
    a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Diffusers.
    c. Grilles.
    d. Speakers.

e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.
g. Perimeter moldings.

7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as indicated on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient

temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Source Limitations for Ceiling System: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A in accordance with ASTM E1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (ACT-1, ACT-3)

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries (Basis-of-Design).
    a. Product: Ultima Tegular.
2. CertainTeed Ceilings.
3. Rockfon LLC.
4. USG Corporation.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:

1. Type and Form, Type IV Form 2: Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with acoustically transparent overlay on face.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).

D. Color: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.88.

F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.

G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.75.

H. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled tegular.

I. Thickness:

1. 3/4 inch.

J. Modular Size: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

K. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (ACT-2)

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries (Basis-of-Design).

a. Product: Clean Room VL.

2. CertainTeed Ceilings.
3. Rockfon LLC.
4. USG Corporation.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:

1. Type and Form, Type IV Form 2: Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with vinyl overlay on face, back, and sealed edges.
2. Pattern: G (smooth).

D. Color: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.80.

F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 40.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

H. Thickness:

1. 5/8 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (ACT-4, ACT-5, ACT-6)

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. FACT Design (Basis-of-Design).

a. Product:

1) ACT-4: Dune.
2) ACT-5: Blox.
3) ACT-6: Cosmos.

2. Arkura.
3. ASI Architectural.
4. CSI Creative.
5. Kirei by Carnegie.
6. TURF Design.

B. Composition: Material made from 9 mm polyester (PET) felt with 60% pre-consumer recycled content.

C. Colors: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.85.

E. Edge/Joint Detail: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.

F. Modular Size: As indicated on Finishes Legend on Drawings.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries (Basis-of-Design).

a. Product: 15/16” Prelude XL.

2. CertainTeed Ceilings.
3. Rockfon LLC.
4. USG Corporation.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

C. Wide-Face, Aluminum-Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60 (Z180), Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized, G60 coating designation; with prefinished, 15/16-inch- wide aluminum caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
3. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

    a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
    b. Corrosion Protection, Carbon Steel: Components zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.
    c. Corrosion Protection, Stainless Steel: Components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

G. Clean-Room Gasket System: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard system, including manufacturer's standard gasket and related adhesives, tapes, seals, and retention clips, designed to seal out foreign material from and maintain positive pressure in clean room.

2.8 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. Fry Reglet Corporation.
4. Gordon, Inc.
5. Rockfon LLC.
6. USG Corporation.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems in accordance with tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

   a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated; space in accordance with panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches o.c. on all cross runners.

5. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts in accordance with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish 200 linear feet, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (RBS-1, RBS-2)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Roppe, Inc. (Basis-of-Design).

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 096513

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Unbacked vinyl sheet flooring.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient sheet flooring.

1. Include sheet flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of resilient sheet flooring, in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each color, texture, and pattern required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

D. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each resilient sheet flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of [**6-by-9-inch**] <**Insert dimensions**> Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

E. Product Schedule: For resilient sheet flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 63 deg F or more than 75 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.

E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 UNBACKED VINYL SHEET FLOORING (SHV-1, SHV-2)

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Gerflor (Basis-of-Design).

a. Product: Mipolam Affinity.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1913.

C. Thickness: 0.080 inch.

D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

E. Sheet Width: 6.6 feet.

F. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.

G. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

2.3 UNBACKED VINYL SHEET FLOORING (SHV-3)

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. AHF Products (Basis-of-Design).

a. Product: Medintone.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1913.

C. Thickness: 0.080 inch.

D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

E. Sheet Width: 6.5 feet.

F. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.

G. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:

1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.

a. Colors: Match flooring.

D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum relative humidity level measurement as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.

B. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.

C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:

1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.

2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
4. Avoid cross seams.

D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Seamless Installation:

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove resilient sheet flooring to dimension indicated up vertical surfaces. Support flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient sheet flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096516

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid vinyl floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.

1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
2. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

D. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each floor covering product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

E. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish two (2) boxes of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT-1 to LVT-5)

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

1. Mannington Commercial (Basis-of-Design).

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.

1. Class: Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile.
2. Type: B, Embossed Surface.

C. Thickness: As indicated by product designations.

D. Size: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

E. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.

F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:

1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.

a. Colors: Match floor tile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.

4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
    1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
    1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated in Finish Legend.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
    1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings and as indicated on transition details.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Seamless Installation:

1. Chemically Bonded Seams: Bond seams with chemical-bonding compound to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare seams and apply compound to produce tightly fitted seams without gaps, overlays, or excess bonding compound on flooring surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply in manufacturer's recommended amount of coat(s).

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.

2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
b. Dimensional instability.
c. Excess static discharge.
d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.

e. Loss of face fiber.
f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (CPT-1 to CPT-4)

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design products as indicated on Finish Schedule on Drawings.

1. Interface (Basis-of-Design)

B. Color: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

C. Pattern: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

D. Size: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

E. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:

a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 10 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 95 percent relative humidity level measurement.
    c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl wall covering.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement seams and termination points.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 36 inches long in size.

1. Wall-Covering Sample: From same production run to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied.

a. Show complete pattern repeat.
b. Mark top and face of fabric.

D. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups for each type of wall covering on each substrate required. Comply with requirements in ASTM F1141 for appearance shading characteristics.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.

1. Wood-Veneer Wall Coverings: Condition spaces for not less than 48 hours before installation.

B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.

C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates in accordance with test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING (VWC-1, VWC-2)

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated on the Finishes Legend on Drawings.

1. Momentum Textiles & Wallcovering (Basis-of-Design).

a. Products: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

B. Description: Provide vinyl products in rolls from same production run and complying with the following:

1. FS CCC-W-408D and Wallcovering Association's W-101 for Type II, Medium Duty.
2. ASTM F793/F793M for strippable wall coverings.

a. Category: II, Decorative with Medium Serviceability.

C. Total Weight: 20 oz, excluding coatings.

D. Width: 52/54 inches.

E. Backing: Osnaburg fabric.

1. Fiber Content: Olefin composite.

F. Mildew Resistance: Rating of zero or 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.

G. Features:

1. PVC free.
2. Phthalate free.
3. Recycled content.

H. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining, strippable adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation surfaces being true in plane and vertical and horizontal alignment, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, and mildew.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Gypsum Board: Apply primer/sealer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.

D. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

E. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL LINER

A. Install wall liner, without gaps or overlaps. Form smooth wrinkle-free surface for finished installation. Do not begin wall-covering installation until wall liner has dried.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL COVERING

A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

1. For solid-color, even-texture, or random-match wall coverings, reverse every other strip.

D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.

E. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 3 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.

F. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.

G. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 097200

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Finish coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the Basis-of-Design or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. PPG Paints (Basis-of-Design).
2. Benjamin Moore.
3. Sherwin-Williams.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Exterior, Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Pigmented, water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as exterior plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. PPG Paints; Perma-Crete Primer, 4-603XI (Basis-of-Design).
b. Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec High Build Masonry Primer; 609/K609.
c. Sherwin-Williams; Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, B24W8300/LX02W0050.

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

A. Textured Latex Coating, Low Sheen: Water-based, pigmented coating that contains sand or other hard aggregate and is formulated for use on exterior masonry, concrete masonry unit, and concrete surfaces.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. PPG Paints; Perma-Crete 100% Acrylic Texture Coating, 4-50/4-60 (Basis-of-Design).
b. Benjamin Moore; Coronado Texcrete Waterborne Medium Texture Waterproofer, 3196.

c. Sherwin-Williams; ConFlex XLTextured High Build Coating; A05W008 Series.

2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Textured.
3. Aggregate Size: Fine and Medium.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
3. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System (EPNT-2, EPNT-3):

a. Prime Coat: Exterior, alkali-resistant, water-based primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior latex paint, textured.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.
3. Floor sealers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon completion of the Project, submit a coating maintenance manual.

1. The manual shall include the following information:

a. A coating finish schedule designating where each product/color/finish was used.
b. Mix formulas for each color used.
c. Product data pages.
d. Material Safety Data Sheets.
e. Care and cleaning instructions.
f. Touch-up procedures.
g. Color sample of each color and finish used.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The) (Basis-of-Design).
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. PPG Paints.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated found at the end of Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated on Finish Schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Back-Rolling: Back roll all spray applications on walls and ceilings to allow for touch up.

F. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Hot- and cold-water piping; fire-suppression piping.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Hot- and cold-water piping; fire-suppression piping.

3.4 WALL IDENTIFICATION

A. Permanently label fire barriers, fire partitions, fire walls, smoke barriers, and smoke partitions with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 20 feet.
2. Apply a minimum one-inch-wide bright red horizontal line, both sides of wall, interrupted for approved text, at the required interval.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System (SC-01):

a. First Coat: Matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Water-based concrete floor sealer.

1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) ARDEX Americas; ARDEX CG Concrete Guard.
b) Benjamin Moore Insl-X Tuffcrete Wb Acrylic Waterproofing Concrete Stain Cst-2100 Clear
c) Euclid Chemical; Diamond Clear VOX.
d) PPG Paints; Perma-Crete Plex-Seal WB Int/Ext Clear Sealer, 4-6200.
e) Sherwin-Williams; H&C Clarishield Wet Look Sealer; 50.148154.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Water-based rust-inhibitive primer.

1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer, HP04.
b) PPG Paints; Pitt-Tech Int/Ext DTM Industrial Primer, 90-712.
c) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W01310.

b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Finish, N539.
b) PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Zero-VOC Latex Semi Gloss, 6-4510XI.

c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.

1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Zero VOC Primer, N534.
b) PPG Paints; Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer Quick Drying, 6-2.
c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Latex Primer, B28W02600.

b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).

1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Finish, N536.
b) PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Zero-VOC Flat, 6-4110XI.
c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series.

d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3).

1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell, N537.
b) PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Zero-VOC Eggshell, 6-4310XI.
c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Eg-Shel Latex, B20-2600 Series.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Dimensional Characters: Half-size Sample of each type of dimensional character.
2. Exposed Accessories: Half-size Sample of each accessory type.

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Fabricated Channel Characters: Translucent face with metal side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability and for securing fasteners; and as follows.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 2/90 Sign Systems.
b. APCO Graphics.
c. ASI.
d. Best Sign Systems.
e. Mohawk Sign Systems.

2. Illuminated Characters: Backlighted character construction with LED lighting including transformers, insulators, and other accessories for operability, with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Use tight or sealed joint construction to prevent unintentional light leakage. Space lamps apart from each other and away from character surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.

a. Power: As indicated on electrical Drawings.
b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters.

3. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
4. Material Thickness: Manufacturer’s standard for size and design of character.
5. Translucent Face: Acrylic sheet with integral color as indicated on Drawings.
    a. Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer’s standard thickness for size of character.
6. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Character Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Finishes:
    a. Integral Aluminum Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.
9. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

D. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

E. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
    a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant Allen-head spanner-head or one-way-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
    a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
3. Back Bar and Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position so that signage is correctly located and aligned.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panel signs and room-identification signs.
2. Field-applied, vinyl-character signs.
3. Door and room identification tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Panel Signs: Full-size Sample.
2. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
3. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Full-size Sample of characters on glass.
4. Variable Component Materials: Full-size Sample of each base material, character (letter, number, and graphic element) in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.
5. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
3. InPro Corporation (IPC).
4. Mohawk Sign Systems.
5. Nelson-Harkins Industries.

B. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Laminated-Sheet Signs and Room Identification Signs: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet at interior and fiberglass sheet at exterior, to produce composite sheet.

   a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.25 inch.
   b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied paint.

2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

   a. Edge Condition, Vertical Edges, Horizontal Edges: Square cut.
   b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.

3. Mounting:

   a. Surface mounted to wall with countersunk tamper-resistant flathead through fasteners.
   b. Projecting from wall with aluminum bracket with tamper-resistant fasteners, where indicated.

4. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:

   a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.
   b. Integral Acrylic and Fiberglass Sheet Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
   c. Painted Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied acrylic polyurethane, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   d. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.

5. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille typeface as indicated on Drawings and variable content as scheduled. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.
6. Type, Size, and Layout: As scheduled.

C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

D. Changeable Message Inserts: Where Scheduled: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages in the form of transparent covers with paper inserts printed by Owner.

1. Furnish insert material and software for creating text and symbols for PC-Windows computers for Owner production of paper inserts.
2. Furnish insert material cut-to-size for changeable message insert.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED, VINYL-CHARACTER SIGNS

A. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Sign: Prespaced characters die cut from 3- to 3.5-mil thick, weather-resistant vinyl film with release liner on the back and carrier film on the front for on-site alignment and application.

1. Size: As indicated or as scheduled.

2. Substrate: Glass.
3. Text and Font: As indicated or as scheduled.
4. Special Sign Requirements:

    a. Fire Department Building Identification Signage:

        1) Letter Material: High-intensity reflective vinyl sheeting, exterior grade.
        2) Panel Material: Sheet aluminum, 1/8 inch thick.
        3) Mounting: Wall with face-mounted tamper-resistant screws.
        4) Color: As scheduled.

    b. Exit Door Identification: Self-adhesive, vinyl die-cut letters: "EXIT", where required to be applied to a glass surface, with a blank opposite side; include braille characters. Configure sign per ADA requirements.

2.4 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

C. Fiberglass Sheet: Multiple laminations of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester resin with UV-light stable, colorfast, nonfading, weather- and stain-resistant, colored polyester gel coat, and with manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.

E. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:

    a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead screws and bolts with tamper-resistant spanner-head slots unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

    a. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

5. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.

B. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:

1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Furnish two blank inserts for each sign for Owner's use.

C. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets as indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated in this Section and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use mechanical attachment for signs unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

3. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
4. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
5. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
2. Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position so that signage is correctly located and aligned.

D. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

E. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

F. Door and Room Tags: Mount as indicated in material description in Part 2.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102123 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cubicle-curtain tracks and carriers.
2. Cubicle curtains.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For each type of curtain fabric indicated, include durability, laundry temperature limits, fade resistance, applied curtain treatments, and fire-test-response characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For curtains and tracks.

1. Show layout and types of cubicles, sizes of curtains, number of carriers, anchorage details, and conditions requiring accessories. Indicate dimensions taken from field measurements.
2. Include details of blocking for track support.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches in size.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For curtains, tracks, and hardware to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Cubicle Curtains: Provide curtain fabrics with the following characteristics:

1. Laundering: Launderable to a water temperature of not less than 160 deg F.
2. Flame Resistance: Provide fabrics identical to those that have passed NFPA 701 when tested by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CUBICLE-CURTAIN SUPPORT SYSTEMS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A.R. Nelson.
b. C/S Construction Specialties, Inc.
c. Imperial Fastener Company.
d. InPro Corp. (Basis-of-Design).

B. Extruded-Aluminum Curtain Track: Not less than 1-1/4 inches wide by 3/4 inch high.

1. Track Minimum Wall Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Curved Track: Factory-fabricated, 12-inch- radius bends.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, acrylic, or epoxy.

C. Curtain Track Accessories: Fabricate splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, wall flanges, brackets, ceiling clips, and other accessories from same material and with same finish as track.

1. End Stop: Removable with carrier hook.

D. Curtain Roller Carriers: Two nylon rollers and nylon axle with chrome-plated stee, or aluminum hook.

E. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.3 CURTAINS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cubicle curtain fabric indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

B. Fabric: Curtain manufacturer's standard, 100 percent polyester; inherently and permanently flame resistant, stain resistant, and antimicrobial.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Curtain Grommets: Two-piece, rolled-edge, rustproof, nickel-plated brass; spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.; machined into top hem.

D. Mesh Top: Not less than 24-inch- high mesh top.

1. Mesh: No. 50 nylon mesh.

E. Snap Attachments: Provide manufacturer's standard nickel-plated brass snap attachments for modular panels.

F. Curtain Tieback: Nickel-plated brass chain; one at each curtain termination.

2.4 CURTAIN FABRICATION

A. Continuous Curtain Panels:

1. Width: Equal to track length from which curtain is hung plus 10 percent of added fullness, but not less than 12 inches of added fullness.
2. Length: Equal to floor-to-ceiling height, minus depth of track and carrier at top, and minus clearance above the finished floor of As indicated on Drawings.
3. Top Hem: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched.
4. Mesh Top: Top hem of mesh not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched. Double lockstitch bottom of mesh directly to 1/2-inch triple thickness, top hem of curtain fabric.
5. Vertical Seams: Not less than 1/2 inch wide, double turned and double stitched.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. For tracks of up to 20 feet in length, provide track fabricated from single, continuous length.

1. Curtain-Track Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Surface-Track Mounting: Fasten tracks to ceilings at intervals recommended by manufacturer. Fasten tracks to structure at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Center fasteners in track to ensure unencumbered carrier operation. Attach track to ceiling as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten directly to bottom of concrete deck with post-installed anchors.
2. Mechanically fasten directly to finished ceiling with toggle bolts.
3. Mechanically fasten to furring through suspended ceiling with screw and tube spacer.
4. Mechanically fasten to suspended ceiling grid with screws.
5. Attach track to suspended ceiling grid with manufacturer's proprietary clip.

D. Track Accessories: Install splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, and other accessories as required for a secure and operational installation.

E. Curtain Carriers: Provide curtain carriers adequate for 6-inch spacing along full length of curtain plus an additional carrier.

F. Cubicle Curtains: Hang curtains on each curtain track. Secure with curtain tieback.

END OF SECTION 102123

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall guards.
2. Corner guards.
3. Rigid vinyl wall coverings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Wall Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, [**end caps,**] [**top caps,**] and field splices.
2. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include example top caps.
3. Rigid Vinyl Wall Covering: 6 by 6 inches square.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of handrail.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of exposed plastic material.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.

2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
    a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
    b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 WALL GUARDS

A. Crash Rail (GDW-1): Heavy-duty assembly consisting of continuous snap-on plastic cover installed over concealed retainer; designed to withstand impacts.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    a. InPro Corporation (Basis-of-Design).
        1) Product: 1500 Wall Guard.
2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.100-inch wall thickness; as follows:
    a. Profile: Convex.
        1) Dimensions: Nominal 5 inches high by 1 inch deep.
        2) Surface: Uniform.
    b. Color and Texture: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.
3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.080-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips designed for heavy-duty performance.
5. End Caps and Corners: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; matching color cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.

6. Accessories: Concealed splices and mounting hardware.
7. Mounting: Surface mounted directly to wall.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Plastic-Cover Corner Guards (GDC-1): Manufacturer's standard assembly consisting of snap-on, resilient plastic cover installed over retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    a. InPro Corporation (Basis-of-Design).
        1) Product: 150BN.
2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.080 inch wall thickness; as follows:
    a. Profile: Nominal 3-inch- long leg and 1/4-inch corner radius.
    b. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
    c. Color and Texture: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.
3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.070-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Top and Bottom Caps: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; color matching cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.

B. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards (GDC-2): Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    a. InPro Corporation (Basis-of-Design).
        1) Product: Stainless Steel Corner Guards.
2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 430.
    a. Thickness: Minimum 0.065 inch.
    b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.
4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
5. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.5 RIGID VINYL WALL COVERINGS

A. Rigid Vinyl Sheet Wall Covering (VWC-3. VWC-4): Fabricated from semirigid, plastic sheet wall-covering material.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    a. InPro Corporation (Basis-of-Design).
        1) Product: Aspex Wall Protection.
2. Size: 48 by 120 inches for roll.
3. Sheet Thickness: 0.040 inch.
4. Color and Texture: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.
5. Height: As indicated.
6. Trim and Joint Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic that matches wall-covering color.
7. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

C. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Childcare accessories.
3. Custodial accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Childcare accessories.
3. Custodial accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

E. Delegated Design Submittals: For grab bars.

1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use washroom accessory from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design products indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bradley Corporation (Basis-of-Design).
2. American Specialties, Inc. (ASI).
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Koala Kare; a Bobrick company.
5. Richelieu.

C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (TP1):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley; Model #5A10 Diplomat Toilet Paper Dispenser.
2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 5-1/4-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Lock: Tumbler lock.

D. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser (PT2):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick; Model A-262 Towel Dispenser.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at sides or front.

E. Combination Towel (Roll) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle (PT1):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick; Model #B-3974 Recessed Convertible Auto Roll Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle.
2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing preset length of roll paper towels, with removable waste receptacle.
3. Towel Mechanism: Automatic, electric sensor; with adapter for 110 to 240 V ac power supply.
4. Mounting: Recessed.
5. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 8-inch- wide, 800-foot- long roll.
6. Minimum Waste Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal..

7. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
8. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
9. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

F. Automatic Soap Dispenser (SD1):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley; Model #6A03-11 Liquid Soap/Gel Sanitizer Dispenser.
2. Description: Automatic dispenser with infrared sensor to detect presence of hands; battery powered; designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 27 oz.
5. Materials: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)..
6. Refill Indicator: LED indicator.
7. Low-Battery Indicator: LED indicator.

G. Grab Bar (GB18, GB36, GB42):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick; Model #B-5806 Series.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. OD: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (SND1):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley; Model #4781-11 Napkin Disposal.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 43 finish (satin).

I. Seat-Cover Dispenser (SC1):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley; Model #5A40 Diplomat Seat Cover Dispenser.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 250 seat covers.
4. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

J. Mirror Unit (MR1):

1. Frame Stainless steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
2. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Size: As indicated on Drawings .
4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

K. Hook (CH1):

1. Basis-of-Design: Richelieu; Model 51124.
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Mounting: Concealed.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 3 finish (brushed nickel).

2.3 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Diaper-Changing Station (BC1):

1. Basis-of-Design: Koala Kare; Model #KB310-SSRE Baby Changing Station.
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
    a. Engineered to support minimum of 200 lbs static load when opened.
3. Mounting: Semirecessed, with unit projecting not more than 1 inch from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), with replaceable insulated polystyrene tray liner and rounded plastic corners.
6. Liner Dispenser: Provide built-in dispenser for disposable sanitary liners.

2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder (MH1):

1. Basis-of-Design: Bradley; Model 9953 BradEx Mop and Broom Holder.
2. Description: Unit with spring-activated rubber cam mop and broom holders.
3. Length: 24 inches.
4. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

C. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguisher.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples 6 by 6 inches square.

D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
b. Babcock-Davis.
c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
e. Nystrom.
f. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet Material: Stainless steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Recessed Cabinet:

1. Trimless with Hidden Flange: Flange of same metal and finish as box overlaps surrounding wall finish and is concealed from view by an overlapping door.

E. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.

F. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.

G. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

H. Door Material: Stainless steel sheet.

I. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

J. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
2. Provide concealed hinge, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

L. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
    a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
        1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
        2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
        3) Lettering Color: Red.
        4) Orientation: Vertical.

M. Materials:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
    a. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 directional satin finish,.
2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Miter corners and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at height indicated below:

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 42 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification:

1. Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amerex Corporation.
b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
d. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
e. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
f. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
g. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches above finished floor.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 105129 - PHENOLIC LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Phenolic lockers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Details full size.
3. Locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in lockers.
5. Locker fillers, trim, base, sloping tops, and accessories.
6. Locker identification system and numbering sequence.

C. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of phenolic locker, hardware, and accessory.

1. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranties: For phenolic lockers.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For phenolic lockers including adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with lockers by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concealed wood support bases.

1. Requirements are specified in Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lockers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Faulty operation of locks or hardware.
c. Deterioration of finishes and materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain phenolic lockers and hardware and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Accessibility Regulations: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 for lockers and locker benches designated as accessible.

2.3 PHENOLIC LOCKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Accu Tec Manufacturing
2. ASI Storage Solutions
3. List Industries
4. PSiSC; a division of CSiSC
5. Spectrum Lockers
6. Summit Lockers

B. Construction Style: Manufacturer's standard factory-assembled flush overlay units.

C. Locker Body: Solid phenolic-core material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during manufacture (not separately laminated), and with beveled and polished edges.

1. Thickness:

a. Side Panels: Manufacturer's standard.
b. Back Panel: Manufacturer's standard.
c. Top Panel: Manufacturer's standard.
d. Bottom Panel: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Doors: Solid phenolic-core material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during manufacture (not separately laminated), and with beveled and polished edges.

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.

E. End Panels: Match style, material, construction, thickness, and finish of doors.

F. Corners and Filler Panels: Match style, material, construction, thickness, and finish of doors.

G. Continuous Finish Base: Match style, material, construction, thickness, and finish of doors; fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of lockers.

H. Phenolic Locker Finish:

1. Black-Core Phenolic:

a. Facing Sheet Color:

1) Locker Body: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2) Doors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

b. Exposed Edges: Manufacturer's standard black edge.

I. Pedestal Supports: Provide adjustable pedestal support legs with all necessary hardware for attachment of continuous finish base.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. Locking Device:

1. Padlock Hasp: Recessed, steel, through bolted.

a. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Hinges:

1. Manufacturer's standard.

C. Handle:

1. Recessed Handle: Recessed cup with integral door pull.

a. Material and Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Accessible Handle: Metal, fixed, graspable lever handle and rose trim; surface mounted.

a. Material and Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Hooks: Ball-pointed hooks. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.

1. Hook Configuration:

a. Manufacturer's standard.

2. Material and Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Number Identification:

1. Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Anchors: Material, type, size, and finish as required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate each locker with shelves, an individual door and frame, an individual top, a bottom, and a back, and with common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

1. Fabricate lockers to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Fabricate lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with finished faces flat and free of dents, scratches, and chips. Accurately factory machine components for attachments. Make joints tight and true.

C. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:

1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.

D. Venting: Fabricate lockers with space between doors and locker assembly of not less than 1/4 inch.

E. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Use only manufacturer's nuts, bolts, screws, and other devices for assembly.

F. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and floors or support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that furring is attached to concrete and masonry walls that are to receive lockers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Connect single rows of lockers together side-to-side at each locker. Use manufacturer's standard connecting bolts, through predrilled holes, with no exposed fasteners on face frames. Fit lockers accurately together to form flush, tight, hairline joints.
2. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c., using manufacturer's standard concealed fasteners for material indicated.

a. Anchor single rows of lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.

B. Install lockers without distortion so doors fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors in openings, providing unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

C. Installation Tolerance: No more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line. Shim as required with concealed shims.

D. Scribe and cut corner and filler panels to fit adjoining work using fasteners concealed where practical. Repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Install number identification plates after lockers are in place.

1. Attach number identification plate on each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two screws with finish matching the plate.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.

B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105123

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 105500.13 - USPS-DELIVERY POSTAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mail receptacles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of postal specialty.

B. Shop Drawings: For postal specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include identification sequence for compartments.
3. Include layout of identification text.
4. Include setting drawings, templates, and installation instructions for anchor bolts and other anchorages installed as part of the Work of other Sections.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on 6-by-6-inch square Samples.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of postal specialty required to comply with USPS regulations, signed by product manufacturer. Include written approval by Postmaster General.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For postal specialties and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Furnish lock keys according to USPS requirements; with temporary identification for their respective locks, bagged, and securely taped inside the collection compartment for shipping.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of postal specialties that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Faulty operation of hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAIL RECEPTACLES

A. Rear-Loading Mail Receptacles: Consisting of multiple compartments enclosed within a recessed wall box. Provide access to compartments for distributing incoming mail from rear of unit with accessibility to entire group of compartments. Provide access to each compartment for removing mail by swinging compartment door. Comply with USPS-STD-4C.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 2B Global Inc.
b. Florence Manufacturing.
c. Salsbury Industries.

2. Compartments: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Rear-Loading Door: Side hinged, fabricated from extruded aluminum or aluminum sheet, finished to match front of unit; with full-length, stainless-steel piano hinge on one side and locking mechanism on the other.

a. Rear-Door Lock: Door prepared to receive lock provided by local postmaster.

4. Compartment Doors: Fabricated from extruded aluminum. Equip each with lock and tenant identification as required by USPS-STD-4C. One compartment with outgoing mail slot.

a. Compartment-Door Locks: Manufacturer’s standard combination lock.
b. Door Identification: Laminated plastic number tabs, black plastic engraved with white numbers.

5. Frames: Fabricated from extruded aluminum or aluminum sheet; ganged and nested units, with cardholder and blank cards for tenant's identification behind each compartment.
6. Snap-on Trim: Fabricated from same material and finish as compartment doors.
7. Concealed Components and Mounting Frames: Aluminum or steel sheet with manufacturer's standard finish.
8. Exposed Aluminum Finish: Finish surfaces exposed to view as follows:

a. Finish: Clear anodized.

B. Rear-Loading Collection Boxes: Consisting of single compartment with fire-resistant cushion bottom, enclosed within a recessed wall box, with mail slot to receive mail. Provide access to compartment for collecting mail from rear of unit.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 2B Global Inc.
   b. Florence Manufacturing.
   c. Salsbury Industries.
2. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Compartment Frame and Front Panel: Fabricated from 1/4-inch-thick aluminum.
   a. Provide two collection boxes; one for outgoing U.S. Mail and one for University campus mail.
4. Mail Slot: Fabricated from 1/4-inch- thick metal plate, with 11-inch-wide by 1-1/4-inch-high opening, protected by inside hood and hinge flap, and with inside baffle to prevent removal of mail from box.
5. Rear-Loading Enclosure: Lift-off rear cover fabricated from same material and finish as front of unit.
6. Rear-Loading Door: Side hinged, with opening not less than 12 by 20 inchesand not more than 18 by 30 inches, fabricated from same material and finish as front of unit; with full-length, stainless-steel piano hinge on one side and positive-latching mechanism on the other. Fabricate rear-loading door to remain open while mail is collected.
   a. Rear-Door Lock: Door prepared to receive lock provided by local postmaster.
7. Exposed Materials: Fabricated from extruded or sheet aluminum.
   a. Anodic Finish: Clear.
8. Concealed Components and Mounting Frames: Aluminum or steel sheet with manufacturer's standard finish.
9. Schedule-Card Holder: Recessed or surface-mounted holder for pickup schedule card in center of bottom front portion of unit. Fabricate of same material and finish as front of unit.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form postal specialties to required shapes and sizes, with true lines and angles, square, rigid, and without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges and corners free of sharp edges and burrs and safe to touch. Fabricate doors of postal specialties to preclude binding, warping, or misalignment.

B. Preassemble postal specialties in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.

C. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Cope or miter corner joints. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.

D. Drill or punch holes required for fasteners and remove burrs. Use security fasteners where fasteners are exposed. If used, seal external rivets before finishing.

E. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible without distorting or discoloring exposed surfaces. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces.

F. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with manufacturer's standard welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support loads.

G. Where dissimilar metals contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by applying other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for roughing-in openings, clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls and other adjacent construction for suitable conditions before installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install postal specialties level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Where dissimilar metals contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by applying other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where aluminum contacts grout, concrete, masonry, or wood, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.
3. Final acceptance of postal specialties served by the USPS depends on compliance with USPS requirements.

B. Mail Receptacles: Install mail receptacles with center of tenant-door lock cylinders and bottom of compartments at the maximum and minimum heights above finished floor established by the USPS and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install removable-core and keyed-in door lock cylinders as required for each type of cylinder lock.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Arrange for USPS personnel to examine and test postal specialties served by the USPS after they have been installed according to USPS regulations.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as postal specialties are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust doors, hardware, and moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. Touch up marred finishes or replace postal specialties that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by postal-specialty manufacturer.

D. Replace postal specialties that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

E. On completion of postal-specialty installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105500.13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 108213 - ROOF SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stand-alone roof equipment screens and supporting steel framework. Screens shall be designed to attach to the roof structure and not the equipment being screened.
2. Roof screen accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of roofing materials to avoid damage to installed insulation and membrane materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Layout and erection drawings showing typical cross sections and dimensioned locations of all frames and base supports.

1. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, shape, and patterns.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

B. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

C. Special Warranties: For manufacturer’s special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum five years documented experience in producing pre-manufactured metal-framed equipment screens.

B. Design Qualifications: Provide structural design calculations stamped by a professional engineer licensed in the state in which this project is located.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked enamel, powder coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Loads: Comply with Building Code for site location and building height.

1. Design to resist ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, using the latest published ASCE version.
2. Design all materials, assembly and attachments to resist snow, wind, suction and uplift loading at any point without damage or permanent set.

B. Structural Design: Prepare structural design calculations for screen framing and attachment to structure including reactions at base supports for verification of roof structure by Architect.

C. All welds to be performed by an AWS certified welder. Valid certification to be provided.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

1. RoofScreen Mfg., Inc. (Basis-of-Design).

a. Product: VisionGuard L20 Slatted Louver Screen.

2. Airolite Louvers.
3. Architectural Louvers.
4. Construction Specialties, Inc. (C/S Group).
5. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
6. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.

C. Louver Blade: Fabricated from 0.100 inch thick extruded aluminum, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

D. Louver Clip: 0.125 inch thick extruded aluminum, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

E. Vertical Tree: 3 by 3 inches by 0.188-inch thick extruded aluminum, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6061-T6.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Square Base Supports: Weldments fabricated from cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, fabricated with pre-punched holes in base plate for fastening to roof structure.

B. Square Base Cap: Weldments fabricated from AISI Type 304 stainless steel with mill finish, and fabricated to overlap base support and flashing boot a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm). Provide moment resisting adjustable connection to attach framing to base cap.

C. Square Galvanized Roof Flashing: Fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, 24 gauge, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Provide with [galvanized sheet steel, 24 gauge (ASTM A 653/A 653M)] [lead, 4 psf (ASTM B 749)] base flange that extends a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) onto the roof surface on all four sides. Riser shall be tapered to allow easy fit over Square Base Supports with minimal gap at top of flashing. Solder all seams for water tightness.

D. Square TPO Roof Flashing: Fabricated from 60 mil, white, single ply TPO sheet conforming to ASTM D 6878. Provide with base flange that extends a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) onto the roof surface on all four sides. Riser shall be tapered to allow easy fit over Square Base Supports with minimal gap at top of flashing. Hot weld all seams for water tightness.

E. Base Cap Gasket: EPDM with self-adhesive closed cell foam.

F. Framing: Carbon steel structural tubing in manufacturer’s standard sizes, conforming to ASTM A 500 with manufacturer’s standard galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A 1057. Provide with wall thickness as determined by structural calculations.

G. Connector Fittings: Fabricated from AISI Type 304 stainless steel with mill finish.

H. Steel Z section: Steel sheet conforming to ASTM A 653, Class SS, with a G90 hot-dip galvanized coating.

I. Steel Hat Channel: Steel sheet conforming to ASTM A 653, Class SS, with a G90 hot-dip galvanized coating.

J. Hardware: Bolts, nuts and washers: 18-8 stainless steel.

K. Self-Drilling Screws: Carbon steel with factory applied protective coating conforming to ASTM B 117 salt spray testing.

L. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

E. Fabricate system components so that portions of screen can be dismantled for repairs to equipment being screened and for future roof replacement.

F. Trim and Closures: Fabricated from 24-gauge metal and finished with the manufacturer's standard coating system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine area where work will be installed to verify the installation can be performed in accordance with the Drawings and structural calculation requirements without interference from other equipment or trades.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Do not begin installation until conditions have been properly prepared.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

C. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain indicated alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

D. Anchor fabrications to structure as indicated.

E. Separate dissimilar metals and use gasketed fasteners, isolation shim, or isolation tape to eliminate possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action between metals.

F. Exercise care when installing components so as not to damage finish surfaces. Touch up as required to repair damaged finishes.

G. Install flashing boots at base supports as required to provide a watertight connection. Install as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer.

H. Remove all protective masking from material immediately after installation.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove all protective masking from framing and trim material immediately after installation. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Protect installed products until completion of project.

1. Ensure that finishes and structure of installed systems are not damaged by subsequent construction activities.
2. If minor damage to finishes occurs, repair damage in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; provide replacement components if repaired finishes are unacceptable to Architect.

C. Prior to Substantial Completion: Remove dust or other foreign matter from component surfaces; clean finishes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Replace metal wall panels and framing members that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 108213

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 3 inches square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

D. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS (SHD-1)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MechoShade Systems, Inc. (Basis-of-Design)
2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
3. Springs Window Fashions; SWFcontract.

B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
2. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

F. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Exposed with endcaps and integral light seal at bottom where it meets the sill.
b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Installation Accessories:

1. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.

a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than height indicated on Drawings.
b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.

2. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Basis-of-Design: MechoShade; ThermoVeil 2100 Series.
2. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
3. Type: PVC-coated fiberglass with bonded PVC film.
4. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
2. One full-size solid surface material countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical countertop as indicated on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS (SSM-1 TO SSM-4)

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. HI-MACS; LX Hausys (Basis-of-Design).

1) Product: As indicated on Finishes Schedule on Drawings.

b. Cambria.
c. DuPont de Nemours.
d. Formica Corporation.
e. Wilsonart.

2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
4. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finishes Legend on Drawings.

B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.

C. Countertops:

1. 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.

D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

F. Joints:

1. Fabricate countertops without joints.

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
    a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
    b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
    c. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.
2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints where indicated. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 134900 - RADIATION PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lead sheet, strip, and plate.
2. Lead-lined gypsum board.
3. Lead glass.
4. Lead-lined hollow-metal doors.
5. Lead-lined hollow-metal frames.
6. Lead-lined flush wood doors.
7. Informational signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Lead Equivalence: The thickness of lead that provides the same attenuation (reduction of radiation passing through) as the material in question under the specified conditions.

1. Lead equivalence specified for materials used in diagnostic x-ray rooms is as measured at 100 kV unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Doors and Frames: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of radiation-protected areas, indicating lead thickness or lead equivalence of components. Show components and installation conditions not fully dimensioned or detailed in product data.

1. Show ducts, pipes, conduit, and other objects that penetrate radiation protection; include details of penetrations.
2. Show details of joints between radiation protection materials.
3. Show details of securing lead bricks to structure.
4. Include door details, including elevations, frame dimensions and profile, glazed light, and clearances and undercuts.

C. Samples: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty for Lead-Lined Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of radiation protection product from single source from single manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide materials and workmanship, including joints and fasteners, that maintain continuity of radiation protection at all points and in all directions equivalent to materials specified in thicknesses and locations indicated.

B. Materials, thicknesses, and configurations of radiation protection products indicated are based on radiation protection design prepared by Owner's radiation health physicist. This design is available to Contractor upon request.

C. Lead-Lined Assemblies: Unless otherwise indicated, provide lead thickness in lead-lined assemblies of not less than lead thickness indicated for assemblies in which they are installed.

D. Lead Glazing: Unless otherwise indicated, provide lead equivalence of not less than that indicated for assembly in which glazing is installed.

2.3 LEAD SHEET, STRIP, AND PLATE

A. ASTM B749, Alloy UNS No. L51121 (chemical-copper lead).

2.4 LEAD-LINED GYPSUM BOARD

A. 5/8-inch- thick gypsum board complying with Section 092900 "Gypsum Board," of width and length required for support spacing and to prevent cracking during handling, and with a single sheet of lead laminated to the back of the board.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

a. A&L Shielding, Inc.
b. Global Partners in Shielding, Inc.
c. Mayco Industries.
d. NELCO, Inc.
e. Ray-Bar Engineering Corp.

2. Lead Sheet Lining: Full width and length of board.
3. Furnish 2-inch- wide lead strips for backing joints.

4. Furnish finishing materials, accessories, and trim for lead-lined gypsum board complying with Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.5 LEAD GLASS

A. Lead-barium, polished glass containing not less than 60 percent heavy metal oxides, including not less than 48 percent lead oxide by weight.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A&L Shielding Inc.
b. Global Partners in Shielding, Inc.
c. Mayco Industries.
d. McGrory Glass.
e. NELCO Worldwide.
f. Radiation Protection Products, Inc.
g. Ray-Bar Engineering Corp.
h. Schott North America, Inc.
i. Ultraray Radiation Protection.

2. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
3. Laminated Safety Glass: ASTM C1172 lead glass with thickness as needed to provide lead equivalence required laminated with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to clear float glass on one side of lead glass.

2.6 LEAD-LINED HOLLOW-METAL DOORS

A. Steel doors complying with NAAMM-HMMA 861, except as indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

a. A&L Shielding, Inc.
b. Global Partners in Shielding, Inc.
c. Mayco Industries.
d. NELCO, Inc.
e. Ray-Bar Engineering Corp.

2. Provide single continuous sheet of lead of thickness not less than that required for partition in which door is installed extending from top to bottom and edge to edge, supported by hat-channel stiffeners. Do not weld stiffeners through lead lining.
3. Line-inverted channels at top and bottom of doors with lead sheet of same thickness used in door and close with filler channels to provide flush top and bottom edges.
4. Shield cutouts for locksets with lead sheet of same thickness used in door. Overlap lining of cutouts with lining of door by 1 inch.
5. Prepare doors to receive glazed lights and louver as indicated on Drawings.
6. Factory cut and trim openings through doors. Furnish removable stops for glazed openings.
7. Furnish lead-lined astragals for pairs of doors.
8. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated with 1/16-inch clearance at heads and jambs and minimum clearance at bottom.
9. Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

B. Metal Frames for Glazed Lights: Lead-lined frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.7 LEAD-LINED HOLLOW-METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Steel frames complying with NAAMM-HMMA 861, except as indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

    a. A&L Shielding, Inc.
    b. Global Partners in Shielding, Inc.
    c. Mayco Industries.
    d. NELCO, Inc.
    e. Ray-Bar Engineering Corp.

2. Provide knocked down frames where indicated and where installed in existing partitions.
3. Provide borrowed lite observation window frames of split or telescoping design with welded corners, allowing frame to be installed after construction of partition where indicated.

    a. Construct so lead lining overlaps glazing material perimeter by at least 3/8 inch, and furnish removable stops.

4. Furnish with additional reinforcements and internal supports to adequately carry the weight of lead-lined doors. Install reinforcements and supports before installing lead lining.
5. Line frame with lead sheet of thickness not less than that required for doors and walls where frames are used. Form lead sheet to match frame contour, continuous in each jamb and across the head, lapping the stops. Form lead shields around areas prepared to receive hardware. Fabricate lead lining wide enough to maintain an effective lap with lead of adjacent shielding.
6. Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

    a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 LEAD-LINED FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. Solid-core wood doors with lead sheet laminated to each side of core, with faces applied over lead lining.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

    a. A&L Shielding, Inc.
    b. Masonite Architectural.
    c. Oshkosh Door Company.
    d. Ray-Bar Engineering Corp.
    e. VT Industries, Inc.

2. Construction: Hot pressed, bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before applying lead lining and faces.
3. Core: Structural composite lumber.
4. Lead Lining: Continuous sheets of lead extending from top to bottom and edge to edge; with total lead thickness not less than that required for partition in which door is installed .
5. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS; applied to crossbands over core.
6. ANSI/WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

B. Shield cutouts for locksets with lead sheet of same thickness used in door. Lap lining of cutouts with door lining.

C. Factory fit doors to suit frame openings indicated with 1/16-inch clearance at heads and jambs and minimum clearance at bottom. Factory machine doors for hardware not surface applied.

2.9 INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

A. Panel Signs: Comply with Section 101423 "Panel Signage."

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
2. Provide copy indicated or as directed.
3. Indicate lead equivalence in millimeters and heights of radiation protection in inches.

B. Rooms Where the Level of Protection Is Uniform Throughout: Provide one sign for each room indicating lead equivalence of partitions, ceilings, floors, doors, and other portions of radiation protection enclosure. Indicate height of radiation protection above floor, or indicate that partitions are radiation protected to full height.

C. Rooms Where the Level of Protection Is Not Uniform Throughout: Provide one sign for each room with different lead equivalences in different locations. Indicate, in tabular form, lead equivalence of each wall, partition, ceiling, floor, door, and window. Indicate height of radiation protection above floor, or indicate that partitions are radiation protected to full height. Indicate where lead equivalence changes or is not continuous.

D. Rooms Where Some Partitions Are without Radiation Protection: Provide one sign for each partition that contains radiation protection, and indicate its lead equivalence. Indicate height of radiation protection above floor, or indicate that partitions are radiation protected to full height.

E. Rooms Where Only the Door Has Radiation Protection: Provide one sign for each door indicating its lead equivalence.

F. Mounting: Provide manufacturer's standard two-faced tape.

2.10 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME FABRICATION

A. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with door hardware schedule and templates furnished, as specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Glazing Compounds, Gaskets, and Accessories:

1. Glazing sealants: Provide glazing sealant as recommended in writing by leaded glazing manufacturer.
    a. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
    b. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
    c. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.
2. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

a. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

3. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

4. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
5. Setting and Edge Blocks:

a. Elastomeric with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
b. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

6. Spacers:

a. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
b. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

B. Accessories and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard fasteners and accessories as required for installation, maintaining same lead equivalence as rest of system.

C. Asphalt Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

D. Asphalt Felt: ASTM D226/D226M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LEAD-LINED GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install and finish lead-lined gypsum board in accordance with Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

B. Install lead-lined gypsum board panels with long edge parallel to supports and lead lining facing supports. Provide blocking at end joints. Install using construction adhesive and supplementary fasteners.

C. Install lead-lined gypsum board panels in sequence, so lead lining that extends beyond edge of gypsum board is covered by next panel installed.

D. At joints where lead lining does not extend beyond edge of gypsum board panels, install lead strips 2 inches wide and same thickness as lead lining to face of framing and blocking. Secure lead strips with construction adhesive.

E. Provide shims at face of supports and blocking, where lead lining does not overlap, to provide a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

F. Fasten lead-lined gypsum board to framing, with steel drill screws spaced as recommended in writing by lead-lined gypsum board manufacturer.

G. Two-Layer System: Apply a facing sheet of gypsum board vertically over base sheet, using laminating adhesive recommended in writing by gypsum board manufacturer. Offset joints in finish layer from joints in base layer, and fasten at top and bottom of sheet to support finish panel until adhesive has set.

H. Openings: Extend lead-lined gypsum board into frames of openings, lapping lead lining with lead frames or frame linings at least 1 inch. Arrange board around openings, so neither horizontal nor vertical joints occur at corners of openings.

I. Install control and expansion joints where indicated, with appropriate trim accessories. Install lead strip on face of framing, extending across joint, and lap with lead lining of gypsum board.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LEAD-LINED DOORS AND DOOR FRAMES

A. Install lead-lined steel door frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions

B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

1. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
2. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

C. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

1. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

D. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
5. Apply a coat of asphalt mastic or paint to lead lining in door frames where lead comes in contact with masonry or concrete.

E. Install lead-lined wood doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

F. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
    a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:
    a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
    b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

G. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

H. Lead-Lined Hollow-Metal Door Frames: Comply with ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 840 unless otherwise indicated. Except for frames located in existing walls or partitions, place frames before constructing walls. Set frames accurately in position, plumb, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Provide three anchors per jamb, located adjacent to hinge on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb.
2. In masonry construction, use wire or T-strap anchors, and apply a coat of asphalt mastic or paint to lead lining where lead comes in contact with masonry or grout.
3. In metal stud construction, use wall anchors attached to studs with screws.

I. Lap lead lining of frames over lining in walls at least 1 inch.

J. Lead Lining of Frames: Line inside of frames with lead of thickness of not less than that required in doors and walls where frames are used. Form lead to match frame contour, continuous in each jamb and across the head, lapping the stops. Form lead shields around areas prepared to receive hardware. Lap lining over lining in walls at least 1 inch.

K. Install leaded side of frame on radiation side of wall. Lap lead lining of frames over lining in walls at least 1 inch.

L. Lead Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Hardware: Line covers, escutcheons, and plates to provide effective shielding at cutouts and penetrations of frames and doors. See Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for other installation requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATING ITEMS

A. At penetrations of lead linings, provide lead shields to maintain continuity of protection.

B. Provide lead linings, sleeves, shields, and other protection in thickness of not less than that required in assembly being penetrated.

C. Secure shields at penetrations using adhesive or wire ties but not penetrating fasteners unless indicated on Drawings.

D. Outlet Boxes and Conduit: Cover or line with lead sheet lapped over adjacent lead lining at least 1 inch. Wrap conduit with lead sheet for a distance of not less than 10 inches from box.

E. Duct Openings: Unless otherwise indicated, line or wrap ducts with lead sheet for distance from partition/ceiling equal to 3 times the largest opening dimension. Lap lead sheet with adjacent lead lining at least 1 inch.

F. Piping: Unless otherwise indicated, wrap piping with lead sheet for a distance of not less than 10 inches from point of penetration.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections after radiology equipment has been installed and placed in operating condition.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace radiation protection that inspection reports indicate does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 134900

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Hydraulic elevators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary use of elevators for construction purposes.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in masonry and for grouting elevator entrance frames installed in masonry walls.
4. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for the following:
    a. Attachment plates, angle brackets, and other structural-steel preparations for fastening guide-rail brackets.
    b. Divider beams.
    c. Hoist beams.
    d. Structural-steel shapes for subsills that are part of steel frame.
5. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for the following:
    a. Attachment plates and angle brackets for supporting guide-rail brackets.
    b. Divider beams.
    c. Hoist beams.
    d. Structural-steel shapes for subsills.
    e. Pit ladders.
    f. Cants made from steel sheet in hoistways.
6. Section 283111 "Fire Detection and Alarm Systems" for smoke detectors in elevator lobbies to initiate emergency recall operation and for connection to elevator controllers.
7. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating well hole to accommodate cylinder assembly and for the disposition of excavated material from the cylinder well hole.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.

B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Hydraulic elevators.

B. Product Data Submittals: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures; hoistway entrances; and operation, control, and signal systems.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing; machine room layout; coordination with building structure; relationships with other construction; and locations of equipment.
2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station.
3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support as well as maximum and average power demands.

D. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes, 3-inch-square Samples of sheet materials and 4-inch lengths of running trim members.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For elevator equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer, certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, and electrical service, as indicated and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Submit manufacturer's/installer's standard operation and maintenance manual, in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal:

1. Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard 3-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.
2. Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner with terms, conditions, and obligations as set forth in, and in same form as, "Draft of Elevator Maintenance Agreement" at end of this Section, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work specified in other Sections that relates to hydraulic elevators, including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
2. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. TK Elevator (Basis-of-Design).
    a. Product: Endura 4000.
2. Otis Elevator Co.
3. Schindler Elevator Corporation.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.

1. Major elevator components, including pump-and-tank units, plunger-cylinder assemblies, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, are manufactured by single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

C. Seismic Performance: Elevator system withstands the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and complies with elevator seismic requirements in ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Project Seismic Design Category: D.
3. Elevator Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
4. Provide earthquake equipment required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
5. Provide seismic switch required by ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 ELEVATORS

A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturers' standard components are used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.

B. Elevator Description:

1. Elevator Number(s): 01 and 02.
2. Type:
    a. Holeless, beside-the-car, telescoping, dual cylinder.
3. Rated Load: 4000 lb.
4. Freight Loading Class for Service Elevators: Class A.
5. Rated Speed: 110 fpm up and 135 fpm down.
6. Operation System: Group automatic operation.
7. Auxiliary Operations:
    a. Battery-powered lowering.
    b. Automatic dispatching of loaded car.
    c. Nuisance call cancel.
    d. Loaded-car bypass.
    e. Off-peak operation
    f. Automatic operation of lights and ventilation fans.
8. Security Features: Keyswitch operation.
9. Dual Car-Control Stations: Provide two car-control stations in each elevator; equip only one with required keyswitches if any.
10. Car Enclosures:
    a. Inside Width: 92 inches from side wall to side wall.
    b. Inside Depth: 66 inches from back wall to front wall (return panels).
    c. Inside Height: Not less than 93 inches to underside of ceiling.
    d. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish with integral car door frames.
    e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
    f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Textured stainless steel.
    g. Reveals: Black.
    h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
    i. Door Sills: Aluminum.
    j. Ceiling: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
    k. Handrails: 1/2 by 2 inches rectangular satin stainless steel, at rear of car.
    l. Floor prepared to receive resilient flooring (specified in Section 096500 "Resilient Flooring").
    m. Floor recessed and prepared to receive ceramic tile (specified in Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling").

11. Hoistway Entrances:
    a. Width: 42 inches.
    b. Height: 84 inches.
    c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
    d. Frames: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
    e. Doors and Transoms: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
    f. Sills: Aluminum.
12. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
13. Additional Requirements:
    a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
    b. Provide hooks for protective pads in all cars and one complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations.
1. Pump is submersible type with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, and suspended inside oil tank from vibration isolation mounts.
2. Motor has solid-state starting.
3. Motor has variable-voltage, variable-frequency control.

B. Hydraulic Silencers: System has hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in blowout-proof housing at pump unit.

C. Piping: Size, type, and weight of piping as recommended by elevator manufacturer, with flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.
1. Cylinder units are connected with dielectric couplings.
2. Casing for Underground Piping: Schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D1785, joined with PVC fittings complying with ASTM D2466 and solvent cement complying with ASTM D2564.

D. Hydraulic Fluid:
1. Hydraulic Fluid, Manufacturer's Standard: Elevator manufacturer's standard fire-resistant fluid with additives as needed to prevent oxidation of fluid, corrosion of cylinder and other components, and other adverse effects.

E. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.

F. Protective Cylinder Casing: PVC or HDPE pipe casing complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44, of sufficient size to provide not less than 1-inch clearance from cylinder and extending above pit floor. Casing has means of monitoring effectiveness to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

G. Car Frame and Platform: Welded steel units.

H. Guides: Polymer-coated, nonlubricated sliding guides or sliding guides with guide-rail lubricators. Provide guides at top and bottom of car frame.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated.

B. Auxiliary Operations:

1. Single-Car Battery-Powered Lowering:

a. If power fails and car is at a floor, it remains at that floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. If car is between floors, it is lowered to a preselected floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. If car is below the preselected floor, it is lowered to the next lower floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.
b. When power fails, car is lowered to the lowest floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.

2. Group Battery-Powered Lowering:

a. If power fails, cars that are at a floor remain at that floor, open their doors, and shut down. Cars that are between floors are lowered to a preselected floor, open their doors, and shut down. Cars that are below the preselected floor are lowered to the next lower floor, open their doors, and shut down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.
b. When power fails, cars are lowered to the lowest floor, open their doors, and shut down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.

3. Automatic Dispatching of Loaded Car: When car load exceeds 80 percent of rated capacity, doors start closing.
4. Nuisance Call Cancel: When car calls exceed a preset number while car load is less than a predetermined weight, all car calls are canceled. Preset number of calls can be adjusted.
5. Loaded-Car Bypass: When car load exceeds 80 percent of rated capacity, car responds only to car calls, not to hall calls.
6. Off-Peak Operation: During periods of low traffic, half of the elevators in a group are taken out of service and switched to low-power mode.
7. Independent Service: Keyswitch in car-control station removes car from group operation and allows it to respond only to car calls. Key cannot be removed from keyswitch when car is in independent service. When in independent service, doors close only in response to door close button.
8. Priority Service: Service is initiated by a keyswitch at designated floors. One elevator is removed from group operation and directed to the floor where service was initiated. On arriving at the floor, elevator opens its doors and parks, and a lighted sign directs passengers to exit elevator. Car is placed in operation by selecting a floor and pressing door close button or by operating keyswitch to put car in independent service. After responding to floor selected or being removed from independent service, car returns to group operation. If car is not placed in operation within a preset time after being called, it is returned to group operation.
9. Automatic Operation of Lights and Fan: When elevator is stopped and unoccupied with doors closed, lighting, ventilation fan, and cab displays are de-energized after 5 minutes and are re-energized before car doors open.

C. Security Features: Security features do not affect emergency firefighters' service.

1. Keyswitch Operation: Push buttons are activated and deactivated by security keyswitches at car-control stations. Key is removable only in deactivated position.
2. Car-to-Lobby Feature: Feature, activated by keyswitch at main lobby, that causes car to return immediately to lobby and open doors for inspection. On deactivation by keyswitch, calls registered before keyswitch activation are completed and normal operation is resumed.

2.6 DOOR-REOPENING DEVICES

A. Infrared Array: Provide door-reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams causes doors to stop and reopen.

B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door-reopening device, a loud buzzer sounds and doors begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide steel-framed car enclosures with nonremovable wall panels, with removable car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.

1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Subfloor:

a. Exterior, C-C Plugged grade plywood, not less than 7/8-inch nominal thickness.

2. Floor Finish:

a. Specified in 093013 "Ceramic Tiling."
b. Elevator manufacturer's standard level-loop nylon carpet; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Stainless Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
4. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
5. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
6. Stainless Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
7. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
8. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
9. Ceiling: Metal flush panels, with LED downlights in the center of each panel. Align ceiling panel joints with joints between wall panels.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile accommodate hoistway wall construction.

1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames are self-supporting with reinforced head sections.

B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door-and-frame assemblies comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.

1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1 hour with 30-minute temperature rise of 450 deg F.

C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Steel Subframes: Formed from cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet, with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish or rust-resistant primer. Fabricate to receive applied finish as indicated.

2. Star of Life Symbol: Identify emergency elevators with star of life symbol, not less than 3 inches high, on both jambs of hoistway door frames.
3. Stainless Steel Doors and Transoms: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
4. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
5. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
6. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide vandal-resistant buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs.

B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Swing-Return Car-Control Stations: Provide car-control stations mounted on rear of hinged return panel adjacent to car door and with buttons, switches, controls, and indicator lights projecting through return panel but substantially flush with face of return panel.

1. Mark buttons and switches for function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

E. Firefighters' Two-Way Telephone Communication Service: Provide flush-mounted cabinet in each car and required conductors in traveling cable for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service specified in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems."

F. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated, digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.

G. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.

1. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall.
2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating applicable direction of travel.
3. Provide telephone jack in each unit for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service specified in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems."

H. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; however, provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:

1. Units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall and with illuminated elements projecting from faceplate for ease of angular viewing.

I. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.

1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on cars.

J. Hall Position Indicators: Provide illuminated, digital-display-type position indicators, located above each hoistway entrance at ground floor.

1. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting and with body of unit recessed in wall.

K. Fire-Command-Center Annunciator Panel: Provide panel containing illuminated position indicators for each elevator, clearly labeled with elevator designation; include illuminated signal that indicates when elevator is operational and when it is at the designated emergency return level with doors open. Provide standby-power elevator selector switch(es), as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, adjacent to position indicators. Provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.

L. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.

D. Textured Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, with embossed texture rolled into exposed surface.

1. Metal surface is satin polished after texturing.

E. Stainless Steel Bars: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

F. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.

G. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify critical dimensions and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

A. Excavation for Cylinder: Drill well hole in elevator pit to accommodate installation of cylinder; comply with applicable requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Provide waterproof well casing as necessary to retain well-hole walls.

C. Install cylinder in protective casing within well hole. Before installing protective casing, remove water and debris from well hole and provide permanent waterproof seal at bottom of well casing.

1. Fill void space between protective casing and cylinder with corrosion-protective filler.
2. Align cylinder and fill space around protective casing with fine sand.

D. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor. Seal between well casing and pit floor with 4 inches of nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

E. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor and braced at intervals as needed to maintain alignment. Anchor cylinder guides at spacing needed to maintain alignment and avoid overstressing guides.

F. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS workmanship and welding operator qualification standards.

G. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.

H. Install piping above the floor, where possible. Install underground piping in casing.

1. Excavate for piping and backfill encased piping according to applicable requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

I. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.

J. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

K. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.

L. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

M. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. For groups of elevators, locate hall push-button stations between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.
2. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
3. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.

B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Use: Limit temporary use for construction purposes to one elevator. Comply with the following requirements for elevator used for construction purposes:

1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
2. Provide strippable protective film on entrance and car doors and frames.
3. Provide padded wood bumpers on entrance door frames covering jambs and frame faces.
4. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
5. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
6. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleanup, and adjustment as necessary for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
7. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate, adjust, and maintain elevator(s).

B. Check operation of each elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service includes 36 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation. Parts and supplies are manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.
2. Perform emergency callback service during normal working hours with response time of two hours or less.
3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service with response time of two hours or less.

END OF SECTION 142400

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Jay R. Smith, Mfg., Zurn Products, or approved equal.

B. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Advance Products & Systems, CALPICO, Inc., MatraFlex Company, or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber, High-temperature-silicone, or Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Composite plastic, Stainless steel, or Stainless steel, Type 316.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 Stainless steel, Stainless steel, Type 316, as appropriate, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Advance Products & Systems, CALPICO, Inc., MatraFlex Company, or approved equal.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

C. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Dow Corning Corporation, GE Construction Sealants, Polymeric Systems, Inc or approved equal.

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Manufacturer: May National Associates or approved equal.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

1. Manufacturers: Smooth-on or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout or silicone sealant as appropriate, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Use silicone sealant to seal around the outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- or smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Use grout or silicone sealant as appropriate, to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 21 0517

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: BrassCraft Manufacturing, Dearborn Brass, Jones Stephens Corp, Keeney Manufacturing Corp. or approved equal.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

D. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping : One-piece, floor plate.

END OF SECTION 21 0518

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
2. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
3. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
4. Check valves.
5. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
6. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
7. NRS gate valves.
8. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

B. NRS: Non-rising stem.

C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

D. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:

1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.

a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.

1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.

2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.

a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.

B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:

1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
a. Valves.

1) Gate valves.
2) Check valves.
3) Miscellaneous valves.

C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

D. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.

G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.

H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

I. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Ames Fire & Waterworks, NIBCO, Inc. Victaulic Company or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global standard for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
5. Port Size: Full or standard.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.3 BRONZE BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Fivalco Inc., Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp., Miluakee Valve Company or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
2. Minimum: Pressure rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem Material: Bronze or stainless steel.
6. Disc: Stainless steel.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
10. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.4 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Anvil International, Fivalco Inc., Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp., NIBCO Inc., or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon coating.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Grooved-end connections.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Ames Fire & Waterworks, Anvil International, NIBCO Inc., Fivalco Inc. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp. or approved equal

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Type: Single swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel with elastomeric seal.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.6 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Milwuakee Valve Company, NIBCO Inc., Zurn Industries, LLC or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
4. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
5. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: American Cast Iron Pipe Company, Kennedy Valve Company, NIBCO Inc. or approved equal

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved.

2.8 NRS GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: American Cast Iron Pipe Company, Kennedy Valve Company, NIBCO Inc. or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved.

2.9 INDICATOR POSTS – NOT APPLICABLE

2.10 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: NIBCO Inc., Potter Roemer, LLC., Tyco Fire Products LP or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
b. Body Design: Two piece.
c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
d. Port size: Full or standard.
e. Seats: PTFE.
f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
h. Actuator: Handlever.
i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Fire Protection Products, NIBCO INC., United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig
b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: NIBCO INC., United Brass Works, Inc. or approved equal
2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig
b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:

1. Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for application of valves in fire-suppression water-service piping outside the building.
2. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

H. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.

I. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

END OF SECTION 21 0523

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: Copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems: Not Used

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems: Not used

2.5 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Not used

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Hilti, Inc. ITW Ramset / Red Head or approved equal

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Hilti, Inc. ITW Ramset / Red Head, or approved equal/
2. Indoor Applications: Stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.

D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping: Not Used

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING – Not Used

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Not used

H. Not used

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 .
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.

L. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

M. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 21 0529

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch stainless steel, 0.025 inch aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black, Red or White.
3. Background Color: Black, Red or White.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black, Red or White.
3. Background Color: Black, Red or White
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black, Red or White

C. Background Color: Black, Red or White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

E. Pipe-Label Colors:

1. Background Color: Safety Red.
2. Letter Color: White.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Material: Aluminum, brass or other metal.
3. Stencil Paint: Safety Red, exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: White, exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch, stainless steel, 0.025 inch or aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.
3. Valve-Tag Color: Safety Red.
4. Letter Color: White.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 21 0553

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 211119 - FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Yard-type fire-department connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 YARD-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Manufacturers: American Fire Supply, Croker, or approved equal.

B. Standard: UL 405.

C. Type: Exposed, freestanding.

D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.

F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.

G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.

H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, floor type.

I. Outlet: Bottom, with pipe threads.

J. Number of Inlets: Two.

K. Sleeve: Not required.

L. Sleeve Height: 18 inches.

M. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR."

N. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.

O. Outlet Size: NPS 4 (DN 100).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.

B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install yard-type fire-department connections in concrete slab support. Comply with requirements for concrete in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Install two protective pipe bollards on sides of each fire-department connection. Comply with requirements for bollards in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

C. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

END OF SECTION 211119

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gages.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping" for ball, butterfly, check, gate, post-indicator, and trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig (1200-kPa) maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals: Not Used

C. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. Compressed air piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers / Announcement System
d. Fire Alarm System

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer

C. Design Data:

1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13.

B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

C. System Design

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions; an updated hydrant flow test shall be performed:

a. Date: January 29, 2025
b. Time: 1430 hrs
c. Performed by: Odyssey Fire Protection
d. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 69 psig
e. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F: 919 gpm
f. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 68 psig

2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 psi less static, 10 psi less residual, 10% less flow per NCSCO.
b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
1) All Areas (except noted below in #2): Light Hazard

2) Mechanical, Electrical, Electrical, Custodial, MRI Suite: Ordinary Hazard Group 1
3) Clean Linen, Soiled Linen, Storage Rooms: Ordinary Hazard Group 2

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
   a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.
   c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
   a. Light Hazard: 225 sq. ft.
   b. Ordinary Hazard: 130 sq. ft.

D. Seismic Performance: Seismic restraint not required in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Thinwall Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 plain end.

E. Nonstandard OD, Thinwall Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M thinwall with plain ends and wall thickness less than Schedule 10.

F. Hybrid Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5.

G. Schedule 5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M lightwall with plain ends.

H. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

I. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.

J. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

K. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

L. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

M. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch-thick, ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free or EPDM rubber gasket.

    a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
    b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

N. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

O. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
1. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
2. Painted or uncoated Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

P. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM Global-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.4 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS- NOT USED

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Pressure Rating:

1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Size: Same as connected piping.

E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Alarm Valves:
1. Standard: UL 193.
2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
4. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Deluge Valves: Not Used

H. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.6 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: ARGCO, Grinnell or approved equal
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: AGF Manufacturing, Inc. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler, Tyco Fire Products, LP or approved equal.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: AGF Manufacturing, Inc., Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Potter Electric Signal Co. or approved equal.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: AGF Manufacturing, Inc. Tyco Fire Products, LP. or approved equal.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.

6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: CECA, LLC., Merit Manufacturing, or approved equal.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Fivalco Inc., Victaulic Company or approved equal.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Reliable Automatic Sprinkler, Tyco Fire Products, LP, Victaulic Company or approved equal.

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: Not Used

D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig

E. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: Not used
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199
3. Residential Applications: Not used.
4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6 for light hazard, K of 8.0 for Ordinary Hazard, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application. “Intermediate” temp required per plans.

F. Sprinkler Finishes: Brass where exposed and Concealer plates to match ceiling in finished ceiling spaces.

G. Special Coatings: Not Used

H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

I. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.8 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm: Not used, existing

C. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell: Not used, existing

D. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Potter Electric Signal Co., Watts, Viking Corporation, and approved equal.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

E. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Tyco Fire Products, LP, Potter Electric Signal Co. or approved equal.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Tyco Fire Products, LP, Potter Electric Signal Co. or approved equal.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.9 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS – Not Used

2.10 CONTROL PANELS: Not Used

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: AGF Manufacturing, Inc., Ashcroft, Inc. or approved equal.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.

E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING – NOT USED

3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS – NOT USED

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal and install where they are not subject to freezing.

N. Not Used

O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

P. Not Used

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

N. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

O. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

P. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

Q. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

R. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

S. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.7 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.8 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspection:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.

4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves and pressure-maintenance pumps.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Copper-tube, extruded-tee connections may be used for tee branches in copper tubing instead of specified copper fittings. Branch-connection joints must be brazed.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight black-steel pipe with cut- or roll- grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. Standard-weight black-steel pipe with cut or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Standard-weight black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
5. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
6. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.14 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers; Rough brass in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers with concealer to match ceiling finish.
3. Special Applications: Quick-response sprinklers

END OF SECTION 21 1313

SECTION 211316 - DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Sprinkler specialty pipe fittings.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gages.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 211119 "Fire Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type fire department connections.
2. Section 210523 "Fire Protection Piping" for ball, butterfly, check, gate, post-indicator, and trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Dry-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. Compressed air piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Design Data:

1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

D. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
2. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of

sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's and Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Single-Interlock Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing low-pressure air. Actuation of fire-detection system, located in same area as sprinklers, opens deluge valve, permitting water to flow into sprinkler piping and to discharge from opened sprinklers.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13.

B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions:

a. Date: 01/25/2025.
b. Time: 1430 hrs

c. Performed by: Odyssey Fire Protection
d. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 69 psig
e. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F: 919 gpm
f. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 68 psig

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 psi less static, 10 psi less residual, 10% less flow per NCSCO
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
   a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
   d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

   a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
   c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

   a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft.
   b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
   c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
   d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
   e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes

D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M; ASTM A 795/A 795M; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Thinwall Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

E. Galvanized-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.

F. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

I. Plain-End-Pipe Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn or screwed retainer pin to secure pipe in fitting.

J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
1. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
2. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18 pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22 pressure fittings.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

F. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal Fittings:
1. Standard: UL 213.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

H. Grooved-Joint, Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

1. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions, with design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

I. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:
1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Pressure Rating:

1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Size: Same as connected piping.

E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Dry-Pipe Valves:
1. Standard: UL 260.
2. Design: Differential-pressure type.
3. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
4. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:

5. Standard: UL 260.
6. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
7. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig outlet pressure.
8. Air Compressor:
   a. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
   b. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
   c. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

G. Deluge Valves:
1. Standard: UL 260.
2. Design: Hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type.
3. Include trim sets for alarm-test bypass, drain, electrical water-flow alarm switch, pressure gages, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
4. Dry, Pilot-Line Trim Set: Include dry, pilot-line actuator; air- and water-pressure gages; low-air-pressure warning switch; air relief valve; and actuation device. Dry, pilot-line

actuator includes cast-iron, operated, diaphragm-type valve with resilient facing plate, resilient diaphragm, and replaceable bronze seat. Valve includes threaded water and air inlets and water outlet. Loss of air pressure on dry, pilot-line side allows pilot-line actuator to open and causes deluge valve to open immediately.

5. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:
   a. Standard: UL 260.
   b. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
   c. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig outlet pressure.

6. Air Compressor:

7. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
8. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
9. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
10. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application

H. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.6 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. General Requirements for Dry-Pipe System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

B. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Standard: UL 213.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig.
3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

C. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

G. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.

C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

D. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250-psig.

E. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
2. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

F. Sprinkler Finishes: Bronze.

G. Special Coatings: N/A.

H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.

I. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.8 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:
1. Standard: UL 464.
2. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
3. Size: 6-inch diameter.
4. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Pressure Switches:
1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

D. Valve Supervisory Switches:
1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application

2.9 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.

B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.10 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned type control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves.

1. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring.
2. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application

B. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

C. Manual Control Stations: Hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

D. Panels Components:

1. Power supply.
2. Battery charger.
3. Standby batteries.
4. Field-wiring terminal strip.
5. Electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell.
6. Lamp test facility.
7. Single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts.
8. Rectifier.

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Standard: UL 393.

B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Gage Range: 0- to 250-psig.

D. Label: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

E. Air System Piping Gage: Include "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for exterior piping.

B. Install shutoff valve, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or to outside building.

K. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

L. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:

1. Pressure gages and controls.
2. Electrical power system.
3. Fire-alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.

M. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

N. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."

O. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

P. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

Q. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air compressors.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

K. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

L. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

M. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

N. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.6 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Install deluge valves with trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

    a. Install air compressor and compressed-air-supply piping.
    b. Install air-pressure maintenance device with shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler system; bypass valve for quick system filling; pressure regulator or switch to maintain system pressure; strainer; pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range; and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.
    c. Install compressed-air-supply piping from building's compressed-air piping system.

3.7 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run air compressors.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

B. Copper-tube, extruded-tee connections may be used for tee branches in copper tubing instead of specified copper fittings. Branch-connection joints must be brazed.

C. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight or Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight or Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with plain ends; plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
3. Standard-weight or Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Type L or Type M, hard copper tube with plain ends; cast-or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
5. Type L or Type M, hard copper tube with plain ends; copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
6. NPS 2, Type L or Type M, hard copper tube with roll-grooved ends; copper, grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-tube couplings; and grooved joints.

D. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Type L or Type M, hard copper tube with plain ends; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
4. Type L or Type M, hard copper tube with plain ends; copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
5. Type L or Type M, hard copper tube with roll-grooved ends; copper, grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-tube couplings; and grooved joints.

3.13 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Dry concealed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Dry sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, dry pendent sprinklers; and dry sidewall sprinklers as indicated
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211316

SECTION 220000 - GENERAL PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections bound herewith are a component part of Division 22 specifications. Comply with all provisions, details and instructions of these sections in the accomplishment of work covered under Division 23.

B. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete plumbing systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

C. Where Sub-Contracts are used to perform portions of the work, division of labor between sub trades is the responsibility of the Contractor.

D. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete plumbing systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

E. Work includes furnishing, installing and testing the equipment and materials specified in other sections of the Division Specifications and shown on the Plumbing Drawings. It is the intent of these Specifications that the plumbing systems shall be suitable in every way for the intended usage. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.

F. The general scope work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing, coordinating, and installing the following.
   1. Domestic waste and vent systems with connection to site utilities.
   2. Domestic water distribution systems with connection to site utilities.
   3. Roof drainage systems with connections to site utilities.
   4. Medical gas distribution systems and outlets.
   5. Plumbing fixtures, specialties and equipment.

G. Visit all areas of the existing site, buildings and structures (as applicable) in which work under these sections is to be performed. Inspect carefully the existing conditions prior to bidding. Bid submission is evidence that the Contractor has examined the site and existing conditions, understands conditions under which the work will be performed, and takes full responsibility for complete knowledge of all factors governing the work.

H. Schedule all service interruptions in existing facilities at the Owner’s convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Obtain prior approval for each interruption.

I. Thoroughly test all plumbing systems after installation and make any minor corrections, changes or adjustments necessary for proper functioning of the systems and equipment. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections.

B. Transmit each shop drawing submittal with provided Shop Drawing Submittal Cover Form, attached herewith for each item of equipment/material or each specification section/paragraph.

C. Clearly indicate proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions in shop drawings. Summarize all deviations from the specified quality, functionality, appearance or performance of proposed equipment and/or materials in the preface of each submittal. Include documentation to support deviations.

D. Provide descriptive data on all materials and equipment as required to ascertain compliance with Specifications.

E. Design layout shown on drawings is based on physical sizes of reputable equipment manufacturers. If equipment other than models indicated is installed, any resulting conflicts with space, maintenance access, clearances or codes are the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at his expense.

F. Where specific models and manufacturers of materials and equipment are specified, substitutions as allowed by the specifications and State law will be considered. Substitutions must be equivalent in quality, function, suitability and arrangement to specified equipment. Architect/Engineer to have final authority as to equivalency of substitutions.

G. Equipment model numbers noted in these specifications or on the drawings are intended to establish a minimum standard of quality and do not necessarily relate to specific options or arrangement as shown. Provide equipment with all standard features and optional features as stated and arranged as shown on the drawings.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with all applicable state and local codes, standards and regulations.

B. Furnish all materials and labor which is be required for compliance with codes, standards and regulations, whether specifically mentioned in these specifications or shown on the drawings.

C. Obtain required construction permit from the authority having jurisdiction and arrange, at the proper time, for all inspections required by such authority. Pay all permit and inspection costs required.

1.4 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. Contractor is responsible for coordination of work between trades. Provide fully complete and functional systems.

B. Compare plumbing drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades.

C. Coordinate plumbing installation with the work of other trades. Report any pertinent discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for any necessary revisions. Before starting any construction, make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. No extras will be allowed for rework of uncoordinated installations.

D. Determine exact route and location of each plumbing item prior to fabrication and/or installation. Adjust location of piping and equipment, etc., to accommodate interferences anticipated and encountered.

E. Right of Way: General priority for right of way is as follows:
1. Items located per regulatory requirement.
2. Piping with pitch requirement (plumbing drains, etc.).
3. Ductwork.
4. Piping without pitch requirement.
5. Electrical wiring (conduits, etc.).

F. Arrange all work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement.

G. Provide clearance and easy access to any equipment which requires periodic maintenance. Arrange ducts, piping and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging doors and access panels.

1.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

A. Provide all new materials unless specifically indicated otherwise.

B. Manufacturers and models listed in drawings and specifications are used for layout and to convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired. Listed examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and are not intended to restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name.

C. Adjust layout, system connections and coordinate with other trades as required to properly install equivalent products.

D. Where equivalent products are submitted, include all associated costs related to substitution in bid.

E. Furnish materials bearing the manufacturer’s name and trade name. Provide UL label where a UL standard has been established for the particular material.

F. Furnish standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of equipment types required for the work. Use the manufacturer’s latest approved design.

G. Use the same manufacturer for equipment and materials of the same general type throughout the work to obtain uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.

H. Protect equipment and materials from dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury and theft at all times during construction. Provide covers or shelter as required.

I. If materials or equipment are damaged at any time prior to final acceptance of the work, repair such damage at no additional cost. If materials or equipment are damaged by water, provide replacement no additional cost.

J. Follow manufacturer's directions completely in the delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of any conflicts between any requirements of the contract documents and manufacturer's directions. Obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. The Contractor is responsible for correction of any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or written instructions from the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

K. Repair any damage to factory applied paint finish using touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer. Repaint entire damaged panel or section per the field painting specifications in Division 09 at no additional cost.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to individual plumbing sections and Division 01.

1.7 PAINTING

A. Refer to Division 09.

B. Protect fixtures, valves, trim, etc. from field painting operations. Do not install escutcheons and trim until painting is complete.

1.8 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Location of plumbing work is shown on the drawings as accurately as possible. Field-verify all measurements to insure that the work suits the surrounding trim, finishes and/or construction. Provide adjustment as necessary.

B. Make minor relocations of work prior to installation as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

1.9 SUPERVISION

A. Contractor to provide an authorized and competent representative to constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. Insofar as possible, keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration.

B. Representatives of Architect/Engineer, Owner, and local inspection authorities will make inspections during the progress of the work. Contractor to accommodate such inspections and correct deficiencies noted.

1.10 QUALITY AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Contractor to employ skilled tradesmen, laborers and supervisors. Final product to be a neat, well finished, and professional installation.

B. Remove and replace any work considered substandard quality in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer.

1.11 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling as required to complete the work under this Division.

B. Contractor is responsible for investigating conditions prior to excavating and to exercise care during the excavation to avoid any utilities or other objects which may or may not be shown on the drawings.

C. Excavate so as not to endanger or damage existing utilities and structures. If damage occurs, repair damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

D. Lay out location of all ditching at grade and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior excavating.

E. Remove and dispose of all surplus earth from the site.

F. Provide suitable backfill materials as required.

G. Perform excavation, trenching and shoring in accordance with rules and regulations set forth in Article XXI, Bulletin 1 “Trenching” as published in a separate bulletin by the North Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Standards and Inspection Construction Bureau.

H. Bid excavation work as unclassified with no extra payment for removal of rock, unsuitable soils, etc.

1.12 CLOSING IN WORK

A. Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been inspected, tested and approved by authorities having jurisdiction over the work. Uncover any such work for inspection and/or test at no additional cost. Restore the work to its original condition after inspection and/or test at no additional cost.

1.13 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform all cutting and patching necessary to install work under this Division.

B. Perform cutting and patching in professional, workmanlike manner.

C. Arrange work to minimize cutting and patching.

D. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns or any other structural members without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.

E. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of piping, wiring or ductwork.

F. Patching material to match material removed.

G. Restore patched surface to its original appearance at completion of patching.

H. Where waterproofed surfaces are patched, maintain integrity of waterproofing.

I. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

1.14 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings and specifications under this Division are complementary each to the other. Provide any work specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of fixtures, piping, devices, equipment, etc. Follow drawings as closely as possible, but arrange work to suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.

C. The words “furnish”, “provide”, and/or “install” as used in these drawings and specifications are interpreted to include all material and labor necessary to complete the particular item, system, equipment, etc.

D. Any omissions from either the drawings or specifications are unintentional. Contractor is responsible for notifying the Architect/Engineer of any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

1.15 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment to include, but not be limited to, valves, traps, cleanouts, motors, controllers and drain points. If required for accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility.

B. Coordinate exact locations and size of access panels for each concealed device requiring service.

C. Access panels: Steel construction with 16 gauge frames and 18 gauge panels, factory primed with rust inhibiting paint, finish paint by Contractor. Provide suitable UL listed doors where installed in rated construction.

D. Coordinate access panel locations with architectural construction.

E. Access panels are not required for access to work located above a lift-out “T” bar type ceiling.

1.16 ELECTRICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH PLUMBING WORK

A. Comply with Division 26.

1.17 PLUMBING WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Provide plumbing services as required for items furnished by other contractors or vendors as shown on the plumbing drawings. Include rough-ins and final connections to equipment. Locations of connections shown on the drawings are approximate and some adjustment of actual connection locations should be anticipated. Coordinate exact connection requirements. Make final connections only after approval of the other contractor or vendor, in the contractor's or vendor's presence.
   1. Site Utilities- In general, work under this Division covers work to five feet outside buildings. Extend and connect work under this Division to site utilities as required.
   2. Owner Furnished Equipment- Obtain exact plumbing requirements and rough-in locations for Owner furnished equipment. Provide complete plumbing installation for proper operation of equipment.

1.18 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on a set of project contract drawings, herein after called the “record drawings.”

C. Accurately show the installed condition of plumbing work on record drawings.

1.19 PHASING OF THE WORK

A. Schedule work in accordance with the relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections.

1.20 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 220000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 9 - Painting: Painting insulation jacket.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. North Carolina State Building Code with applicable local requirements (Code).

B. NAIMA- North American Insulation Manufacturer's Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. When fire-performance characteristics are important requirements, verify surface-burning characteristics of insulation materials by an independent testing agency and require test report submittals.

B. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Product Data: Provide product description, list of materials and thickness for each service and location.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If retaining more than one type of insulation in this article, indicate where each type applies in insulation system schedules.

B. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

D. See "Product Characteristics" Article in Evaluations for comparisons and temperature ranges for insulation material properties.

E. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic.

F. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement is suitable for temperatures from 100 to 1200 deg F (38 to 649 deg C) and for a smooth surface.

B. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

C. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers: Owens-Corning, Knauf, Mansville.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.

D. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.

E. Minimum Service Temperature: -20 degrees F.

F. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.

G. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

H. Vapor Barrier Jacket

I. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.

J. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm inches.

K. Secure with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.

L. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

M. Tie Wire: 18 gage stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.

N. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

O. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

P. Fibrous Glass Fabric
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.

Q. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.

R. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.

S. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.2 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off white color.
   a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
   c. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm inches.
   d. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
   e. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
   f. Thickness: 10 mil.
   g. Connections: Brush on solvent adhesive.
   h. Covering Adhesive Mastic
   i. Compatible with insulation.

B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed
1. Fabric: 6 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
2. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

C. Stainless Steel Jacket: Type 304 stainless steel.
1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards and manufacturer's instructions.

B. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Cold water piping.
1. Insulate with glass fiber insulation.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
3. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.
4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
5. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
6. For exterior applications, provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

D. Hot water piping:
1. Insulated with glass fiber insulation.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.
3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
5. Do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
6. For exterior applications, provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

E. Waste piping traps subject to freezing:
1. Insulated with glass fiber insulation.
2. Insulate trap and 2 feet along length of adjoining pipe.
3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
5. Bevel and seal ends of insulation.

F. Inserts and Shields
1. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
2. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

3. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
4. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

G. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

H. For pipe exposed in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces, finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

3.3 TOLERANCE

A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.4 GLASS FIBER INSULATION SCHEDULE

	PIPING SYSTEMS	PIPE SIZE	THICKNESS
A.	Plumbing systems within Heated Building Envelope	Inch	Inch
	Domestic Hot Water Supply	All	1”
	Domestic Hot Water Recirc.	All	1”
	Domestic Cold Water	All	1”
B.	Plumbing systems outside Heated Building Envelope (attics, storage, etc)		
	Domestic Hot Water Supply	All	NC Plumbing Code
	Domestic Hot Water Recirc.	All	NC Plumbing Code
	Domestic Cold Water	All	NC Plumbing Code

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 221119 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor Drains.
2. Floor Sinks.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Hose bibs.
5. Hydrants.
6. Backflow preventers.
7. Water-hammer arresters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220000 "General Plumbing."
2. Section 221116 "Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 224713 " Water Coolers."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes for all products listed in paragraph 1.1 above.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.

C. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Specialties specifications are general in nature and are intended to denote standard of quality. See Drawing Schedules for specific fixture sizes, arrangement, etc.

B. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers: Zurn, Josam, J.R. Smith.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Exterior Traffic Areas: Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover. Provide concrete grade pad at unsurfaced areas.

D. Exterior Non-traffic Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and brass flush cleanout plug. Provide concrete grade pad at unsurfaced areas.

E. Interior Finished Floor Areas: Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored nickel bronze cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed nickel bronze cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

F. Interior Finished Wall Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

G. Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.3 WALL HYDRANT

A. Manufacturers: Woodford.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. ANSI/ASSE 1019; non-freeze, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, lockshield and removable key, and integral vacuum breaker.

2.4 INTERIOR HOSE BIBS

A. Manufacturers: Chicago.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Polished chrome plated bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, removable tee handle, 3/4" hose outlet with vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011, vandal resistant construction.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced Pressure Zone Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Watts.
2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
3. ANSI/ASSE 1013, AWWA C510; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

B. Vacuum breaker hose outlets: ANSA A112.1.3, ASSE 1011; brass construction anti-syphon vacuum breaker.

2.6 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. ANSI A112.26.1; copper construction, piston type sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range 34 to 250 degrees F and maximum 150 psi working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install floor drains and floor sinks flush with floor and at elevation to promote proper drainage.

C. Where required by Code, provide trap primer for floor drains.

D. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

E. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

F. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

G. Install wall hydrants and hose bibs in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Fasten securely to wall. Where required make provision to prevent freezing.

H. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; medical decontamination equipment, janitor rooms, hose bibs, and hydrants.

I. Install water hammer arrestors on hot and cold water branch supply piping to fixtures in locations as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221116 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sanitary waste and vent.
2. Domestic water.
3. Reverse Osmosis Water Piping.
4. Flanges, Unions, and Couplings.
5. Sleeves.
6. Ball Valves.
7. Swing Check Valves.
8. Pipe Identification, Tags, Markers, and Ceiling Tacks.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installers of pressure-sealed joints are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

B. Perform Work in accordance with Code and local jurisdiction.

C. Valves: Manufacturer’s name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

D. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Use only Code approved piping materials.

B. Perform Work in accordance with Code.

C. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

D. Provide Certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PLENUMS

A. Return air plenums are used in this building. All plumbing piping and materials installed in plenums shall comply with Code fire, smoke and flame spread requirements.

2.3 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING, BELOW GRADE

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM F891 or ASTM D2665.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2665 PVC.
2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.4 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hub-less.
1. Fittings: CISPI 301, hub-less cast iron.
2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket with stainless steel clamp and shield assembly.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM F891 or ASTM D2665.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2665 PVC.
2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.5 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, soft.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.6 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.7 REVERSE OSMOSIS WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM D1784, CTS, 100psi rated at 180°F Flowguard Gold.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2846, CPVC.
2. Joints: ASTM F493, solvent weld.

B. Stainless steel mechanical fittings and transition fittings to be used where transitions are made to other piping materials or to valves and appurtenances.

2.8 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Pipe Unions for Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.9 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers:
   1. Conform to code.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring, hot dip galvanized.
   3. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
   4. Copper pipe support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

B. Hanger Rods: Steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, hot dip galvanized.

C. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.10 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for pipes through non-fire rated beams, walls, footings, and floors: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.

B. Sealant for non-fire rated construction: Acrylic caulk.

C. Sleeves for pipes through fire rated construction: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe. Provide suitable listed penetration assembly.

2.11 BALL VALVES

A. Up to and including 3 inches:
   1. Manufacturers: Nibco, Grinnell, Milwaukee.
   2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
   3. Construction, 2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80 Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, screwed ends.
   4. Reverse osmosis valves shall be stainless steel construction.

2.12 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
   1. Manufacturers: Nibco, Grinnell, Milwaukee.
   2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental.
   3. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, screwed ends.
   4. Reverse osmosis valves shall be stainless steel construction.

2.13 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch with smooth edges.

B. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.14 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed metallic detection ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.15 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4-inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code: Green- Plumbing valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Establish locations of the work of other trades and coordinate plumbing work accordingly.

C. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Code. Install all equipment and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space. Coordinate plumbing pipe routing with the work of other trades.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access doors where valves and fittings are not exposed.

I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 2 ft of cover.

J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly; coordinate flashing. Refer to Division 7.

K. Support piping from building structure in an approved manner. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies. Meters to be per schedules.

M. Paint unfinished exposed pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories. In addition, paint gas piping above accessible ceilings in color per Code. Refer to Division 9 for paint materials and methods.

N. Install temperature and pressure gauges where indicated on drawings. Range on gauges should closely match service conditions. Where test pressures exceed pressure gauge range, install after the test has been successfully performed.

O. Pipe Trench Excavation:
   1. Excavate pipe trench to indicated gradients, lines, depths and invert elevations in uniform width to provide working clearance on each side of pipe.
   2. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12" higher than top of pipe.
   3. Excavate trench 4" deeper than bottom of pipe to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

P. Pipe Trench Backfill:
   1. Place, compact and shape bedding course to provide continuous support for pipes over unyielding bearing surfaces.

2. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or subbase material, free of particles larger than 1" to a height of 12" over the pipe. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material in to final subgrade.
3. Place backfill materials in layers not more than 4" in loose depth for materials compacted by hand-operated tampers. ASTM D1557 dry density compaction shall be as follows:

Location	Maximum Dry Density
Under slabs, structures, pavement, etc.	95%
Under walkways	92%
Under lawns, unpaved areas	85%

Q. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

S. Sleeve pipes passing through rated or non-rated partitions, walls and floors. Smoke proof all penetrations rated or non-rated per Code. Provide suitable listed penetration assemblies for piping penetrating rated construction.

T. Install dryers, pressure regulators, safety valves and accessories for compressed air systems.

U. Install flexible pipe connectors in compressed air piping connections to equipment.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers to provide minimum □ inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

B. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

C. Use hangers with 1 1/2-inch minimum vertical adjustment.

D. Support vertical piping at every floor.

E. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

F. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

G. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

H. Locate pipe supports in accordance with Code. Provide support spacing in accordance with Code.

I. Secure water and waste piping connections at fixtures to eliminate any movement within wall.

3.5 SLEEVES

A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.

B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

C. Extend sleeves through floors one inch above finished floor level. Calk sleeves.

D. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with insulation and calk. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

E. Install chrome plated steel or chrome plated brass escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.6 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install ball, or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

D. Install ball, or butterfly valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

E. Materials in contact with reverse osmosis water shall be corrosion resistant metal or suitable plastic.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage in accordance with codes. Maintain gradients.

B. Slope water piping minimum 0.25 percent and arrange to drain at low points.

3.8 TESTING OF PIPING

A. Testing indicated are minimum requirements. Provide all additional testing as required by Code and local jurisdiction.

B. Domestic water piping: Hydrostatically test at 125 psi for a period of four hours with no pressure loss. Remake any joints found to leak. Caulking not allowed.

C. Waste and vent piping: Subject entire system to a minimum head of 10 feet for a minimum period of three hours. Remake any joints found to leak. Caulking not allowed.

3.9 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

B. Disinfect domestic water piping in accordance with Code and local health department requirements.

C. Provide certification of acceptance of disinfection by local code authority.

3.10 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Extend waste piping as required and connect to site utilities. Coordinate invert and connection requirements. Refer to Section 22000 for additional requirements.

B. Extend water piping as required and connect to site utilities. Coordinate connection requirements. Refer to Section 220000 for additional requirements.

3.11 PIPE & VALVE IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs.

B. Install tags on valves with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic tape markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

E. Install ceiling tacks in lay-in tile at valve locations.

END OF SECTION 221116

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 224200 - COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial lavatories.
2. Commercial sinks.
3. Commercial urinals.
4. Commercial water closets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate; also known as "acrylic."

C. Standard-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.6 gal. per flush.

D. High-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. or less per flush.

E. WaterSense Fixture: Water closet and/or flushometer valve/tank certified by the EPA to meet the WaterSense performance criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for plumbing fixtures.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Fixture specifications are general in nature and are intended to denote standard of quality. See Drawing Schedules for specific fixture sizes, arrangement, etc.

B. Lavatory faucets, sink faucets, shower valves, and wash fountain spray heads and faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where plumbing fixtures will be installed.

C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks. Refer to Division 6.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPERATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

B. Review architectural drawings for arrangement of toilet and bath accessories. Refer to Division 10.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome plated rigid supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons. Solidly secure water supplies to wall.

C. Install components level and plumb.

D. Mount accessible fixtures in accordance with Code accessibility and ADA requirements.

E. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall hangers and bolts.

F. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Division 7, color to match fixture.

G. Solidly attach water closets to floor.

H. Install all faucets and fixtures with hot water connection on left side, cold water connection on right side with respect to user.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjusting installed work: Conform to provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning plumbing fixtures, fittings, and controls.

C. Adjusting installed work: Conform to provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning and Protecting installed work: Conform to provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damages finishes. Replace any fixtures unable to be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

C. Clean plumbing fixtures and associated faucets, valves, flushometer valves, and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

D. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and associated faucets, valves, flushometer valves, and fittings.

E. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

3.7 SCHEDULES

A. Fixture Heights: Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as indicated on drawings. Comply with Code accessibility and ADA requirements as indicated.

B. Fixture Rough-In: See Drawing Schedule.

END OF SECTION 224200

SECTION 224700 - WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Water coolers.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 1 – General
   2. Division 22 – Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ARI 1010 - Drinking Fountains and Self-Contained Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide dimension drawings of water coolers indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
   2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Installation instructions.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products in accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. In accordance with provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Water coolers intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the authority having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 or NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 or NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Manufacturer: See plumbing schedules.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. ARI 1010; arrangement as indicated on drawings.

D. Performance: See Drawing Schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install water coolers in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and UL requirements. Provide dielectric unions and shutoff valves to cooler.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for juveniles, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install and secure water coolers in place with wall hangers and bolts. Coordinate with electrical to provide concealed power supply.

D. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical work to achieve operating system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

C. Adjust electronic-sensor settings.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 226119 - COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Instrument compressed-air packaged system.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Instrument compressed-air packaged system.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles.

C. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For air compressors, accessories, and components from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 99, "Health Care Facilities Code," for compressed-air equipment and accessories for medical and dental compressed-air systems.

C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receivers to comply with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

D. Seismic Performance: Compressed-air equipment to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, -wired, -piped, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty air compressors and receivers that deliver air of quality equal to intake air.

B. Control Panels: Automatic control station with load control and protection functions. Comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination-magnetic type with undervoltage release feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.

3. Control Voltage: 120 V ac or less, using integral control power transformer.
4. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
5. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.
6. Automatic control switches to [**alternate lead-lag air compressors for duplex**] [**and**] [**sequence lead-lag air compressors for three or more**] air compressors.
7. Instrumentation: Include discharge-air and receiver pressure gauges, air-filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, air compressor discharge-air and coolant temperature gauges, and control transformer.
8. Alarm Signal Device: For connection to alarm system to indicate when backup air compressor is operating.
9. Provide 65k AIC SCCR rating.

C. Receivers: Steel tank constructed in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1. Pressure Rating: At least as high as highest discharge pressure of connected air compressors and bearing appropriate code symbols.
2. Interior Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Accessories: Include safety valve, pressure gauge, automatic drain, pressure regulator, and piped three-valve bypass with valves.

D. Mounting Frame: Fabricate base and attachment to air compressor and components with reinforcement strong enough to resist movement during a seismic event when base is anchored to building structure.

2.3 INSTRUMENT COMPRESSED-AIR PACKAGED SYSTEM

A. Description: Instrument compressed-air packaged system, factory assembled on a common base, factory tested, fully compliant with NFPA 99 and featuring single-point connections for electrical power, intake air, discharge air, and condensate drains. Components are to include compressor(s), receiver, dryer(s), filter/pressure regulator system, all interconnecting piping, power, and control wiring, and UL-labeled control system.

B. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule on design drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Compressed-air equipment, accessories, and components are to be factory cleaned for oxygen service and sealed and furnished suitable for medical/instrument air applications, in accordance with CGA G-4.1, "Cleaning of Equipment for Oxygen Service."

B. Compressed-air equipment, accessories, and components that have not been cleaned for oxygen service, or have been cleaned but become contaminated and unsuitable for medical/instrument air applications, are not to be used.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT

A. General Requirements for Compressed-Air Equipment Installation:

1. Install compressed-air equipment to allow maximum headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
2. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
4. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
5. Install the following devices on compressed-air equipment:

    a. Thermometer, Pressure Gauge, and Safety Valve: Install on each compressed-air receiver.
    b. Pressure Regulators: Install downstream from air compressors, dryers, purification units, and filter assemblies.
    c. Drain Valves: Install on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate over nearest floor drain.

B. Medical/Instrument Compressed-Air Equipment Installation:

1. Install in accordance with ASSE 6010 and NFPA 99.
2. Install compressed-air equipment, except wall-mounted equipment, on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for compressed-air piping specified in Section 226113 "Compressed-Air Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect compressed-air piping to compressed-air equipment, accessories, and specialties with shutoff valve and union or flanged connection.

D. Connect water supply to compressed-air equipment that requires water. Include backflow preventer. Backflow preventers are specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify instrument compressed-air equipment system components. Comply with requirements for identification in Section 231113 " Plumbing Piping" and NFPA 99.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check for lubricating oil in lubricated-type equipment.
3. Check belt drives for proper tension.
4. Verify that air compressor inlet filters and piping are clear.
5. Check for equipment vibration-control supports and flexible pipe connectors, and verify that equipment is properly attached to substrate.
6. Check safety valves for correct settings. Ensure that settings are higher than air compressor discharge pressure, but not higher than rating of system components.
7. Check for proper seismic restraints.
8. Drain receiver tank(s).
9. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
10. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Prepare written report documenting testing procedures and results.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITY INSTRUMENT COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Medical Compressed-Air Equipment Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical compressed-air equipment concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of instrument compressed-air piping systems.
2. Preparation: Perform medical compressed-air equipment tests in accordance with requirements in NFPA 99 for the following:

    a. Air-quality purity test.
    b. System operation test.

3. Equipment Verification: Comply with requirements in ASSE 6020, ASSE 6030, and NFPA 99 for verification of medical compressed-air equipment.
4. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:

    a. Inspections performed.
    b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
    c. Test methods used.
    d. Results of tests.

6. Components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections and is to be replaced with new components.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air compressors, compressed-air dryers and compressed-air filter assemblies.

END OF SECTION 226119

SECTION 226213 - VACUUM PIPING FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Medical-surgical vacuum piping, designated "medical vacuum."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Medical vacuum piping systems include medical vacuum piping systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: Signed by Installer certifying that medical vacuum piping materials comply with requirements in NFPA 99.

C. Brazing certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For vacuum piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Medical Vacuum Piping Systems for Healthcare Facilities: According to ASSE Standard #6010 for medical-gas-system installers.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the vacuum piping testing indicated, that is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE Standard #6020 for medical-gas-system inspectors and ASSE Standard #6030 for medical-gas-system verifiers.

C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications"; or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Medical vacuum operating at 20 in. Hg.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NFPA 99 for medical vacuum piping materials.

B. Copper Medical Gas Tube: ASTM B 819, Type L, seamless, drawn temper that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service. Include standard color marking "OXY," "MED," "OXY/MED," "OXY/ACR," or "ACR/MED" in blue.

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

D. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123, wrought-copper or cast-copper alloy.

E. Flexible Pipe Connectors:

1. Description: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

a. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
b. End Connections: Plain-end copper tube.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys.

2.4 VALVES

A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

1. Exception: Factory cleaning and bagging are not required for valves for WAGD service.

B. Zone-Valve Box Assemblies: Provide as scheduled on drawings. Coordinate with existing outlet configurations.

C. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. Description: Three-piece body, brass or bronze.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Ball: Full-port, chrome-plated brass.
5. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
6. Handle: Lever type with locking device.
7. Stem: Blowout proof with PTFE or TFE seal.
8. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

D. Check Valves:

1. Description: In-line pattern, bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
3. Operation: Spring loaded.
4. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

2.5 MEDICAL VACUUM SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Medical Vacuum Service Connections: Conform to inlet configurations as designated by Owner.

2.6 NITROGEN

A. Comply with USP 32 - NF 27 for oil-free dry nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning of Medical Gas Tubing: If manufacturer-cleaned and -capped fittings or tubing is not available or if precleaned fittings or tubing must be recleaned because of exposure, have supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:

1. Clean medical gas tube and fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
2. Wash medical gas tubing and components in hot, alkaline-cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water.

a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of vacuum piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, vacuum producer sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Comply with NFPA 99 for installation of vacuum piping.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install vacuum piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than piping pressure rating used in applications specified in "Piping Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install eccentric reducers, if available, where vacuum piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

J. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

K. Install thermometer and vacuum gage on inlet piping to each vacuum producer and on each receiver and separator.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections.

O. Locate vacuum service connections in locations indicated in conformance with NFPA 99 and North Carolina Division of Health Services Regulation requirements.

P. Install medical vacuum piping from medical vacuum service connections specified in this Section, to equipment specified in Section 226219 "Vacuum Equipment for Healthcare Facilities," and to equipment specified in other Sections requiring medical vacuum service.

Q. Attach finishing assembly to roughing-in assembly.

R. Install medical vacuum bottle bracket adjacent to each wall-mounted medical vacuum service connection suction inlet.

S. Connect vacuum piping to vacuum producers and to equipment requiring vacuum service.

T. Install unions in copper vacuum tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each machine, specialty, and piece of equipment.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to and from vacuum equipment and specialties.

B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of vacuum flow to vacuum-producing equipment.

C. Connect piping to contractor-installed valve boxes recessed in wall.

D. Install flexible pipe connectors in suction inlet piping to each vacuum producer.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter. Do not use flux. Continuously purge joint with oil-free dry nitrogen during brazing.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

B. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.

C. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for trapeze hangers.

D. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

F. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch- minimum rods.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/4 (DN 8): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2 (DN 10 and DN 15): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 1 (DN 25): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

5. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
6. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
7. NPS 2 (DN 50): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
8. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 13 feet (4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for laboratory vacuum piping, valves, and specialties.

B. Install identifying labels and devices for medical vacuum piping systems according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:

1. Medical Vacuum: Black letters on white background.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITY MEDICAL VACUUM PIPING

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections of medical vacuum piping systems in healthcare facilities and to prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Medical Vacuum Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical vacuum piping systems concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical compressed-air piping and medical gas piping systems.
2. Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:

    a. Initial blowdown.
    b. Initial pressure test.
    c. Cross-connection test.
    d. Piping purge test.
    e. Standing pressure test for vacuum systems.
    f. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. System Verification: Perform the following tests and inspections according to NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030:

    a. Standing pressure test.
    b. Individual-pressurization or pressure-differential cross-connection test.
    c. Valve test.
    d. Master and area alarm tests.
    e. Piping purge test.
    f. Final tie-in test.
    g. Operational vacuum test.
    h. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.

4. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:

    a. Inspections performed.
    b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
    c. Test methods used.
    d. Results of tests.

C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect tubing from damage.

B. Retain sealing plugs in tubing, fittings, and specialties until installation.

C. Clean tubing not properly sealed, and where sealing is damaged, according to "Preparation" Article.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Medical Vacuum Piping: Use copper medical gas tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

3.10 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Shutoff Valves:

1. Copper Tubing: Copper-alloy ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

END OF SECTION 226213

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 226219 - VACUUM EQUIPMENT FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packaged vacuum pumps.
2. Medical vacuum equipment alarm systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design vacuum equipment mounting, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: Vacuum equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NC Building Code.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the vacuum equipment testing indicated, that is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE 6020 for inspectors and ASSE 6030 for verifiers.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receivers and separators to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

D. Comply with NFPA 99, "Health Care Facilities," for vacuum equipment and accessories for medical vacuum systems.

E. Comply with UL 544, "Medical and Dental Equipment," for medical vacuum equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PACKAGED VACUUM PUMPS

A. Description: NFPA 99 compliant, factory-assembled, wired, piped, and tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty vacuum pumps and receivers.

B. Manufacturers: See drawing schedules.

2.2 OIL-LESS CLAW VACUUM PUMPS

A. Vacuum Pump(s): Non-contacting claw type, capable of operating continuous duty at 28.4" Hg (sea level).

1. 5-micron inlet air filter.
2. Vacuum relief valve.
3. Check valve to prevent backflow through off-cycle units.
4. Flexible connector and isolation valve.
5. Oil drain valve and oil sight glass.

B. Motor: Continuous duty, C-face, TEFC. See drawing schedules for horsepower and voltage requirements.

C. Intake Piping: Factory-piped with integral flex connector, isolation valve and check valve.

D. Receiver: ASME Code stamped, 150 psig design pressure.

E. Exhaust piping: Factory-piped with exhaust manifold, integral flex connector, drip leg with ball valve and condensate drain.

2.3 CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Factory-mounted and wired UL listed control/alarm system to include the following:

1. NEMA 12 enclosure.
2. Variable frequency drive and speed control.
3. Circuit breaker disconnects for each motor.
4. 24-volt control circuit.
5. Touch-screen display and control panel
6. Runtime hourmeters.

7. Visual/audible alarms with isolated contacts for remote annunciation.
8. Logging for alarms, system activity, service warnings.
9. Trending logging for vacuum level, pump operation, and ambient temperature.
10. Ethernet connectivity with imbedded webpage for remote monitoring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Review manufacturer installation requirements and arrange installation for proper operation and service.

3.2 VACUUM EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install vacuum equipment for healthcare facilities according to ASSE 6010 and NFPA 99.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install vacuum pump on concrete bases using manufacturer recommended vibration isolators. Retain first paragraph below for equipment supported on vibration isolation devices without a concrete base.

C. Orient equipment so controls and devices are accessible for servicing.

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Install the following devices on vacuum equipment:

1. Thermometer, Vacuum Gage, and Pressure Relief Valve: Install on each vacuum pump receiver.
2. Drain Valves: Install on receivers. Discharge receiver condensate over nearest floor drain.

3.3 MEDICAL VACUUM EQUIPMENT ALARM SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install medical vacuum equipment alarm system components in locations required by and according to NFPA 99.

B. Install medical vacuum equipment local and master alarm panels where indicated.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for vacuum piping specified in Section 226213 "Vacuum Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect vacuum piping to vacuum equipment, accessories, and specialties with shutoff valve and union or flanged connection.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify medical vacuum equipment system components in compliance with NFPA 99.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR MEDICAL VACUUM EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Medical Vacuum Equipment Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical vacuum equipment concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical vacuum piping and medical gas piping systems.
2. Preparation: Perform medical vacuum equipment tests according to requirements in NFPA 99.
3. Equipment Verification: Comply with requirements in ASSE 6020, ASSE 6030, and NFPA 99 for verification of medical vacuum equipment.
4. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:

    a. Inspections performed.
    b. Procedures and materials used.
    c. Test methods used.
    d. Results of tests.

D. Components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that vacuum producer outlet piping is clear.
3. Check for equipment vibration-control supports and flexible pipe connectors and verify that equipment is properly attached to substrate.
4. Check safety valves for correct settings.

5. Check for proper seismic restraints.
6. Drain receiver tank(s).
7. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
8. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Verify that vacuum equipment is installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

C. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and written installation requirements in electrical Sections.

D. Prepare written report documenting testing procedures and results.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain vacuum producers.

END OF SECTION 226219

This page intentionally left blank.

226313- GAS PIPING FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Oxygen piping, designated "medical oxygen."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Medical gas piping systems include medical nitrous oxide, medical oxygen, and medical nitrogen for healthcare facility patient care.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: Signed by Installer certifying that medical gas piping materials comply with requirements in NFPA 99 for positive-pressure medical gas systems.

C. Brazing certificates.

D. Certificates of Shop Inspection and Data Report for Bulk Gas Storage Tanks: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For medical gas piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Medical Gas Piping Systems for Healthcare Facilities: According to ASSE Standard #6010 for medical-gas-system installers.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the medical gas piping testing indicated, that is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE Standard #6020 for medical-gas-system inspectors and ASSE Standard #6030 for medical-gas-system verifiers.

C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications"; or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Medical oxygen operating at 50 to 55 psig.

B. Instrument compressed air operating at 125 psig.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NFPA 99 for medical gas piping materials.

B. B. Comply with ASME B31.9 for instrument air piping operating at 150psig or less.

C. Copper Medical Gas Tube: ASTM B 819, Type L, seamless, drawn temper that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service; or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service. Include standard color marking "OXY," "MED," "OXY/MED," "OXY/ACR," or "ACR/MED" in green for Type K tube and blue for Type L tube.

D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.

E. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123, wrought-copper or cast-copper alloy.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys.

2.4 VALVES

A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

B. Zone-Valve Box Assemblies: Box with medical gas valves, tube extensions, and gages. See drawing schedules.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. Description: Three-piece body, brass or bronze.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Ball: Full-port, chrome-plated brass.
5. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
6. Handle: Lever type with locking device.
7. Stem: Blowout proof with PTFE or TFE seal.
8. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

D. Check Valves:

1. Description: In-line pattern, bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
3. Operation: Spring loaded.
4. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

E. Safety Valves:

1. Bronze body.
2. ASME-construction, poppet, pressure-relief type.
3. Settings to match system requirements.

F. Pressure Regulators:

1. Bronze body and trim.
2. Spring-loaded, diaphragm-operated, relieving type.
3. Manual pressure-setting adjustment.
4. Rated for 250-psig minimum inlet pressure.
5. Capable of controlling delivered gas pressure within 0.5 psig for each 10-psig inlet pressure.

2.5 MEDICAL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Quick-coupler pressure service connections: Conform to outlet configurations as designated by Owner.

B. Cover Plates: One piece, stainless steel.

2.6 MEDICAL GAS MANIFOLDS

A. Provide medical gas manifolds of size and configuration as indicated on drawings.

B. Manifolds shall meet the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.3.5. and be tested according to ISO 10524-2 for adiabatic compression and flow.

C. Manifold control(s) shall be fully automatic, including shifting to secondary bank when the service bank is exhausted, with automatic reset of replaced bank to primary status. Semi-automatic manifolds are not acceptable.

2.7 NITROGEN

A. Comply with USP 32 - NF 27 for oil-free dry nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning of Medical Gas Tubing: If manufacturer-cleaned and -capped fittings or tubing is not available or if precleaned fittings or tubing must be recleaned because of exposure, have supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:

1. Clean medical gas tube and fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
2. Wash medical gas tubing and components in hot, alkaline-cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water.

a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of gas piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Comply with NFPA 99 for installation of medical gas and compressed-air piping.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications specified in "Piping Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections.

K. Locate medical gas service connections in locations indicated in conformance with NFPA 99 and North Carolina Division of Health Services Regulation requirements.

L. Install medical gas piping to medical gas service connections specified in this Section, to medical gas service connections in equipment specified in this Section, and to equipment specified in other Sections requiring medical gas service.

M. Install medical gas service connections recessed in walls. Attach roughing-in assembly to substrate; attach finishing assembly to roughing-in assembly.

N. Connect gas piping to gas sources and to gas outlets and equipment requiring gas service.

O. Install unions in copper tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each specialty and piece of equipment.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22113 " Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22113 " Plumbing Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to gas healthcare equipment and specialties.

B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of gas flow from healthcare gas supplies.

C. Connect piping to contractor-installed valve boxes recessed in wall.

D. Connect piping to contractor-installed zone valves and gages in valve boxes.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of PVC pipes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.

C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter. Continuously purge joint with oil-free, dry nitrogen during brazing.

3.5 GAS SERVICE COMPONENT INSTALLATION

A. Gas service components with service connections installed by General Contractor.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221113 “Plumbing Piping" for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.

D. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for trapeze hangers.

E. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

F. Support horizontal piping within [12 inches] <Insert dimension> of each fitting and coupling.

G. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch-minimum rods.

H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for specialty gas piping, valves, and specialties.

B. Install identifying labels and devices for healthcare medical gas piping systems according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:

1. Oxygen: White letters on green background or green letters on white background.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITY MEDICAL GAS

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Medical Gas Piping Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical gas piping systems concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical compressed-air piping and medical vacuum piping systems.

2. Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:

    a. Initial blowdown.
    b. Initial pressure test.
    c. Cross-connection test.
    d. Piping purge test.
    e. Standing pressure test for positive-pressure medical gas piping.
    f. Standing pressure test for vacuum systems.
    g. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. System Verification: Perform the following tests and inspections according to NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030:

    a. Standing pressure test.
    b. Individual-pressurization or pressure-differential cross-connection test.
    c. Valve test.
    d. Master and area alarm tests.
    e. Piping purge test.
    f. Piping particulate test.
    g. Piping purity test.
    h. Final tie-in test.
    i. Operational pressure test.
    j. Medical gas concentration test.
    k. Medical air purity test.
    l. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.
    m. Verify medical gas supply sources.

4. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:

    a. Inspections performed.
    b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
    c. Test methods used.
    d. Results of tests.

C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect tubing from damage.

B. Retain sealing plugs in tubing, fittings, and specialties until installation.

C. Clean tubing not properly sealed, and where sealing is damaged, according to "Preparation" Article.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Connect new tubing to existing tubing with memory-metal couplings.

B. Medical Gas Piping: Type L, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Shutoff Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

END OF SECTION 226313

SECTION 230000 – GENERAL MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work shall include furnishing, installing and testing the equipment and materials specified in other sections of the Mechanical Specifications and shown on the Drawings. It is the intent of these Specifications that the mechanical systems shall be suitable in every way for the intended usage. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.

B. Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections bound herewith are a component part of Division 23 specifications. Comply with all provisions, details and instructions of these sections in the accomplishment of work covered under Division 23.

C. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete mechanical systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

D. Where Sub-Contracts are used to perform portions of the work, division of labor between sub trades is the responsibility of the Contractor.

E. The general scope work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing, coordinating, and installing the following:

1. Heating, air conditioning and ventilation equipment.
2. Ductwork, air distribution.
3. HVAC piping, specialties and equipment.
4. Controls and wiring.
5. Commissioning, testing and balancing.

F. Schedule all service interruptions in existing facilities at the Owner’s convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Obtain prior approval for each interruption.

G. Thoroughly test all mechanical systems at the completion of work and make any minor correction changes or adjustments necessary for all the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clearly indicate proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions in shop drawings. Summarize all deviations from the specified quality, functionality, appearance or performance of proposed equipment and/or materials in the preface of each submittal. Include documentation to support deviations.

C. Provide descriptive data on all materials and equipment as required to ascertain compliance with Specifications.

D. Design layout shown on drawings is based on physical sizes of reputable equipment manufacturers. If equipment other than models indicated is installed, any resulting conflicts with space, maintenance access, clearances or codes are the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at his expense.

E. Where specific models and manufacturers of materials and equipment are specified, substitutions as allowed by the specifications and State law will be considered. Substitutions must be equivalent in quality, function, suitability and arrangement to specified equipment. Architect/Engineer to have final authority as to equivalency of substitutions.

F. Equipment model numbers noted in these specifications or on the drawings are intended to establish a minimum standard of quality and do not necessarily relate to specific options or arrangement as shown. Provide equipment with all standard features and optional features as stated and arranged as shown on the drawings.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with all applicable state and local codes, standards and regulations.

B. Furnish all materials and labor which is be required for compliance with codes, standards and regulations, whether specifically mentioned in these specifications or shown on the drawings.

C. Obtain required construction permit from the authority having jurisdiction and arrange, at the proper time, for all inspections required by such authority. Pay all permit and inspection costs required.

1.4 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. Contractor is responsible for coordination of work between trades. Provide fully complete and functional systems.

B. Compare mechanical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades.

C. Coordinate mechanical installation with the work of other trades. Report any pertinent discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for any necessary revisions. Before starting any construction, make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. No extras will be allowed for rework of uncoordinated installations.

D. Determine exact route and location of each mechanical item prior to fabrication and/or installation. Adjust location of ducts, piping and equipment, etc., to accommodate interferences anticipated and encountered.

E. Right of Way: General priority for right of way is as follows:

1. Items located per regulatory requirement.

2. Piping with pitch requirement (plumbing drains, etc.).
3. Ductwork.
4. Piping without pitch requirement.
5. Electrical wiring (conduits, etc.).

F. Arrange all work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement.

G. Provide clearance and easy access to any equipment which requires periodic maintenance. Arrange ducts, piping and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging doors and access panels.

1.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

A. Provide all new materials unless specifically indicated otherwise.

B. Manufacturers and models listed in drawings and specifications are used for layout and to convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired. Listed examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and are not intended to restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name.

C. Adjust layout, system connections and coordinate with other trades as required to properly install equivalent products.

D. Where equivalent products are submitted, include all associated costs related to substitution in bid.

E. Furnish materials bearing the manufacturer’s name and trade name. Provide UL label where a UL standard has been established for the particular material.

F. Furnish standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of equipment types required for the work. Use the manufacturer's latest approved design.

G. Use the same manufacturer for equipment and materials of the same general type throughout the work to obtain uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.

H. Protect equipment and materials from dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury and theft at all times during construction. Provide covers or shelter as required.

I. If materials or equipment are damaged at any time prior to final acceptance of the work, repair such damage at no additional cost. If materials or equipment are damaged by water, provide replacement no additional cost.

J. Follow manufacturer’s directions completely in the delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of any conflicts between any requirements of the contract documents and manufacturer’s directions. Obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. The Contractor is responsible for correction of any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or written instructions from the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

K. Repair any damage to factory applied paint finish using touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer. Repaint entire damaged panel or section per the field painting specifications in Division 9 at no additional cost.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to individual mechanical sections and Division 01.

1.7 PAINTING

A. Refer to Division 09.

B. Protect sensors, controllers, etc. against painting. Do not install thermostats, devices or trim until painting is complete.

1.8 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Location of mechanical work is shown on the drawings as accurately as possible. Field-verify all measurements to insure that the work suits the surrounding structure, trim, finishes and/or construction. Provide adjustment as necessary.

B. Make minor relocations of work prior to installation as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

1.9 SUPERVISION

A. Contractor to provide an authorized and competent representative to constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. Insofar as possible, keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration.

B. Representatives of Architect/Engineer, Owner, and local inspection authorities will make inspections during the progress of the work. Contractor to accommodate such inspections and correct deficiencies noted.

1.10 QUALITY AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Contractor to employ skilled tradesmen, laborers and supervisors. Final product to present a neat, well finished, and professional installation.

B. Remove and replace any work considered substandard quality in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer.

1.11 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling as required to complete the work under this Division.

B. Contractor is responsible for investigating conditions prior to excavating and to exercise care during the excavation to avoid any utilities or other objects which may or may not be shown on the drawings.

C. Excavate so as not to endanger or damage existing utilities and structures. If damage occurs, repair damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

D. Lay out location of all ditching at grade and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior excavating.

E. Remove and dispose of all surplus earth from the site.

F. Provide suitable backfill materials as required.

G. Perform excavation, trenching and shoring in accordance with rules and regulations set forth in Article XXI, Bulletin 1 “Trenching” as published in a separate bulletin by the North Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Standards and Inspection Construction Bureau.

H. Bid excavation work as unclassified with no extra payment for removal of rock, unsuitable soils, etc.

1.12 CLOSING IN WORK

A. Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been inspected, tested and approved by authorities having jurisdiction over the work. Uncover any such work for inspection and/or test at no additional cost. Restore the work to its original condition after inspection and/or test at no additional cost.

1.13 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform all cutting and patching necessary to install work under this Division.

B. Perform cutting and patching in professional, workmanlike manner.

C. Arrange work to minimize cutting and patching.

D. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns or any other structural members without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.

E. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of piping, wiring or ductwork.

F. Patching material to match material removed.

G. Restore patched surface to its original appearance at completion of patching.

H. Where waterproofed surfaces are patched, maintain integrity of waterproofing.

I. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

1.14 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings and specifications under this Division are complementary each to the other. Provide any work specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of fixtures, piping, devices, equipment, etc. Follow drawings as closely as possible, but arrange work to suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.

C. The words “furnish”, “provide”, and/or “install” as used in these drawings and specifications are interpreted to include all material and labor necessary to complete the particular item, system, equipment, etc.

D. Any omissions from either the drawings or specifications are unintentional. Contractor is responsible for notifying the Architect/Engineer of any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

1.15 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment to include, but not be limited to, valves, traps, cleanouts, motors, controllers, and dampers. If required for accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility. Lack of access doors on drawings does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to provide access doors, if needed to properly service equipment.

B. Coordinate exact locations and size of access panels for each concealed device requiring service.

C. Access panels: Steel construction with 16 gauge frames and 18 gauge panels, factory primed with rust inhibiting paint, finish paint by Contractor. Provide suitable UL listed doors where installed in rated construction.

D. Coordinate access panel locations with architectural construction.

E. Access panels are not required for access to work located above a lift-out “T” bar type ceiling.

1.16 ELECTRICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTS

A. Comply with Division 26. Any required Division 23 electrical work not specifically specified to be furnished by Division 26 Contractor shall be provided by Division 23 Contractor.

B. All electrical work performed Division 23 shall comply with Division 26 specification requirements.

C. Coordinate electrical interface of supplied mechanical equipment with electrical system. Division 26 electrical work for mechanical systems is based on values scheduled on mechanical drawings. Division 23 Contractor is responsible for any costs to modify the contracted electrical work to service equipment with electrical characteristics different than those scheduled.

D. 120-volt power for mechanical controls shall be provided at designated circuits in building electrical panels. Division 23 Contractor is responsible for extending power wiring from panels to end-use control devices as required.

1.17 MECHANICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Provide mechanical services as required for items furnished by other contractors or vendors as shown on the Drawings. Actual requirements may vary from Drawings. Coordinate with equipment installed. Make final connections only after approval of the other contractor or vendor, in the contractor's or vendor's presence.

1.18 ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Alternate Bids, IF ANY, are described in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.19 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on a set of project contract drawings, herein after called the "record drawings."

C. Record drawings shall accurately show the installed condition of mechanical work.

1.20 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 230000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of[carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads and at changes in direction of piping.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
4. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.
b. Variable-air-volume systems.
c. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
d. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing HVAC systems and equipment.
e. HVAC-control system verification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Qualification Data: Submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Pre-TAB: Submit reports of existing systems air and water flows prior to the start of Construction.

D. Contract Documents Examination Report: Submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

E. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

F. System Readiness Checklists: Submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

G. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

H. Certified TAB reports.

I. Sample report forms.

J. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB OR AABC:

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

D. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-TAB

A. Prior to start of Construction, test existing HVAC systems as indicated to determine baseline conditions. Submit preliminary report for Engineer review and potential adjustments to design conditions.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

K. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.

2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111 or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish.

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Fans and ventilators.
2. Terminal units.
3. Rooftop air-conditioning units.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect/Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.

3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:

    a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
    b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
    c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
    d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
    e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
    f. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow, so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
    c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    d. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets.
    b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.

8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit, and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls Contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

    a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
    b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
    c. Re-measure final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
    d. Mark final settings.
    e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
    f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
6. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
7. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Entering and leaving refrigerant pressure and temperatures.

3.9 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Pre-TAB Report: Based on pre-construction testing, prepare report of performance for existing systems as indicated.

B. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.

5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    g. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-HandlingTest Reports: For air-handling equipemnt, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.

b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
j. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
k. Return airflow in cfm.
l. Outdoor-air damper position.
m. Return-air damper position.
n. [**Vortex damper position**].

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.

j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and speed.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.

k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft..
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.

g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump speed.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.

g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct a verification inspection in the presence of the Architect/Engineer.

B. The Architect/Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Piping insulation.
2. Ductwork insulation.
3. Insulation jackets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
2. Section 233300 “Ductwork Accessories.”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, UL 723.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

C. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic.

D. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CELLULAR FOAM PIPE INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Armstrong, Rubatex, Halstead.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Insulation: ASTM C534; flexible, cellular elastomeric, molded or sheet.
1. 'K' Value: ASTM C177 or C518; 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
2. Minimum Service Temperature: 40 degrees F.
3. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
4. Maximum Moisture Absorbtion: ASTM D1056; 1.0 percent (pipe) by volume, 1.0 percent (sheet) by volume.
5. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.20 perm inches.
6. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
7. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
8. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

D. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

E. Weatherproof Elastomeric Foam Coating: Air dried, latex finish coating, compatible with insulation, in color selected by Architect.

2.2 PIPE JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off white color.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: 40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
3. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm inches.
4. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
5. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
6. Thickness: 10 mil.
7. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
8. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed
1. Fabric: 8 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
2. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

C. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A167, Type 304 stainless steel.
1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE BLANKET

A. Manufacturers: Owens-Corning, Knauf, Certainteed.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. ‘K’ value : ASTM C518, 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F.
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.50 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

E. Vapor Barrier Tape: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage (1.5 mm).

2.4 ELASTOMERIC DUCT LINER, FLEXIBLE

A. Insulation: NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, pliable anti-microbial elastomeric acoustical and thermal duct liner.

B. 'K' value : ASTM C518, 0.25 at 75 degrees F.

C. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.

D. Maximum Velocity : 4,000 fpm.

E. Minimum Noise Reduction Criteria: ASTM C1071 0.60 for 1 inch thickness.

F. Adhesive: Water based, compatible with insulation.

G. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, welded with press-on head.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards and manufacturer's instructions.

B. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Insulated condensate drains and refrigerant piping:
1. Insulate with cellular foam insulation.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with miter cut sections of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
3. Seal joints with elastomeric foam adhesive.
4. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.

5. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
6. Finish insulation exposed to weather with weatherproof coating.

D. Inserts and Shields:
1. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
2. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
3. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
4. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

E. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

3.4 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:
1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:
1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

D. External Duct Insulation Application:
1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.5 TOLERANCE

A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint insulation jacket. Color as indicated in ASME A13.1. Refer to Division 9.

3.7 CELLULAR FOAM PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

PIPING SYSTEMS	PIPE SIZE Inch	THICKNESS Inch
Cooling Systems		
Condensate Drains from cooling coils	All	1/2”
Refrigerant Piping	Conditioned space	3/4”
Refrigerant Piping	Unconditioned space	1-1/2”

3.8 FLEXIBLE GLASS FIBER DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

SUPPLY, RETURN AND OUTSIDE AIR INTAKE DUCTS	THICKNESS
Concealed above ceilings or in chases within conditioned space	1” thick min.
Concealed in attics or other non-conditioned space	2” thick (R-8.0)

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

CRITERIA PENDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.

    a. Routers.
    b. DDC controllers.
    c. Enclosures.
    d. Electrical power devices.
    e. Accessories.
    f. Instruments.
    g. Control dampers and actuators.
    h. Control valves and actuators.

6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:

   a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
   b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.

2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Plan Drawings indicating the following:

   a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork and piping.
   b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
   c. Each router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
   d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
   e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
   f. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.

5. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:

   a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
   b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
   c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
   d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
   e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
   f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
   g. Narrative sequence of operation.
   h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

6. Control panel drawings indicating the following:

a. Panel dimensions, materials, size.
b. Front elevation.

7. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:

a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
d. Each network port for connection of an operator interface with unique identification for each.

8. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:

a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, and DC power supplies with unique identification for each.
c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.

9. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:

a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.

10. Color graphics indicating the following:

a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics and data displayed.
c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

C. System Description:

1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, controller types and applications, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing and events which initiate generation.
3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Loss of power.
b. Loss of network communication signal.
c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
d. Network failure
e. Controller failure.

f. Instrument failure.
g. Control damper and valve actuator failure.

4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
6. Description of Owner training.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For DDC system products and installation indicated as being delegated.

1. Supporting documentation showing DDC system design complies with performance requirements indicated, including calculations and other documentation necessary to prove compliance.
2. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators.

a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
b. Face velocity at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
c. Pressure drop across damper at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
d. AMCA 500-D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
e. Maximum close-off pressure.
f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
j. Actuator position on loss of power.
k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.

3. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators.

a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
b. Pressure-differential drop across valve at Project design flow condition.
c. Maximum system pressure-differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at Project minimum flow condition.
d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
e. Maximum close-off pressure.
f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
j. Actuator position on loss of power.
k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.

4. Schedule and design calculations for selecting flow instruments.

a. Instrument flow range.
b. Project design and minimum flow conditions with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter and output signal for remote control.
c. Extreme points of extended flow range with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter and output signal for remote control.
d. Pressure-differential loss across instrument at Project design flow conditions.

e. Where flow sensors are mated with pressure transmitters, provide information for each instrument separately and as an operating pair.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Include the following:

a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control and changing set points and variables.
f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:

1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
3) Debug hardware problems.
4) Repair or replace hardware.

h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs.
j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, and graphics software.
m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.

o. Owner training materials.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Include product manufacturers' recommended parts lists for proper product operation over four-year period following warranty period. Parts list shall be indicated for each year.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANE TRACER SC BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

A. The controls contractor shall provide a complete building DDC control system to comply with the following specification. Basis of design is Trane tracer SC system. Provide a global control system that can communicate with all HVAC equipment. The system shall be viewable and editable from a computer using internet web browser communicating either directly or remotely with the bas main control panel. The control system shall be provided by the HVAC equipment manufacturer

B. General System Requirements:

1. Direct digital control (DDC) technology shall be used to provide the functions necessary for control of all mechanical systems.
2. The control system shall be designed such that in the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to independently operate under control.
3. Owner shall provide wan/LAN connection to the building automation system for remote access.
4. Unit level controllers shall use BACnet MS/TP protocol. Controllers shall be BACnet BTL certified.
5. The system must be provided, installed, wired, and programed by the equipment manufacturer’s local factory office. Bids by wholesalers, contractors, franchised dealers, or any other firm whose principle business is not that of manufacturing and installing HVAC equipment and building automation systems is not acceptable.
6. Provide one year parts and labor warranty of the bas.
7. Provide 8 hours of owner’s training at jobsite on the building automation system operation.

C. The system shall have the following functions:

1. Time of day scheduling including optimal start/stop, holiday, and exception schedules.
2. Timed override based on duration limit or fixed until released.
3. Data logging and trending.

4. User security level assignment.
5. System and alarms reports.
6. Floor plans, system, equipment graphics with dynamic data display.
7. Alarm e-mail routing.
8. Global navigation icons to manage alarms, user credentials, help functions.
9. Support a minimum of 5 concurrent users.
10. BACnet unit level controllers shall be BTL certified.

D. The system shall have the following programming standard applications:

1. Static pressure setpoint optimization as defined by ASHRAE 90.1-2010.
2. Demand control ventilation optimization as defined by ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
3. Free downloadable mobile device apps.

E. Installation requirements:

1. Install all exposed wiring or in mechanical room in conduit.
2. Where class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including above lay-in ceiling space, approved plenum rated cables not in raceway may be used.

F. Graphics:

1. The following graphics shall be provided thru the DDC control system.

a. Building floor plans with pressure sensors indicated.
b. Packaged units.
c. Air terminal units.
d. Exhaust fans.
e. Humidifier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:

1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
2. Equipment to Be Connected Includes But is Not Limited To:

a. Existing Equipment.
b. Rooftop Packaged Units.
c. Air Terminal Units

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Support products, wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.

D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

F. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with Division 7 requirements.

G. Fastening Hardware:

1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

H. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.4 ROUTER INSTALLATION

A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.

1. Install router(s) required to suit requirements.

B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.5 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Connect controllers to field power supply.

C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.

D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

E. Installation of Network Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

G. Application-Specific Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.6 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Routers.
2. Controllers.
3. Electrical power devices.
4. Relays.
5. Accessories.
6. Instruments.

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:

1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use galvanized-steel strut and hardware.
2. For NEMA 250, Type 4X Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Use stainless-steel strut and hardware.
3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Align top or bottom of adjacent enclosures.

D. Install floor-mounted enclosures located on concrete housekeeping pads. Attach enclosure legs using galvanized- or stainless-steel anchors.

E. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireway used for application shall have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.7 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with Section 230000 and Division 26 requirements for all electrical components and installation.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

B. Install self-adhesive labels, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with unique identification on face for each of the following:

1. Router.
2. DDC controller.
3. Enclosure.
4. Electrical power device.
5. Accessory.

C. Install unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.

D. Install unique identification on face of each control damper and valve actuator connected to a DDC controller.

E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.

F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.

G. Warning Labels and Signs:

1. Shall be permanently attached to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
2. Shall be located in highly visible location near power service entry points.

3.9 NETWORK INSTALLATION

A. Install balanced twisted pair cable when connecting between the following network devices located in same building:

1. Network controllers.

B. Install balanced twisted pair or copper cable (as required by equipment) when connecting between the following:

1. Network controllers or programmable application controllers.
2. Routers.
3. Routers and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
4. Network controllers and programmable application controllers.
5. Programmable application controllers.
6. Programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.
7. Application-specific controllers.

C. Install cable in continuous raceway.

1. Where indicated on Drawings, cable trays may be used for copper cable in lieu of conduit. Low voltage wire without conduit can be installed in areas that are concealed and accessible.

3.10 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:

1. MAC Address:

a. Every network device shall have an assigned and documented MAC address unique to its network.
b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
c. ARCNET or MS/TP networks: Assign from 00 to 64.

2. Network Numbering:

a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.

3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:

a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.

c. LAN shall support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.

4. Device Object Name Property Text:

a. Device object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.

1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "HW System B1000."
2) Example 2: Device object name for a VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV unit 102".

5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:

a. Object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.

1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."

6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:

a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings or tables indicated.
b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented and be unique for like object types within device.

3.11 PIPING AND TUBING INSTALLATION

A. Above-Grade Pneumatic and Air Signal Piping and Tubing Installation:

1. Material Application:

a. Install copper tubing, except as follows:

1) Tubing Exposed to View: Polyethylene tubing installed in raceways may be used in lieu of copper tubing.
2) Concealed Tubing: Polyethylene tubing may be used in lieu of copper tubing when concealed behind accessible ceilings and concealed in walls and connecting wall-mounted instruments with recessed connections.

b. Install copper tubing for sizes up through NPS 1 and install galvanized-steel pipe for larger sizes, except as follows:

1) Tubing Exposed to View: Polyethylene tubing installed in raceways may be used in lieu of copper tubing where exposed to view.
2) Concealed Tubing: Polyethylene tubing may be used in lieu of copper tubing when concealed behind accessible ceilings and concealed in walls and connecting wall-mounted instruments with recessed connections.

c. Install copper tubing, unless other accessible materials are indicated, for pneumatic main and control signals to instruments including, but not limited to, the following:

1) Pneumatic actuators.
2) I/P transducers.
3) Sensors.
4) Switches.
5) Transmitters.

d. Install copper tubing, unless other accessible materials are indicated, for air signals to instruments including, but not limited to, the following:

1) Sensors.
2) Switches.
3) Transmitters.

e. Install drawn-temper copper tubing, except within 36 inches of device terminations tubing shall be annealed-tempered copper tubing.
f. Install compression fittings to connect copper tubing to instruments, control devices, and accessories.
g. Install barbed or compression fittings to connect polyethylene tubing to instruments, control devices, and accessories.

2. Routing:

a. Do not expose tubing in finished spaces, such as spaces with ceilings; occupied spaces, offices, and conference rooms, unless expressly approved in writing by Architect. Tubing may be exposed in areas without ceilings.
b. Where tubing is installed in finished occupied spaces, install the tubing in surface metal raceway with appropriate fittings only where not feasible to conceal in wall, above ceiling or behind architectural enclosures or covers.
c. Install piping and tubing plumb and parallel to and at right angles with building construction.
d. Install multiple runs of tubing or piping in equally spaced parallel lines.
e. Piping and tubing shall not interfere with access to valves, equipment, duct and equipment access doors, or obstruct personnel access and passageways of any kind.
f. Coordinate with other trades before installation to prevent proposed piping and tubing from interfering with pipe, duct, terminal equipment, light fixtures, conduit and cable tray space. If changes to Shop Drawings are necessary due to field coordination, document changes on record Drawings.
g. Install vibration loops in copper tubing when connecting to instrument and actuators that vibrate.

3. Support:

a. According to MSS SP-69, Table 3, except support spacing shall not exceed 60 inches.
b. Support copper tubing with copper hangers, clips, and tube trays.
c. Do not use tape for support or dielectric isolation.
d. Install supports at each change in direction and at each branch take off.

e. Attached supports to building structure independent of work of other trades. Support from ducts, pipes, cable trays, and conduits is prohibited.
f. Attached support from building structure with threaded rods, structural shapes, or channel strut.
g. Install and brace supports to carry static load plus a safety margin, which will allow tubing to be serviced.
h. Brace supports to prevent lateral movement.
i. Paint steel support members that are not galvanized or zinc coated.
j. Support polyethylene tubing same as copper tubing.

4. Do not attach piping and tubing to equipment that may be removed frequently for maintenance or that may impart vibration and expansion from temperature change.
5. Protect exposed tubing in mechanical equipment rooms from mechanical damage within 76 inches above floor. Use aluminum channel reversed and secured over tubing to protect tubing from damage.
6. Joining and Makeup:

a. Where joining and mating dissimilar metals where galvanic action could occur, install dielectric isolation.
b. Install a dirt leg with an isolation valve and threaded plug at each main air, connection to a panel, pneumatic pilot positioner and PRV station.
c. Make threaded joints for connecting to instrument equipment with connectors with a compression tubing connector on one end and threaded connection on other end.
d. Make tubing bends with a tube-bending tool. Hard bends, wrinkled or flattened bends are unacceptable.
e. Install tube fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
f. Do not make tubing connections to a fitting before completing makeup of the connection.
g. Align tubing with the fitting. Avoid springing tube into position, as this may result in excessive stress on both tubing and fitting with possible resulting leaks.
h. Do not install fittings close to a bend. A length of straight tubing, not deformed by bending, is required for a proper connection.
i. Check tubing for correct diameter and wall thickness.
j. Tube ends shall be cut square and deburred. Exercise care during cutting to keep tubing round.
k. Thread pipe on a threading machine. Ream inner edges of pipe ends, file and grind to remove burrs.
l. Wrap pipe threads of fittings on pneumatic lines with a single wrap of PTFE tape.
m. Protect piping and tubing from entrance of foreign matter.

7. Conduit in which nonmetallic tubing is installed shall not exceed 50 percent fill. Support conduit according to NFPA 70 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify piping and tubing as follows:

1. Every 50 feet of straight run.
2. At least once for each branch within 36 inches of main tee.
3. At each change in direction.
4. Within 36 inches of each ceiling, floor, roof and wall penetration.
5. Where exposed to and where concealed from view, including above ceiling plenums, shafts, and chases.

6. At each valve.
7. Mark each instrument tube connection with a number-coded identification. Each unique tube shall have same unique number at instrument connection and termination at opposite end of tube.

C. Isolation Valves Installation:

1. Install valves full size of piping and tubing.
2. Install at the following locations:

    a. At each branch.
    b. Before and after each PRV.
    c. Before and after each air dryer.
    d. At each control device.

3. Valves shall be located to be readily accessible from floor.

D. Process Tubing Installation:

1. Install process tubing for signal to instruments in liquid and steam systems. Instruments include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Meters.
    b. Sensors.
    c. Switches.
    d. Transmitters.

2. Support tubing according to MSS SP-69, Table 3, but at intervals no less than 60 inches.
3. Install NPS 1/2 process tubing for industrial-grade sensors, transmitters, and switches. Install stainless-steel bushings where required.
4. Make tubing bends with a bending tool. Flattened or wrinkled bends are unacceptable.
5. Support tubing independent of other trades.
6. Route tubing parallel to and at right angles to building construction.
7. Install tubing concealed in areas with ceilings.
8. Install a dirt leg with an isolation valve and threaded plug in drain valve at each connection to a transmitter and switch.
9. Insulate process piping connected to hot water and steam systems for personnel protection if the surface temperature exceeds 120 deg F. Only insulate piping within maintenance personnel reach from floor, platform, or catwalk.
10. Wrap pipe threads of fitting in process tubing with service temperatures below 350 deg F with a single wrap of PTFE tape.
11. Coat pipe threads of fittings on process tubing in services with temperatures exceeding 350 deg F with pipe compound before being made up to reduce the possibility of galling.
12. Do not make tubing connections to a fitting before completing makeup of the connection.
13. Check tubing for correct diameter and wall thickness. Cut the tube ends square and deburred. Exercise care during cutting to keep tubing round.
14. Do not install fittings close to a bend. A length of straight tubing, not deformed by bending, is required for a proper connection.
15. Align tubing with fitting when installed. Avoid springing tube into position.
16. Install tubing with extreme care exercised to keep foreign matter out of system. Open tubing ends shall be kept plugged to keep out dust, dirt and moisture.

17. Do not attach tubing to equipment that may be removed frequently for maintenance or may impart vibration and expansion from temperature change.
18. Protect exposed tubing in mechanical equipment rooms from inadvertent mechanical damage within 76 inches above floor. Use aluminum channel reversed and secured over tubing to protect tubing from damage.

E. Isolation Valves Installation:

1. Install valves full size of piping and tubing.
2. Install isolation valves at the following locations:

    a. Process connection.
    b. Inlet to each instrument including, sensors, transmitters, switches, gages, and other control devices.

3. Locate valves to be readily accessible from floor.

3.12 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wire and Cable Installation:

1. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.

    a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.

2. Terminate wiring in a junction box.

    a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
    b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.

3. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
4. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
5. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
6. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
7. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.

C. Conduit Installation:

1. Comply with Division 26 for control-voltage conductors.
2. Comply with Division 27 for balanced twisted pair cabling installation.
3. Plenum cable without conduit is acceptable if concealed and accessible.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Testing of Pneumatic and Air-Signal Tubing:

    a. Test for leaks and obstructions.
    b. Disconnect each pipe and tubing line before a test is performed, and blowout dust, dirt, trash, condensate and other foreign materials with compressed air. Use commercially pure compressed air or nitrogen as distributed in gas cylinders. Air from an oil-free compressor with an air dryer is an acceptable alternative for the test.
    c. After foreign matter is expelled and line is free from obstructions, plug far end of tubing run.
    d. Connect a pressure source to near end of run with a needle valve between air supply and tubing run.
    e. Connect a pressure gage accurate to within 0.5 percent of test between the shutoff needle valve and tubing run under test.
    f. For system pressures above 30 psig, apply a pressure of 1.5 times operating pressure. Record pressure in tubing run every 10 minutes for one hour. Allowable drop in pressure in one-hour period shall not exceed 1 psig.
    g. For system pressures 30 psig and below, apply a pressure of 2.0 times operating pressure to piping and tubing run. Record pressure in tubing run every 5 minutes for one hour. Allowable drop in pressure in one-hour period shall not exceed 0.5 psig.

C. Testing:

1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum,

final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.

5. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.14 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.

B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.

E. For pneumatic products, verify that air supply for each product is properly installed.

F. Control Damper Checkout:

1. For pneumatic dampers, verify that pressure gages are provided in each air line to damper actuator and positioner.
2. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
3. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
4. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
5. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
6. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
7. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.
8. for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

G. Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
8. For temperature instruments:

    a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
    b. Verify length and insertion.

3.15 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.

H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

J. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

K. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

L. Control Dampers:

1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.

4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

3.16 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Architect when DDC system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:

1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.

B. Review by Architect shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.

C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

D. Should more than two reviews be required, DDC system manufacturer and Installer shall compensate entity performing review for total costs, labor and expenses, associated with third and subsequent reviews. Estimated cost of each review shall be submitted and approved by DDC system manufacturer and Installer before making the review.

E. Prepare and submit closeout submittals and begin procedures indicated in "Extended Operation Test" Article when no deficiencies are reported.

F. A part of DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.

1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.

3.17 EXTENDED OPERATION TEST

A. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:

1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
3. Minimum Training Requirements:

    a. Provide not less than eight hours of training total.

C. Training Schedule:

1. Schedule training with Owner 20 business days before expected Substantial Completion.
2. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training shall occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:

1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number and e-mail address.
2. Provide a preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.
3. Preprinted sign-in sheet shall include training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number and e-mail address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, e-mail address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
5. At end of each training day, send Owner an e-mail with an attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session.

E. Attendee Training Manuals:

1. Provide each attendee with a hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.

F. Instructor Requirements:

1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
2. Instructors shall have not less than five years of providing instructional training on not less than five past projects with similar DDC system scope and complexity to DDC system installed.

G. Organization of Training Sessions:

1. Organize training into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:

    a. Daily operators.

b. Advanced operators.
c. System managers and administrators.

2. Plan and organize training to group training content to protect DDC system security. Some attendees may be restricted to some training sessions that cover restricted content for purposes of maintaining DDC system security.

H. Training Outline:

1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least 10 business day before scheduling training.
2. Outline shall include a detailed agenda and synopses for each lesson planned.

I. On-Site Training:

1. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
2. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.

J. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Logging on and off system.
6. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
7. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
8. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
9. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
10. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
11. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
12. Operating portable operator workstations.
13. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
14. Running each specified report and log.
15. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
16. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
17. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
18. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
19. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
20. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.

21. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
22. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
23. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
24. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:

    a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, -on and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers and valves for correct position under each condition.
    b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers.
    c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles and other modes of operation indicated.
    d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
    e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
    f. Each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
    g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

K. Training Content for System Managers and Administrators:

1. DDC system software maintenance and backups.
2. Uploading, downloading and off-line archiving of all DDC system software and databases.
3. Interface with Project-specific, third-party operator software.
4. Understanding password and security procedures.
5. Adding new operators and making modifications to existing operators.
6. Operator password assignments and modification.
7. Operator authority assignment and modification.

END OF SECTION 230923

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 233113 - DUCWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, duct-mounting access doors, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger Than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

2.4 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts:
1. Manufacturer: Monroe Metal, United Sheet Metal, Spiral Pipe of Texas
2. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
3. Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, 1 inch thick fiberglass insulation, galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.

7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel .

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged. Fabricate using manufactured dual-wall insulated duct and fittings.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel unless indicated otherwise.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Variable-Volume Air -Handling Units Upstream of Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Downstream of Variable – Volume Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Constant and Variable -Volume Equipment (Medical areas):

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 212
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 – DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounted access doors.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Flexible ducts.
9. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
3. Frames:

    a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
6. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch thick and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
2. Control devices requiring inspection.
3. Elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

I. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.

J. Label access doors to indicate the purpose of access door.

K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

L. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

M. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 –POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. HVAC fans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS

A. Manufacturers: See drawings.

B. Description: See drawings.

C. Capacities: see drawings.

D. Product Requirements:
1. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
4. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

E. Electrical Characteristics and Components
   1. Electrical Characteristics: See Drawings
   2. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

F. Accessories:
   1. Roof curb: For roof mounted fans, provide matching curb, 12 inched high, minimum.
   2. Backdraft damper: Provide matching backdraft damper for exhaust fans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install flexible connections between fan inlet and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

3.2 STARTUP AND CHECKOUT

A. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean and filters are in place.

B. Startup fans in accordance manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Checkout and document that fans function as intended in all modes of operation.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Air terminal units.
2. Integral heating coils.
3. Integral fans.
4. Integral terminal unit controls.
    a. Direct digital.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Submit shop drawings and product data sheets indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication.

C. Submit product performance data indicating design air flow, minimum static pressure drop, fan operating condition.

D. Submit sound power and noise criteria (NC) values for radiated and discharge paths.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit installation, operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY

A. The contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs associated with any and all changes resulting from the use of a supplier other than the one used as "basis of design".

B. The duct system is computer designed for air balance and noise control using the performance data of the listed manufacturer. Substituting another VAV terminal unit manufacturer may require changes in the system design. These changes may include, but are not limited to, changes in ductwork size or layout, fittings, controls, building structure and piping. The installing contractor, upon substituting an approved alternate, must submit a computerized duct design showing system pressure requirements and acoustic data for the complete duct layout.

C. The VAV system, including terminal units, direct digital controls and ATC/Building Management System shall be furnished by a single manufacturer who shall be responsible for system performance. If the terminals unit supplier is different from the control system supplier,

then one of the two suppliers must bear sole responsibility for proper system performance. The supplier bearing responsibility shall be identified at the time of submittal.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Comply with relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Refer to Drawing Schedules.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Descriptions: Refer to Drawing Schedules.

D. Capacities: Refer to Drawing Schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate arrangement of terminal units with the work of other trades to allow sufficient clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Make duct connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors.

D. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows.

3.3 STARTUP AND CHECKUP

A. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, startup in compliance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Checkout and document that terminal units function as intended in all modes of operation.

END OF SECTION 233600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 233713 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 9 - Painting: Painting of ductwork visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General conditions and Division 1 Specification

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS, GRILLES

A. Manufacturer: Refer to Drawing Schedules.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Description: See Drawing Schedules for type, size, arrangement.

D. Color: selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 90.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Division 9

F. Install all registers, diffusers and grilles using steel screws and fasteners.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 237416.13 - PACKAGED, LARGE-CAPACITY, AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

CRITERIA PENDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, large-capacity, air conditioning units (RTUs).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1. Factory selection calculations for each antimicrobial ultraviolet lamp installation.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Comply with relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Provide parts warranty extending either 12-months from date of unit start-up or a maximum of 18-months from unit ship date.
2. Compressor warranty: 5 years.
3. Warranty Period for Antimicrobial Ultraviolet Lamp System: Lifetime with exception of lamps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The contractor shall furnish and install packaged unit(s) as shown and scheduled on the contract documents. The unit(s) shall be installed in accordance with this specification and perform at the specified conditions as scheduled.

B. AHRI Compliance:

1. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to schedule on design drawings.

2.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Unit(s) furnished and installed shall be packaged unit(s) as scheduled on contract documents and described in these specifications. Unit(s) shall be designed for cooling only. For cooling modes the evaporator temperature shall be monitored, reported at unit controller. Compressor controls shall modulate capacity to maintain evaporator leaving set point. Hot Gas Bypass shall not be used to control compressor capacity.

B. Unit(s) shall have labels, decals, and/or tags to aid in the service of the unit and indicate caution areas.

2.4 CABINET

A. Cabinet panels: 2” double-wall foamed panel construction throughout the indoor section of unit to provide nonporous, cleanable interior surfaces. All interior seams exposed to airflow shall be sealed.

B. Insulation: 2” polyisocyanurate foam metal encapsulated with no exposed edges. Initial R value of 6.6 per inch of thickness.

C. Cabinet base shall be double wall construction designed to prevent trapping or ponding of water within the unit base. Cabinet base pan shall be insulated with 2” thick polyisocyanurate foam. Foam insulation shall be fully enclosed with galvanized steel insulation cover. Insulation shall not be applied to underside of unit base.

D. Cabinet Base Rails: Side and end base rails shall include openings for forklift and tie-down access. To protect unit base from fork damage side rails shall include removable heavy gauge fork pockets.

E. Shipping anchors attach to and/or through unit base rails. Straps over unit shall not be used to secure unit for shipping.

F. Cabinet material interior and base rails: shall be G-90 zinc-coated galvanized steel. Material gauge shall be a minimum of 14-gauge for base rails, 16-gauge for structural members and 20-gauge for access doors and cabinet panels.

G. Exterior Corrosion Protection: Exterior cabinet panels shall be a base coat of G-90 galvanized steel with both exterior and interior surfaces cleaned, phosphatized and finished with a weather-resistant baked enamel finish. Unit’s surface shall be in compliance with ASTM B45 salt spray testing at a minimum of 672 hour duration.

H. Cabinet construction shall provide hinged panels providing easy access for all parts requiring routine service.

I. Cabinet top cover shall be one piece construction or where seams exist, it shall be double-hemmed and gasket-sealed.

J. Hinged Access Panels: Water- and air-tight hinged access panels shall provide access to all areas requiring routine service including air filters, heating section, electrical and control cabinet sections, optional ERV and power exhaust fan section, supply air fan section, evaporator and reheat coil sections. Insulated doors shall be constructed to allow the hinges to be reversed in the field.

1. Hold-open devices shall be factory installed on all hinged access doors. Chains shall not be used as hold-open devices.
2. Latches with locking hasp or tool operated closure devices shall be factory installed on all hinged access panels.

K. Drain Pan material shall be Type 430 Stainless steel drain and constructed to sloped in two directions to ensure positive drainage with corners exposed to standing water and drain fittings welded liquid tight to prevent leaks. Pan shall have a minimum depth of 2”. Base of drain pan shall be insulated with 1” thick foam insulation.

L. Provide openings either on side of unit or thru the base for power and control connections.

M. Air inlet hood shall be factory installed and shall not require field assembly. Hood shall include 2" thick removable aluminum mesh mist eliminators sized for a velocity not to exceed 500 FPM at maximum unit rated airflow. Service access shall be hinged and held in place with thumb latches that shall not require tools for service access.

N. Unit shall be equipped with a 6" filter rack upstream of the evaporator. Frame shall be field-adjustable to match any filter combination specified in the following section.

2.5 AIR FILTERS

A. Unit Outside Air Inlet Hood Filter: 2" thick aluminum mesh removable mist eliminators with hinged access cover. Inlet velocity shall not exceed 500 FPM.

B. Air Filter: 2" deep MERV 13 with 2" MERV 8 prefilter. Include a full complement of filters.

2.6 DAMPERS

A. Unit shall include a motor operated outdoor air damper constructed of galvanized steel:

B. Damper blades shall be air foil design with rubber edge seals designed not to exceed a 4 CFM/SQ FT leakage rate exceeding ASHRAE 90.1 damper leakage requirements.

C. Damper actuator shall be factory mounted and wired sealed spring return and two-position.

D. Dampers air velocity shall not exceed 2000 fpm.

E. Return Air damper shall be of same material, construction and leakage rate as outdoor air damper. Return air damper actuator shall be factory mounted and wired sealed spring fully modulating and operate based on outdoor air damper feedback signal to properly regulate RA airflow.

2.7 COOLING

A. Compressors:

1. Units shall have direct-drive, digital scroll type compressors, all circuits.
2. Motor shall be suction gas-cooled and shall have a voltage utilization range of plus or minus 10 percent of unit nameplate voltage.
3. Internal overloads shall be provided with the scroll compressors.
4. Each compressor shall have a crankcase heater to minimize the amount of liquid refrigerant present in the oil sump during off cycles.
5. Each compressor shall be mounted on rubber vibration isolators, to reduce the transmission of noise.
6. Provide each unit with two (2) hermetically sealed refrigerant circuit(s) factory-supplied completely piped with liquid line filter-drier, liquid line charging port, suction and liquid line pressure ports, sight glass, and thermal expansion valve.
7. Provide each circuit with automatic reset high and low pressure and high temperature switches for safety control.

B. Coils:

1. Evaporator and Condenser coils shall be constructed with copper tubes mechanically bonded to configured aluminum plate fins.
2. Coils shall be factory leak tested in accordance ANSI/ASHRAE 15-1992 at a minimum pressure of 500 PSIG.
3. The condenser coil shall have a fin designed for ease of cleaning.
4. Evaporator coil shall include (six / four) rows of cooling interlaced for superior sensible and latent cooling with a maximum of 12 FPI for ease of cleaning.
5. Condenser coil hail guards shall be factory installed.
6. UVC Emitters/Lamps: Ultraviolet light (C band) emitters/lamps shall be incorporated downstream of evaporator coils, upstream of hot gas reheat coils, and above all drain pans to control airborne and surface microbial growth and transfer. Applied fixtures must be specifically manufactured for this purpose. Safety interlocks/features shall be provided to limit hazard to operating staff.

C. Condenser Section:

1. Outdoor Fans: Shall be direct drive vertical discharge design with low-noise corrosion resistant glass reinforced polypropylene props, powder coated wire discharge guards and electro-plated motor mounting brackets.
2. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

2.8 FANS AND MOTORS

A. Indoor fan shall be direct drive plenum fan, factory installed and wired to on-board Variable Frequency Drive and shall be equipped with slide out service access.

B. All fan motors shall be premium efficiency ODP and meet the U.S. Energy Policy Act of 2005/10 (EPACT).

C. All fan motors shall either be permanently lubricated and/ or have internal thermal overload protection.

D. Outdoor fans shall be direct drive with premium efficiency motors, statically and dynamically balanced, draw through in the vertical discharge position.

E. Provide shafts constructed of solid hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.

2.9 ELECTRICAL RATINGS AND CONNECTIONS

A. All high voltage power components such as fuses, switches and contactors shall include a service personnel protection barrier or shall be a listed as touch-safe design.

B. Field wiring access to be provided thru unit base into isolated enclosure with removable cover.

C. Power wiring to be single point connection.

D. Wiring internal to the unit shall be colored and numbered for identification.

E. Unit shall be factory wired to field wiring terminal block mounted in isolated enclosure.

F. Factory wired main power disconnect and overcurrent device shall be rated for total unit connected power.

G. Unit SCCR rating shall be a minimum of 5Ka.

H. Factory wired Voltage/Phase monitor shall be included as standard. In the event of any of the following, the units will be shut down and a fault code will be stored in the monitor for the most recent 25 faults. Upon correction of the fault condition the unit will reset and restart automatically.

1. Phase Unbalance Protection: Factory set 2%.
2. Over/Under/Brown Out Voltage Protection: +/-10% of nameplate voltage.
3. Phase Loss/Reversal.

I. All low voltage field wiring connections shall be made at factory installed low voltage terminal strip.

2.10 UNIT CONTROLS

A. Main Unit Controller (MCM) shall be a microprocessor based controller with resident control logic. Controller program logic shall include Discharge Air control with unit conditioning modes enabled based on outdoor air conditions and controlled to maintain discharge air setpoints.

B. MCM shall:

1. Prevent simultaneous operation of any conditioning modes.
2. Accept separate setpoints for Occupied and Unoccupied states.
3. Include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.
4. Unit shall include minimum discharge air control.

C. MCM Touch Screen shall include full color display and shall be (factory installed in unit control compartment / field mounted remote from unit and field wired up to a maximum of 300 ft.) and provide a full list of points included in the MCM. The display shall provide a list and history of all unit alarms.

D. System Sensors shall include: Factory installed and wired Outdoor Air Temperature, Outdoor Air Humidity and Evaporator Leaving Air Temperature and factory furnished, field installed Discharge Air Temperature.

E. System controls shall include:

1. Anti-cycle timing.
2. Minimum compressor run/off-times.

2.11 CURBS

A. Contractor shall provide factory fabricated 38” tall curb pad-mount curb with horizontal duct connections. Curb shall be 14 gauge fully welded galvanized steel. Curb shall be insulated with 1” 2.25 lb foil faced insulation with divider wall for supply and return plenum sections. Curb floor and divider to be insulated with 1” 2.25 lb foil faced insulation. Curb shall house quantity six (6) 24” x 24” x 4” MERV 15 final filters with access door on front end of unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Curb: Install on concrete base, level and secure, according to AHRI Guideline B. Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to concrete base with anchor bolts.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection and spill to grade.

B. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.

C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.

D. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
2. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
11. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
12. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

13. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
14. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
15. Calibrate thermostats.
16. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
17. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
18. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.

c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

19. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
20. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Outdoor-air intake volume.

21. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

22. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. Low-temperature safety operation.
    b. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    c. Smoke and firestat alarms.

23. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION 237416.13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 238126.11 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM INCLUDES

A. Variable refrigerant flow (VRF) cooling and/or heat pump heating system.

B. Refrigerant piping.

C. Refrigerant piping insulation.

D. Condensate drain piping.

E. Controls.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide product performance and dimensional data for heat pump outdoor units, indoor units, controls and accessories including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer’s Installation Piping and Wiring Diagram: Submit job specific piping and wiring diagram form manufacturer showing all outdoor units, indoor units, thermostats, controls, pipe sizes, and wiring connections.

D. Manufacturer Certified Installer: Submit documentation that installer is Manufacturer trained and certified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

C. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle equipment according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. The systems must be installed by manufacturer trained and certified installer.

B. The systems must be verified with a completed commissioning report submitted to and approved by the manufacturer.

C. In addition to warranty required by General and Special Conditions and Division 1 specifications, equipment installed under this Section shall be covered by an extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of five (5) years from date of installation. In addition the compressor shall have a manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of seven (7) years from date of installation.

D. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. See Drawing Schedules.

B. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

2.2 AIR-COOLED OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General: Outdoor unit shall be R410A packaged heat pump or cooling only unit including bonderized and finished galvanized steel cabinet; inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor; direct drive variable speed propeller type fan; outdoor coil with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing, pre-piped and pre-wired with all safety and operation controls. Include all manufacturer supplied or recommended accessories for stable and reliable operation.

B. Salt spray corrosion protection: ISO9277 tested such that no unusual rust shall develop after 960 hours of salt spray testing. Provide protection for all components including printed circuit boards.

C. Unit shall be designed to run continuously at ambient temperatures down to 0 degF without additional low ambient controls. All circuits shall defrost simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods will not be allowed.

D. Performance: See Drawing Schedules.

E. Electrical characteristics: See Drawing Schedules.

2.3 INDOOR UNITS

A. General: Provide matching ductless indoor fan-coil units as indicated on Drawings. Indoor units may be style as scheduled.

B. Indoor units shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be filter rack with filter indoor supply fan, direct expansion coil, all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Where indicated or required, include matching factory of field installed condensate pump.

D. Arrangement: See Drawing Schedules.

E. Performance: See Drawing Schedules.

F. Electrical Characteristics: See Drawing Schedules.

2.4 VRF SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. Control network shall be capable of supporting remote controllers, schedule timers, system controllers, centralized controllers, an integrated web based interface, graphical user workstation.

B. Wiring: Daisy chain configuration, 2-conductor (16 AWG), twisted shielded pair, stranded wire or as otherwise indicated by manufacturer.

C. Network wiring shall be CAT-5e with RJ-45 connection.

D. Space temperature controllers: Wall mount user adjustable temperature and fan control with lockout ability. Provide as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280, Type ACR hard drawn.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.

2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy with melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F.

2.6 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.

2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.7 REFRIGERANT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING INSULATION

A. Refer to Section 230700.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with Code.

B. Install indoor unit components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install outdoor heat pumps on roof mounting curbs. Provide fasteners to resist load wind loadings.

D. Pipe refrigerant from indoor unit to outdoor unit using copper tubing or manufacturer approved precharged line set. Existing hangers and supports may be reused as appropriate. Size and install strictly in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s recommendations. Install filter/dryer, sight glass, and other accessories as required. Evacuate charge and test refrigerant piping system in accordance with Code and equipment manufacturer’s recommendations.

E. Pipe condensate from drain pan to existing discharge piping. Slope piping at 1/4" per foot, minimum. Install P-trap with cleaning tee to allow cleaning of trap and unit drain pan.

F. Verify all panels on the outdoor unit are scratch free. If a scratch occurs the salt spray protection is compromised. Remove and replace any scratched panels immediately.

G. Verify electric power of the correct characteristics is available for all equipment. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor that appropriate wiring and connections are installed to suit equipment furnished. Any changes to project electrical scope necessitated by heater equipment furnished is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Submit start up documentation to Owner for record.

3.4 OWNER TRAINING

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Submit documentation of Owner personnel receiving training.

END OF SECTION 238126

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260500 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1 bound herewith are a component part of this Division of the specifications and shall apply to this Division with equal force and shall be consulted in detail for instructions pertaining to the work.

B. Requirements generally applicable to all electrical Work on the Project, including but not limited to Work specified in Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

C. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete electrical systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

D. It is the intent of these Specifications that the electrical systems shall be suitable in every way for the service required. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.

E. The work shall include, but not be limited to, furnishing, coordinating, and installing the following:
1. Electrical service from utility company transformer to service equipment.
2. Electrical distribution system for power, lighting, receptacles and miscellaneous power as shown on the contract drawings.
3. Electrical lighting systems as shown on the contract drawings, complete with indicated switching, circuiting, etc.
4. Electrical receptacle systems as shown on the contract drawings.
5. Exit and emergency lighting systems.
6. Power supplies for equipment furnished by others as detailed in Specification Section 260580.
7. Fire Detection and Alarm System.
8. Nurse Call System.
9. Standby Emergency Power System.
10. Raceway and outlet systems for data and other special systems.
11. Grounding.
12. Seismic restraint systems.
13. Other special requirements and/or systems where shown.

F. Each bidder (or Representative) shall, before preparing a proposal, visit all areas of the existing site. If the work includes demolition, restoration, renovation and/or addition; then existing buildings and structures should be carefully inspected. The submission of the proposal by this Bidder shall be considered evidence that the Bidder (or Representative) has visited the site and noted the locations and conditions under which the work will be performed and that the Bidder takes full responsibility for a complete knowledge of all factors governing the work.

G. All power interruptions to existing equipment shall be at the Owner's convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Each interruption shall have prior approval.

H. The work shall include complete testing of all equipment and wiring at the completion of work and making any minor correction changes or adjustments necessary for all the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All work shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.

I. Field verify and document all existing electrical equipment, devices, lighting fixtures, telecom devices fire alarm devices, etc.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall be submitted for all equipment, apparatus, and other items as required by the Architect/Engineer. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submittals are required for all materials shown in the individual specifications sections.

C. Submittals are required for materials and specific methods used for penetrations of rated assemblies and for seismic restraints.

D. All shop drawings and submittals shall be submitted at the same time. Partial shop drawing and submittals will be rejected and not processed. Materials and equipment with long lead times or other materials and equipment requiring special handling, if identified and requested by the contractor, will be processed separately.

E. Proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions shall be clearly indicated in shop drawings. All deviations from the specified quality, functionality, appearance or performance of the proposed equipment and/or materials shall be clearly summarized in the preface of each submittal. If none are disclosed, and the deviation specifically approved, the Contractor is responsible for providing the specified materials regardless of submittal approval.

F. The project shall be bid based on the equipment listed in these specifications and on the drawings. After award of the Electrical Contract the Contractor may wish to substitute equipment other than that specified, subject to approval. The Electrical Contractor shall bear the "burden of proof" for demonstrating substitute equipment equivalency and suitability.

G. The Electrical Contractor shall be required to replace installed "equivalent" equipment if the operation of this equipment does not meet the full design intent of the specified system.

H. Physical size of equipment used in the design layout are those of reputable equipment manufacturers. The Contractor is responsible for providing equipment which will fit the space provided. If the Contractor elects to use other manufacturer's equipment, any resulting conflicts with space clearance or codes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at the Contractor's expense.

I. The Contractor assumes all responsibility for providing code clearances. Submit a scale drawing of each electrical equipment room showing exact size and location of all proposed electrical equipment with code clearances and working space clearly indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor is, by careful examination, satisfied as to the nature and location of the work, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, the general and local conditions and all other matters which can and may affect the work under this contract. The Contractor shall be held responsible for visiting the site and thoroughly familiarizing himself with the existing conditions and also any contractual requirements as may be set forth in the other Divisions of these Specifications. No extras will be considered because of additional work necessitated by obvious job conditions that are not indicated on the drawings.

B. The Contractor shall compare the electrical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades, and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the electrical work. The electrical work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by neglect to do so shall be made at the expense of the Contractor.

C. Location of electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each electrical raceway prior to make up and assembly.
   1. Right of Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example, steam, condensate and plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
   2. Offsets and changes in direction of electrical raceways shall be made as required to maintain proper headroom and to clear pitched lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install elbows, pull boxes, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions, and changes in directions. Conflicts between electrical raceways, fixtures, etc., and ductwork or piping which cannot be resolved otherwise, will be resolved by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Installation and Arrangements: The Contractor shall install all electrical work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange electrical raceways and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.

1.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

A. In compliance with North Carolina General Statute 133.3, the Architect/Engineer has, wherever possible, specified the required performance and design characteristics of all materials utilized in this construction. In some cases it is impossible to specify the required performance and design characteristics and when this occurs the Architect/Engineer has specified three or more examples of equal design or equivalent design, establishing an acceptable range for items of equal or equivalent design. Cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific

name and are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired. Equivalent products will be acceptable.

B. Substitution of materials, items, or equipment of equal or equivalent design shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval or disapproval. Equal or equivalent shall be interpreted to mean an item of material or equipment, similar to that named and which is suitable for the same use and capable of performing the same functions as that named, the Architect/Engineer being the judge of equality.

C. The materials used in all systems shall be new, unused and as hereinafter specified and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and third party testing agency label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. Equipment furnished under this specification shall be essentially the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design. All materials where not specified shall be of the very best of their respective kinds. Samples of materials or manufacturer's specifications shall be submitted for approval as required by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Electrical distribution equipment including switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, enclosed circuit breakers, surge protection devices, etc. shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.

E. Protection: Electrical equipment shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against damage Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. Electrical equipment shall not be stored out of doors. Electrical equipment shall be stored in dry, permanent shelters. If an apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired at no additional cost. If any apparatus has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and turned over to the Owner in a condition satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer. Damage or defects, developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

F. Any damage to factory applied paint finish shall be repaired using touch up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer. The entire damaged panel or section shall be repainted per the field painting specifications in Division 9, at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Where materials such as wiring devices and plates, fire alarm equipment, paging system components, etc. are specified to match existing, provide materials to match existing equipment in finish, color, capacity, ratings, operating characteristics, performance, etc.

H. Delivery and Storage: Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection by the Architect/Engineer until installed.

I. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.

J. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, of any conflicts between any requirements of the Contract

Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's direction or such written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit under relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. The Contractor shall provide two compilations of catalog data, bound in suitable loose leaf binders, for each manufactured item of equipment used in the electrical work. These shall be presented to the Architect/Engineer for transmittal to the Owner before the final inspection is made. Data shall include printed installation, operation and maintenance instructions for each item, indexed by product with heavy sheet dividers and tabs. All warranties shall be included with each item. Each manufacturer's name, address and telephone number shall be clearly indicated.

C. Shop drawings with Architect/Engineer's "as noted" markings are not acceptable for the above. "Approved" shop drawings are acceptable if adequate information is contained therein. Generally, shop drawings alone are not adequate.

D. Installation information packed with lighting fixtures, devices and equipment shall be retained for inclusion in the operations and maintenance manuals.

1.6 PAINTING

A. All painting will be performed by the General Contractor for the project, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall clean all exposed electrical work for painting. Should the Electrical Contractor delay in installing exposed conduit and outlets until the General Contractor has begun painting, the Electrical Contractor shall be required to paint all exposed electrical work at the Electrical Contractor's own expense. Such painting will be accomplished in accordance with the detailed specifications for the Project.

C. Conductors exposed in boxes and cabinets shall be protected against painting. Devices, cover plates, trims, etc., for panel boards and cabinets shall not be installed until painting has been completed.

D. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for touch up painting that may be required for electrical material or apparatus furnished with factory applied finish.

1.7 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Outlets and appliances are shown and located on the drawings as accurately as possible. All measurements shall be verified on the project and in all cases the work shall suit the surrounding trim, finishes and/or construction. The locations of outlets for special appliances

shall be installed so that when extended, they are flush with the finished wall or ceiling and permit the proper installation of fixtures and/or devices. Heights of all outlets shown on the drawings are approximate only. Slight relocations of outlets, devices and equipment shall be made by the Contractor as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.8 QUALITY OF WORK

A. All work shall be executed as required by this specifications and the accompanying drawings and shall be done by skilled mechanics, and shall present a neat, trim, and mechanical appearance when completed. All work shall be performed as required by the progress of the job.

1.9 SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor shall personally, or through an authorized and competent representative, constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. So far as possible, the Contractor shall keep the same foreman and mechanics throughout the project duration.

B. During the progress of the work it shall be subject to inspection by representatives of the Architect/Engineer, the Owner, and local inspection authorities, at which time the Contractor shall furnish such required information and data on the project as requested.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with other Contractors and cooperate in the preparation and maintenance of a master schedule for the completion of the project.

1.10 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. The Electrical Contractor shall do all excavating, trench¬ing and backfilling in connection with this contract. All such excavation shall be done in a manner as not to endanger or damage existing utility lines and other structures. If damage occurs, the Contractor shall pay for and repair damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to inves¬tigate conditions before excavation and to exercise care during the excavation to avoid any utilities or other objects which may not be shown. Whether or not utilities, etc., are shown on the drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to repair any damage caused by this work. Location of all ditch¬ing shall be laid out at grade and shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer before excavating and no work shall be done until such approval has been obtained.

C. All surplus earth shall be removed by the Contractor from the site and disposed of at the Contractor’s expense.

D. All excavation, trenching and shoring shall be in accor¬dance with rules and regulations set forth in Article XXI, Bulle¬tin 1 “Trenching” as published in a separate bulletin by the North Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Standards and Inspection Construction Bureau.

E. Backfilling shall be in 6" layers with each layer tamped. No boulders or debris shall be used for backfill material. Where trenching passes through areas designated as streets, driveways, walkways, or parking areas, backfill shall be tamped with power tamps to 95 percent compaction.

F. Excavation shall be bid unclassified with no extra payment for removal of rock.

1.11 CLOSING IN WORK

A. Work shall not be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested and approved by the authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Should any of the work be enclosed or covered up before such inspection and test, the Contractor shall uncover the work at the Contractor's expense; after it has been inspected, tested and approved, the Contractor shall restore the work to its original condition.

1.12 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. All electrical equipment, materials, and installation shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the following codes and standards:
1. American Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC)
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
4. Building Officials Code Administrators (BOCA)
5. Energy Code 90.1 (ASHRAE/IES)
6. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
7. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
8. International Code Council (ICC)
9. International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO)
10. National Electrical Code (NEC) 2020 edition
11. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA)
12. National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS)
13. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
14. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
16. North Carolina State Building Code (NCSBC)
17. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
18. Requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), latest edition.
19. Underwriters Laboratories Inc (U.L.)
20. Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI)
21. Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedure (TCLP)

B. All electrical equipment and material shall be listed by a qualified third party testing agency. Acceptable qualified third party testing laboratories/agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment. Equipment and materials shall bear the appropriate testing agency's listing mark or classification marking. Equipment, materials, etc. utilized not bearing a third party testing agency certification shall be field or factory third party testing agency certified prior to equipment acceptance and use.

C. Where reference is made to one of the above standards, the revision in effect at the time of the bid opening shall apply.

1.13 ENCLOSURE TYPES

A. Unless otherwise specified herein or shown on the Drawings, electrical enclosures shall have the following ratings:
   1. NEMA 1 for dry, indoor locations.
   2. NEMA 3R for outdoor locations, rooms below grade (including basements and buried vaults), “DAMP” and “WET” locations.
   3. NEMA 4X for locations subject to corrosion when specifically noted.

1.14 CODES, INSPECTION AND FEES

A. All equipment, materials and installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and pay all fees required for permits and inspections of electrical work.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall contact Code Officials to schedule any and all required inspections.

1.15 TESTS AND SETTINGS

A. Test all systems furnished under Division 26, 27 & 28 and repair or replace all defective work. Make all necessary adjustments to the systems and instruct the Owner’s personnel in the proper operation of the systems.

B. See other Sections for specific testing and acceptance requirements.

C. Make the following minimum tests and checks prior to energizing electrical equipment:
   1. Mechanical inspection, testing and settings of all circuit breakers, disconnect switches, motor starters, control equipment, etc., for proper operation.
   2. Check all wire and cable terminations. Verify to the Architect/Engineer that connections meet the equipment torque requirements.
   3. Check rotation of motors, obtain permission from other contractors to start motor, and proceed to check for proper rotation. If the motor rotates in the wrong direction, correct it. Take all necessary precautions not to damage any equipment.
   4. Provide all instruments and equipment for the tests specified herein.

D. All testing shall be scheduled and coordinated by the Contractor. Notify the Owner at least two (2) weeks in advance of conducting tests. The Contractor shall have qualified personnel present during all testing.

E. All tests shall be completely documented with the time of day, date, temperature, and all other pertinent test information. All required documentation of readings indicated shall be submitted

to the Architect/Engineer prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for, final acceptance of the project.

F. Electrical Distribution System Tests: All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before load connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500 volt megger. The following procedures shall be as follows:
   1. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) ohms or more for #6 AWG wire and smaller; 250,000 ohms or more for #4 AWG wire or larger. Measurement to be taken between conductors and between conductor and the grounded metal raceway.
   2. After all fixtures, devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the Contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the Contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from this neutral bar. The Contractor shall then test each one separately to the panel until the low reading ones are found. The Contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
   3. The Contractor shall send a letter to the Architect/Engineer certifying that the above has been done and tabulating the megger readings for each panel. This shall be done at least four (4) days prior to final inspection.
   4. At inspection, the Contractor shall furnish a megger and show Architect/Engineer's representative that the panels comply with the above requirements. The Contractor shall also furnish a clamp type ammeter and a voltmeter and take current and voltage readings as directed by the representatives.
   5. At inspection, the Contractor shall furnish ladders, required tools, and mechanics to open fixtures, boxes, panels, or any other equipment to enable the Architect/Engineer's representatives to see into any parts of the installation that may be requested.

G. Electrical Grounding System Tests: Provide documentation showing values of earth ground impedance for the system ground. See Specifications Section 260526 for testing requirements.

H. Patient Environment Electrical Grounding System Tests: Provide documentation showing values of impedance and equipotential voltage for each grounded point in a patient care area and showing the value of current leakage (with grounds in place and lifted) of each piece of fixed electrical equipment (see NFPA 99, Section 3 5.2.). Grounding systems shall be tested TO THE EXTENT REQUIRED by the NEC, the Division of Health Services Regulation, North Carolina Department of Human Resources (DHSR) and all local codes and ordinances. Provide written certification of tests and results in triplicate to the Owner, DHSR and the Architect/Engineer prior to final inspection. All testing shall be accomplished by competent personnel appropriately certified, accredited and accepted by the State of North Carolina to perform the required testing. Provide testing personnel credentials to the Architect/Engineer for approval prior to commencing tests. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

1.16 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS

A. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, supports, etc., that may be required for electrical work shall be furnished, located and installed by the Electrical Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall give sufficient information (marked and located) to the General Contractor in time for proper

placement in the construction schedule. Should the Electrical Contractor delay or fail to provide sufficient information in time, then the Electrical Contractor shall cut and patch construction as necessary and required to install electrical work. Such cutting and patching will be done by the General Contractor but paid for by the Electrical Contractor.

B. Provide and place all sleeves for conduits penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate all necessary slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured.

C. Where exact locations are required by equipment for stubbing up and terminating conduit concealed in floor slabs, request shop drawings, equipment location drawings, foundation drawings, and any other data required to locate the concealed conduit before the floor slab is poured.

D. Where such data is not available in time to avoid delay in scheduled floor slab pours, the Architect/Engineer may elect to allow the installations of such conduits to be exposed. No additional compensation for such change will be allowed and written approval must be obtained from the Architect/Engineer.

E. Seal all openings, sleeves, penetration, and slots as specified and as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. For the purposes of the Electrical Contract, “cutting and patching” shall be defined as that work required to introduce new electrical work into existing construction. Work required to install or fit electrical boxes, conduit, enclosures, equipment, etc. into new construction is not “cutting and patching”.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching necessary to install all equipment as required under his contract and shall re-establish all finishes to their original condition where cutting and patching occur.

C. All cutting and patching shall be done in a thoroughly workmanlike manner.

D. Core drill holes in existing concrete floors and walls as required.

E. Install work at such time as to require the minimum amount of cutting and patching.

F. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns or any other structural members without first obtaining written permission from the Architect/Engineer.

G. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of the conduit.

H. Patching is to be of the same kind of material as was removed.

I. The completed patching work shall restore the surface to its original appearance.

J. Patching of waterproofed surfaces shall render the area of the patching completely waterproofed.

K. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

L. Raceways and ducts penetrating rated floor, ceiling or wall assemblies shall be properly sealed in accordance with the corresponding Underwriters Laboratories approved method utilizing approved and listed materials.

1.18 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. The Electrical drawings and specifications are complementary each to the other and what may be called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of outlets, devices, equipment, wiring, etc. Drawings shall be followed as closely as possible; however, all work shall suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.

B. Do not scale electrical drawings. Refer to the architectural drawings for dimensions.

C. Where the words “furnish and install” or “provide” are used, it is intended that this contractor shall purchase and install completely any and/or all material necessary and required for this particular item, system, equipment, etc.

D. Where the words “the Contractor” or “this Contractor” appear in either the Electrical Drawings or Division 26 Specifications, it shall mean the Electrical Contractor.

E. Any omission from either the drawings or these specifications are unintentional, and it shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to call to the attention of the Architect/Engineer any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

F. Where no specific material or equipment type is mentioned, a high quality product of a reputable manufacturer may be used provided it conforms to the requirements of these specifications. These materials shall be listed or labeled by a Third Party Testing Agency accredited by the NCBCC to label electrical equipment.

G. The electrical drawings show the general arrangement of raceways, equipment, fixtures, and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. Some adjustment of routings and installation of conduit, cable tray and devices should be expected. The electrical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural drawings shall take precedence over Electrical Drawings. Because of small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not possible to indicate offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions, without additional cost to the Owner and as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

H. Each 3 phase circuit shall be run in a separate conduit unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

I. Unless otherwise approved by the Architect/Engineer, conduit shown exposed shall be installed exposed; conduit shown concealed shall be installed concealed.

J. Where circuits are shown as “home runs” all necessary fittings and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation.

K. Verify with the Architect/Engineer the exact locations and mounting heights of lighting fixtures, switches and receptacles prior to installation.

L. Any work installed contrary to or without approval by the Architect/Engineer shall be subject to change as directed by the Architect/Engineer, and no extra compensation will be allowed for making these changes.

M. The locations of equipment, fixtures, outlets, and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be as approved by the Architect/Engineer during construction. Obtain in the field all information relevant to the placing of electrical work and in case of any interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Architect/Engineer and furnish all labor and materials necessary to complete the work in an approved manner.

N. Surface mounted panel boxes, junction boxes, conduit, etc., shall be supported by spacers to provide a clearance between wall and equipment.

O. Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Furnish all labor and materials necessary to install and place in satisfactory operation all power, lighting, and other electrical systems shown. Additional circuits shall be installed wherever needed to conform to the specific requirements of equipment.

P. All connections to the equipment shall be made as required, and in accordance with the approved shop and setting drawings.

Q. Redesign of electrical work, which is required due to the Contractor's use of an alternate item, arrangement of equipment and/or layout other than specified herein, shall be done by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Redesign and detailed plans shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval. No additional compensation will be provided for changes in the work, either the Electrical Contractor's or others, caused by such redesign.

R. All floor mounted electrical equipment shall be placed on 4 inch thick concrete housekeeping pads. Edges shall be chamfered.

1.19 SIZE OF EQUIPMENT

A. Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. If necessary, the manufacturer shall be required to ship his materials in sections sized to permit passing through such restricted areas in the structure.

B. The equipment shall be kept upright at all times. When equipment has to be tilted for ease of passage through restricted areas during transportation, the manufacturer shall be required to suitably brace the equipment, to insure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

1.20 EXISTING BUILDINGS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Not used.

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on one set of project contract drawings, herein after called the “record drawings”.

B. Record drawings shall accurately show the installed condition of the following items:
1. Power distribution one line diagram(s).
2. Panel schedule(s).
3. Control wiring diagram(s).
4. Lighting fixture schedule(s).
5. Service, feeder, branch circuit conduit and conductor sizes.
6. Lighting fixture, receptacle, and switch outlets, interconnections and homeruns with circuit identification.
7. Underground raceway routing.
8. Plan view, sizes and locations of switchboards, panelboards, automatic transfer switches, etc.
9. Fire Detection and Alarm System.
10. Nurse Call System.
11. Telecommunications System.

1.22 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. All equipment, raceways, hardware, etc., furnished under the electrical contract shall be protected from corrosion by factory applied coatings, paint and galvanizing, or shall be fabricated of high quality 300 series stainless steel. All exposed hardware shall be hot dip galvanized. The requirements of preceding section entitled “Delivery and Storage” shall be strictly followed. Touch up any scratched metallic surfaces immediately to prevent corrosion. Apply cold galvanizing compound to all galvanized surfaces damaged during installation, i.e., cutting, etc. Rusted or corroded materials shall be replaced before final acceptance of the work.

1.23 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. All equipment furnished under the electrical contract shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code (NCSBC). The Contractor shall provide any and all seismic restraint details and calculations that may be required by the NCSBC and/or the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. Requirements for restraints are detailed in the NCSBC. All tables and references shall conform to building’s location. Restraints shall be per Seismic Performance Category stated on Architectural Drawings.

C. The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina to design seismic restraint elements required for this project. The Engineer’s calculations, bearing his professional seal, shall accompany shop drawings and shall demonstrate Code compliance including certification that the seismic system components comply with the testing requirements of NCSBC Section 1708.5. Calculations and shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the purchasing of materials, equipment, systems and assemblies. Internal seismic restraint elements of manufactured equipment shall be certified by a professional engineer retained by the manufacturer. Such certificate applies only

to internal elements of the equipment. All equipment anchorage requirements shall be coordinated with the building structure and shall be compatible thereto. All such anchorages shall be subject to the review and approval of the project's structural engineer.

D. The Professional Engineer retained for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation to comply with the Special Inspections requirement of the Code. This engineer shall provide written verification of compliance of the installation with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall be submitted as a Special Inspections Report and shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspections by other than this engineer are not acceptable.

E. Review of the seismic design computations and shop drawings by the Architect/Engineer or his agent shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to comply with the seismic or any other requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code.

1.24 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall guarantee the materials and workmanship covered by these drawings and specifications for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor shall repair and/or replace any parts of any system that may prove to be defective at no additional cost to the Owner within the guarantee period. All equipment warranties shall be as specified and included in the Contract Documents.

1.25 PHASING OF THE WORK

A. The Electrical Contractor shall schedule his work as described in the relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

1.26 ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Alternate bid items are described in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
3. Lighting Control Cables.
4. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Section 260533 “Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems”.
3. Section 260553 “Identification for Electrical Systems” specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.

C. References:
1. ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
2. NECA Standard of Installation (National Electrical Contractors Association).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, ratings, colors, and configurations.

C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

D. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. All wire and cable shall be installed in conduit, except where MC Cable and/or free run lighting control, data, nurse call and fire alarm cable is specifically permitted concealed above accessible ceilings. This includes all power wiring, emergency systems control conductors, and other electrical systems required by Codes to be installed raceways.

B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

C. Conductor sizes are based on 75° C. copper.

D. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

E. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Description: Single conductor insulated building wire.

B. Conductor: Copper. Solid and stranded as specified below. Minimum #12 AWG, maximum 500 KCMil, unless noted otherwise.

C. Insulation/Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

D. Insulation: Dual-rated THHN/THWN or XHHW.

E. Color Coding:

	120/240 volts and 208/120 volts	480/277 volts
Phase A -	Black	Brown
Phase B -	Red	Orange
Phase C -	Blue	Yellow
Neutral -	White*	Grey*
Ground -	Green	Green

*Provide branch circuit neutral conductors with factory color coded markings or stripes identified for their associated phase conductor (white-black, white-blue, white-red, gray-brown, gray-orange, gray-yellow) where individual neutral conductors are required.

2.2 METAL CLAD (MC) CABLE

A. Description: Metal clad (MC) cable with aluminum interlocked armor, copper conductors and an internal green insulated equipment grounding conductor may be used for branch circuits 30 amperes and less, where approved by the AHJ and DHSR. MC Cable must be health care rated where used in patient care areas as defined by the NEC, the AHJ and DHSR. Use cable with individual neutral conductors where specified and/or required. Cable with individual neutral per phase design neutral conductors shall be provided with factory color coded neutral markings or stripes identified for their associated phase conductor (white-black, white-red, white-blue, gray-brown, gray-orange, gray-yellow).

B. Conductors: Copper. Solid and stranded as specified below. Minimum #12 AWG, maximum #10 AWG.

C. Insulation/Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

D. Insulation: Dual-rated THHN/THWN or XHHW.

E. Conductor Color Coding: Same as Building Wire above.

F. Interlocked armor color coding: Consistent with Section 260553 requirements for raceways.

G. MC cable with integral power and low voltage cable for lighting control is permitted.

H. Connectors shall be zinc plated malleable iron or steel body with locknut, dual cable gripping saddle design with set screw and insulated throat. Pressure cast (pot metal) connectors are not permitted.

2.3 ALUMINUM FEEDER CONDUCTOR OPTION

The Contractor may provide aluminum conductors for service entrance and large feeders. Such conductors shall result in equal ampacity to the copper service entrance and feeders they replace. The contractor is responsible for obtaining written approval from the Architect/Engineer for all proposed changes prior to installation. Raceways shall be upsized and quantities increased as required to maintain service entrance and feeder ampacity. Installation shall conform to conductor and connector manufacturer's recommendations including oxide inhibitor use and properly torqued connections. Maintain all NEC required spacing inside cabinets at terminations.

A. AA-8000 series aluminum conductors may be substituted for copper service entrance and feeder conductors in size #4/0 AWG and larger (i.e.; #2/0 AWG copper replaced with #4/0 AWG aluminum. Copper conductors in size #1/0 and smaller shall remain copper.). Note typically smaller circuit conductors such as equipment ground conductors are required to be copper.

B. The maximum aluminum conductor size shall be 500 KCMil.

C. All aluminum conductor terminations shall be made with machine applied compression connectors and individually field verified and certified in writing by the contractor to be installed per the conductor and equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Insulation shall be removed by "penciling" or using a manufacturer-approved insulation removal tool that does not nick the underlying conductor. Do not "ring cut" insulation. Wire brush the conductor and

apply conductor manufacturer approved oxide inhibitor prior to terminating, unless the compression connector is prefilled with inhibitor, all as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTROL CABLE

Lighting control cable for dimming and occupancy sensor control shall be provided as required. Lighting control cable may be provided integral to MC cable, or discrete, as approved by the lighting controls manufacturer and as required by NEC Article 725. If discrete, cable shall be NEC Type CMP, in raceway from the switch outlet box to the accessible ceiling cavity, then free run to follow the lighting power system raceways to the fixtures controlled, be secured to the structure to the plane of the lighting power raceway system, then supported by the lighting power raceway system using NEC approved cable ties installed on no more than six foot intervals, or less if required by Codes and the AHJ. Lighting control cable shall be plenum rated and be approved by the lighting controls manufacturer. It shall consist of a 2#18 AWG solid, violet and gray insulated conductors minimum with an outer jacket rating of 300V minimum. Cable outer jacket shall not be red. Cable shall be daisy chain connected to lighting fixtures or be taped in junction boxes installed at the same plane of the lighting power raceway system. Do not support cable with ceiling grid supports wires. Do not drape cable over ceilings, lighting fixtures, conduit, ductwork, piping or equipment. Daisy chaining cable at the ceiling level is not permitted.

2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS AND CONNECTIONS

A. Conductors shall be installed continuous from outlet to outlet with no splicing except within outlet or junction boxes, troughs and gutters. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

B. Use mechanical connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger, except main grounding conductors, which shall be terminated with compression lugs. Tape un-insulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor or use third party testing agency-approved insulating covers.

C. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductors, 10 AWG and smaller, splices and taps in junction boxes, outlet boxes and lighting fixtures, Ideal “Wire-Nut” or “Wing-Nut”, 3M Company “Scotchlock” series or NSI “Easy-Twist”. “Push wire” type connectors are not acceptable.

D. “Sta-Kon” or other permanent type crimp connectors shall not be used for branch circuit connections.

E. Joints in stranded conductors shall be spliced by approved mechanical connectors and insulated with vinyl mastic tape and covered with vinyl electrical tape, 3M Scotch Vinyl Mastic Tape 2210 and Scotch Vinyl Electrical Tape Super 88, respectively, or approved equal. Solderless mechanical connectors for splices and taps, provided with U.L approved insulating covers, may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire has been completed.

C. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 WIRING METHODS

A. Service: Use building wire in raceway.

B. Panelboard and Equipment Feeders: Use building wire in raceway.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits in Unfinished Dry Interior Locations: Use building wire in raceway.

D. Branch Circuits in Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use building wire in raceway.

E. Underground Installations: Use building wire in non-metallic raceway. Provide concrete encasement where shown and where required by relevant Codes.

F. Branch Circuits in Concealed Dry Interior Locations:
1. Use building wire in metallic raceway or metal clad cable.
2. MC cable may be used exposed in electrical equipment rooms where branch circuits originate at panelboards, but cable shall be supported and neatly arranged above panelboards on steel ladder rack, width as required. Cable shall be strapped to ladder rack using approved, UV resistant plastic cable ties. Alternately, MC cable shall be transitioned to building wire and metallic raceway outside of the electrical equipment rooms in a junction box or wiring trough concealed above an accessible ceiling. If this method is utilized to convert MC cable to building wire and metallic raceway, provide screw connection, feed-through, modular type DIN rail terminal blocks for termination and extension of circuit conductors. Terminal blocks shall be rated 30A, 300VAC minimum, and higher as required by circuit ampacity and voltage, quantity as required for phase, neutral and equipment ground conductors. Wirenut and similar terminations are not permitted in splice boxes or panelboard interiors. All splices shall be clearly labeled and neatly trained as judged acceptable by the Engineer.

G. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use building wire in metallic raceway or health care rated metal clad cable in patient care areas.

H. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use building wire in metallic raceway.

I. Exterior Locations: Use building wire in metallic raceway.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

C. Install cable in accordance with the NECA "Standard of Installation".

D. If a continuous raceway system is not shown on the Drawings, all concealed cabling not shown in raceway shall be supported with a cable support structure.
   1. Cabling shall be installed in straight paths and exit pathways at ninety degree angles. Diagonal, beeline and or non-supported cabling are unacceptable. Cabling shall be routed as high as possible and above other building facilities in the path with the least obstructions in the ceiling space while maintaining the separation requirements of the equipment manufacturer and NFPA 70 (NEC). Cables shall not be strapped to electrical conduits, piping, ductwork, etc.
   2. The cable support structure shall utilize approved cable supports and be sized to accommodate change. J hook type cable supports shall be securely fastened to the building structure and be spaced at a maximum distance of four (4) feet so that sag between supports does not exceed 12 inches. J hooks shall be sized as follows: two inch J hooks rated for 75 cables and shall be used to support cable paths of 50 or less cables, four inch J hooks rated for 150 cables and shall be used to support cable paths of 51 to 100 cables. All cable paths shall be sized with 20% spare capacity. All attachment hardware shall be approved for the type of installation and maximum load rating of the products to be installed.
   3. All penetrations through walls and ceilings shall be sleeved. All sleeves shall have permanently attached bushings. Sleeves shall be sized to accept 50% growth. All sleeves shall be fire-stopped using UL® approved methods and shall maintain assembly fire ratings.
   4. Cables of different systems shall be separately bundled on 2 foot intervals using hook and loop cable ties. Plastic cable ties are not permitted.
   5. All cable shall be installed in a complete, neat, and orderly fashion. Install cable with sufficient bending radius as not to kink, shear, or damage binders. Bend radius shall meet manufacturer's specifications.
   6. See Detail on Drawings.

E. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller, and Class B stranded for larger conductors.

F. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

G. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for fire alarm and control circuits.

H. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.

I. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.

J. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards. Do not tightly bundle conductors.

K. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

L. Identify wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553.

M. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated on Drawings.

N. Common neutral multiwire lighting and receptacle branch circuits are not permitted. Provide separate, individual neutral conductors for receptacle circuits.

O. Do not bundle metal clad cable in a manner that requires the conductors be derated.

P. MC cable shall be supported in straight lines using approved supporting means and in compliance with the NEC. Dedicated support wires may be used above finished ceilings and shall be painted red prior to installation. Do not support cable with ceiling grid supports wires. Do not drape cable over ceilings, lighting fixtures, conduit, ductwork, piping or equipment. Do not “daisy-chain” connect lighting fixtures with MC cable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connection.

C. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer’s recommended values.

D. Verify continuity of each branch circuit conductor

E. Prior to energizing, feeders, sub-feeders and service conductor cables shall be tested for electrical continuity and short circuits. See Section 260500. A copy of these tests shall be sent to the Architect.

END OF SECTION 260519

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Grounding electrodes and conductors.
2. Equipment grounding conductors.
3. Grounding well components.
4. Grounding Busbars.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Section 260533 “Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems”.
3. Section 260553 “Identification for Electrical Systems” specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.

C. REFERENCES
1. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
2. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.2 GROUNDING SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The neutral of each secondary electrical distribution system shall be grounded at one point only which shall be at the main disconnecting device. From the main disconnecting device, a copper grounding conductor sized in accordance with the NEC shall be extended to the earth electrode. Main grounding conductors #8 AWG through and including #4 AWG shall be insulated and identified by a green colored insulation. All grounding conductors shall be installed in conduit sized in accordance with the NEC. Conduit carrying a grounding conductor shall also be grounded at the earth electrode.

B. The earth electrode shall be:
1. The metallic domestic water piping system of the building. Connection of the grounding conductor shall be made by an approved grounding clamp. The point of connection to the water system shall be within 6 inches of the entrance of the pipe inside the building or structure. Where dielectric unions are used in the water piping system, the grounding connection shall be made on the “street side” of the first such union in the system. A bonding jumper the same wire size as the grounding conductor shall be installed across the water piping connection such that the water meter may be removed without interrupting the grounding system continuity. Where no metallic domestic water piping system exists, the earth electrode shall be a ground rod with supplemental ground electrodes as defined below.
2. Ground Rods: Size as specified below driven 11 feet into the earth where shown on the contract drawings or as required. The rods shall be connected to the system ground point

as shown on the Drawings by an insulated, green copper jumper in conduit. The connection at the rod shall be brazed or exothermically welded. The points of connection to the earth electrode system shall be visible and accessible upon completion of construction. Sectional rods of the same size and length shall be used in multiple rod installations, if required by soil conditions.

3. The building steel and slab reinforcing steel as shown and as required by the NEC. Connection points shall be as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
4. Other systems as required by the NEC or the AHJ.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The ground resistance of the earth electrode shall not exceed 5 ohms. The Electrical Contractor shall test the earth electrode using a standard three point ground resistance tester and shall advise the Architect/Engineer of the results of such tests in writing. Where tests show the resistance to ground exceeds 5 ohms, appropriate action shall be taken to reduce the resistance to 5 ohms, or less, by driving additional ground rods or other approved methods. Compliance shall be demonstrated by retesting.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Test Reports: Indicates overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

C. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout: Procedures for submittals as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

C. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

D. Test Reports: Indicates overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 ROD ELECTRODES

A. Material: Copper-clad steel with a minimum of 10 mils of copper cladding.

B. Diameter: 3/4 inch (19mm)

C. Length: 10 feet (3000 mm).

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an approved third party testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, cast bronze, brass, or plain malleable iron, pressure type with at least two bolts.
   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
   2. Ground clamps shall not be fabricated from aluminum or any aluminum alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 WIRE

Material: Insulated copper. Use solid conductor for 10 AWG and smaller, and Class B stranded for larger conductors, all sized per NEC requirements. Conductors shall be tinned bare copper for direct buried installations.

2.6 BONDING BUSHINGS

Bonding bushings shall be steel or malleable iron, insulated, threaded type, zinc plated for interior use and galvanized for exterior use. Provide with dual rated tin plated saddle for use with bonding conductors and resilient plastic insulation throat liner with 150°C rating molded on over the metallic stop. All bushings shall be third party testing agency approved and listed. Die cast zinc bushings are not acceptable.

2.7 GROUND ROD INSPECTION WELLS

A. Pedestrian Traffic Rated
   1. Well Housing: 9 inch diameter High Density Polyethylene (HDPE), 10” minimum length. Static vertical load rating of 300 PSF minimum. Two knock out mouse holes for conductor entrance. Harger GAW910, nVent Erico T416B or approved equal.
   2. Well cover: HDPE twist lock with locking bolt and the legend “GROUND” embossed on cover.

B. Vehicle Traffic Rated
   1. Well Housing: 10 inch diameter reinforced concrete, 12” minimum length. Static vertical load rating of 20,000 PSF minimum. Two knock out mouse holes for conductor entrance.
   2. Well cover: Bolt down cast iron with the legend “GROUND” embossed on cover.

2.8 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Electrical Power Grounding Busbars: Third party testing agency listed and labelled. Grounding busbars shall be provided for single point termination of power distribution system grounding and bonding conductors as shown on the Drawings. Grounding busbars shall be tin plated solid copper factory drilled with a NEMA hole size and spacing pattern for termination of two hole lugs, quantity as required with 25% spare, and be of the minimum dimensions shown on the

Drawings. Provide with 600V standoff insulators, stainless steel mounting brackets and stainless steel hardware. Provide clear Lexan cover over connections.

B. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Comply with TIA-607-C and BISCI Standards. Grounding busbars shall be provided for single point termination of telecommunications system grounding and bonding conductors as shown on the Drawings. Grounding busbars shall be tin plated solid copper factory drilled with a BISCI hole size and spacing pattern for termination of two hole lugs, quantity as required with 25% spare, and be of the minimum dimensions shown on the Drawings. Provide with 600V standoff insulators, stainless steel mounting brackets and stainless steel hardware. Provide clear Lexan cover over connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Coordination and Meetings: Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Control: Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Provide bonding to meet Regulatory Requirements.

C. Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductor: The raceway system shall not be relied on for ground continuity. A green grounding conductor, properly sized per the NEC shall be run in all raceways. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing. Exceptions are as follows:
1. Raceways for telecommunications.
2. Raceways for data.
3. Raceways for audio conductors.
4. Services.

E. Equipment grounding continuity shall be maintained through flexible conduit as required in previous sections.

F. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

G. All connections to ground conductors shall be accessible for inspection and made with approved solderless connectors, brazed or bolted to the equipment or structure to be grounded. All contact surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before connections are made to insure good metal to metal contact.

H. All equipment housings and/or enclosures, and all non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, raceway systems, etc., shall be effectively and adequately bonded to ground.

I. Grounding type insulated bonding bushings and jumpers shall be provided where concentric, eccentric or over-sized knockouts are encountered. The jumpers shall be sized per NEC Table 250-66 for services and per Table 250-122 for branch circuits.

J. All metallic raceways entering or leaving panelboards (branch circuits less than 30 amperes in lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards excepted), switchboards, transfer switches, enclosed circuit breakers, safety switches, transformers, etc. shall be provided with insulated grounding and bonding bushings and each separate piece of raceway shall be individually bonded to the equipment ground bus or metallic enclosure, as applicable, by means of copper conductor sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code, Tables 250-66 for services and 250-122 for other circuits.

K. Bond the above ground portion of the gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve to the building electrical service ground. The bonding jumper shall be sized per the NEC.

L. An equipment ground bus shall be installed in each panelboard for terminating equipment grounding conductors.

M. All wiring devices equipped with grounding connections shall be permanently and securely connected to the enclosure in which they are mounted with a copper grounding jumper.

N. The frame of all lighting fixtures shall be securely grounded to the equipment ground system with grounding conductors.

O. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing where indicated. Bond reinforcing steel together.

P. Install rod electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.

Q. Provide ground rod inspection well with cover at each rod location. Install well top flush with finished grade.

3.3 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing and adjusting as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

END OF SECTION 260526

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Conduit and equipment supports.
2. Anchors and fasteners.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" specifies concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements referenced by this Section.
3. Section 260500 "General Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
4. Section 260533 “Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.”
5. Section 262011 “Modular Dual System Isolated Power Panels.”
6. Section 262413 “Switchboards.”
7. Section 262416 “Panelboards.”
8. Section 262726 “Wiring Devices.”
9. Section 262816 “Enclosed Switches.”
10. Section 262817 “Enclosed Circuit Breakers.”
11. Section 263213 “Packaged Engine-Generator System.”
12. Section 263600 “Automatic Transfer Switches.”
13. Section 263700 “Temporary Generator Docking Station.”
14. Section 264313 “Surge Suppression Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits.”
15. Section 265100 “Interior Luminaires.”
16. Section 265200 “Emergency and Exit Lighting.”
17. Section 270510 “Telecommunications Pathway.”
18. Section 275223 “Nurse Call System.”
19. Section 283111 “Fire Detection and Alarm System.”

C. References:

1. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association.
2. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s catalog data for fastening systems.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials and Finishes: Provide adequate corrosion resistance.

B. Provide materials, sizes, and types of anchors, fasteners and supports to carry the loads of equipment and conduit. Consider weight of wire in conduit when selecting products.

C. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Concrete Structural Elements: Use expansion anchors.
2. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
3. Concrete Surfaces: Use self drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts.
5. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws or bolts
7. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide anchors, fasteners, and supports in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

C. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.

D. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

E. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.

F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.

G. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.

H. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch (25 mm) off wall.

I. Conduits installed on the interior of exterior building walls shall be spaced away from the wall surface a minimum of 1/4 inch (65mm) using “clamp-backs” or struts.

J. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

END OF SECTION 260529

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduit, tubing, and fittings.
2. Flexible metal conduit.
3. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
4. Electrical metallic tubing.
5. Nonmetallic conduit.
6. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
7. Pull and junction boxes.

B. Related Sections:

1. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Division 7: Fire Stopping.
3. Division 7: Roofing penetrations.
4. Division 8: Access Doors.
5. Section 260526 “Grounding and Bonding”.
6. Section 260529 “Supporting Devices”.
7. Section 260553 “Identification for Electrical Systems” specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.
8. Section 262726 “Wiring Devices”

C. References:

1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
3. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
4. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
5. NECA “Standard of Installation”.
6. NEMA FB 1 Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
7. NEMA OS 1 Sheet steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
8. NEMA TC2 - Schedule 40 PVC
9. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
10. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
11. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduit Size: ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions and configurations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for Project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

C. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle Products to site under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Accept conduit and boxes on site. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect conduit and boxes from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

C. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Size: Conduit shall be sized in accordance with the latest edition of the NEC unless shown otherwise, with minimum conduit size of ½ inch, except homeruns minimum size shall be 3/4". Flexible metal and watertight ("sealtite") conduit in size ½ inch and larger are acceptable for motor, appliance and fixture connections provided green ground wire is installed (see Section 260526) and NEC is followed.

B. Underground Installations:

1. More than Five Feet from Foundation Wall: Use thickwall nonmetallic conduit and thinwall nonmetallic conduit.
2. Within Five Feet from Foundation Wall: Use thickwall nonmetallic conduit and thinwall nonmetallic conduit.
3. In or Under Slab on Grade: Use thickwall nonmetallic conduit and thinwall nonmetallic conduit.
4. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Use rigid steel conduit.

D. In Slab Above Grade:
1. Use rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing.
2. Maximum Size Conduit in Slab: 3/4 inch (19mm)

E. Wet and Damp Locations: Use rigid steel conduit.

F. Dry Locations:
1. Concealed: Use rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing. EMT may be utilized as permitted by the NEC, with the following restrictions. EMT shall not be installed:
   a. where tubing, couplings, elbows and fittings would be in direct contact with the earth.
   b. underground (in/below slab-on-grade or in earth).
   c. any location outdoors where the tubing, etc., would be subjected to the elements.
   d. where subject to severe corrosive influence.
   e. where subject to severe physical damage.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1, 40 mil PVC coating.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit with all steel fittings.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: Interlocked steel construction.

B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, steel.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.

B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, steel or nonmetallic type.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron, compression type, insulated throat.

2.6 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

A. Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 and 80 PVC.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

1. Junction, switch, receptacle and outlet boxes for interior use in dry locations shall be zinc coated or cadmium plated sheet steel, 4” square and 2 1/8” deep, unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings. Smaller and shallower outlet boxes will be permitted only by special permission of the Architect/Engineer where such boxes are necessary due to structural conditions encountered. Where larger junction boxes are required, they shall be fabricated from No. 10, 12, 14 or 16 gauge sheet steel as required by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and galvanized after fabrication. All junction boxes shall have screw fastened covers. Outlet boxes shall be provided with extension plaster rings where required by structural and finish conditions. Sheet steel boxes shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Raco, Steel City or Spring City.
2. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
3. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast feralloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs. Cast boxes shall be by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, O. Z. Gedney or Killark.

C. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 262726.

2.8 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Verify locations of outlets prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting is shown schematically. Exact routing of branch circuits may be varied to suit building construction; however, the combination of circuits within raceways and panelboard connections shall not be changed from those shown on the drawings.

B. Raceways shall be installed concealed in finished areas. Where construction does not permit concealed raceways and where indicated on the drawings, raceways shall be run exposed. Exposed raceways shall be run parallel to, or at a right angle with the building walls. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.

C. Where any run of rigid conduit may change to a run of EMT or vice-versa, each change shall be made in a junction or outlet box with each conduit terminated separately therein. Rigid conduit to EMT (or vice-versa) adapters shall not be permitted.

D. Install conduit and boxes in accordance with NECA “Standard of Installation”.

E. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

F. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.

G. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

H. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter and de-burr cut ends.

I. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings and fasten securely.

J. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.

K. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use factory elbows, or hydraulic one-shot bender, to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.

L. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.

M. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses, control and expansion joints.

N. Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.

O. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

P. The raceway system shall not be relied on for grounding continuity. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 260526.

Q. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 260553.

R. The use of "LB's" shall be limited where possible. Where necessary to use "LB's" sized above 2 inch, mogul units shall be installed.

S. Where concentric, eccentric or over-sized knockouts are encountered, a grounding type insulated bushing shall be provided.

T. Fasten conduit supports to building structure and surfaces under provisions of Section 260529.

U. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.

V. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.

W. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.

X. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.

Y. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.

Z. All metallic raceways entering or leaving panelboards (branch circuits less than 30 amperes in lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards excepted), switchboards, transfer switches, enclosed circuit breakers, safety switches, transformers, etc. shall be provided with insulated grounding and bonding bushings and each separate piece of raceway shall be individually bonded to the equipment ground bus or metallic enclosure, as applicable, by means of copper conductor sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

AA. The term "fittings" includes couplings, connectors, offsets, LBs, etc.

BB. No pressure cast (pot metal) fittings or conduit bodies shall be allowed.

CC. Outlets, junction, taps, etc., on exposed rigid metal conduit shall be cast metal conduit fittings or cast metal boxes of the type and size appropriate for the location. Sheet steel outlet boxes shall not be permitted on exposed raceway runs except at or near a ceiling for interior construction.

1. Interior exposed raceway junction, switch, receptacle and outlet boxes installed at or below 8 feet AFF/AFG shall be cast malleable type with hubs and cast, gasketed plates.
2. Exterior exposed raceway junction, switch, receptacle and outlet boxes shall be cast malleable type with hubs and cast, gasketed plates.

DD. EMT couplings and terminations shall be made utilizing steel-plated hexagonal compression connectors. No set screw or indented type fittings shall be utilized.

EE. EMT couplings and terminations shall be "concrete tight" where buried in masonry or concrete. EMT fittings, where installed in damp locations, shall be of the "raintight" type.

FF. Install nonmetallic conduit in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

GG. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.

HH. PVC schedule 40 shall not be used exposed or concealed in gypsum walls, but may be used in CMU walls.

II. IMC and GRC shall terminate with either a double locknut / bushing set, or in a threaded hub.

JJ. Conduit couplings for IMC, GRC and PVC shall be in accordance with the NEC.

KK. The placement of conduit in floor slabs shall be thoroughly coordinated with the General Contractor to avoid conflicts with steel reinforcing bars, reductions in net concrete sections and floor penetrations.

LL. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.

MM. Do not cross conduits in slab.

NN. Schedule 40 PVC may be used in elevated floor slabs and in foundation slabs. Minimum concrete cover shall be 3/4 inch at finished or formed surface and shall be 3 inches at concrete surface cast against earth or for slabs placed on-grade. Greater amounts of concrete cover shall be used in areas subject to damage.

OO. Service entrance raceways run inside building foundation walls shall be buried at least eighteen (18) inches below grade or encased with a minimum of three (3) inches of concrete on all sides. Concrete encasement shall extend to the service equipment for raceways exposed above grade in crawl spaces.

PP. Encased raceways shall be of a type approved by the NEC as "suitable for concrete encasement."

QQ. Encased raceways shall have a minimum cover of eighteen (18) inches, except for raceways containing circuits with voltages above 600 volts, which shall have a minimum cover of thirty (30) inches.

RR. Branch circuit raceways run underground external to building foundation walls shall be run in raceways installed in accordance with the NEC, and shall be of a type approved by the NEC as "suitable for direct burial." Minimum raceway size shall be 1 inch.

SS. Raceways run underground, internal to building foundation walls shall be of a type, and installed by a method approved by the NEC.

TT. Raceways that penetrate outside walls, ceilings from conditioned space or other similar condition shall be effectively sealed to prevent condensation from infiltrating humid air.

UU. Where raceways pass through a below grade wall, from a conditioned interior building space, the raceway shall be sealed utilizing fittings similar and equal to OZ/GEDNEY type "FSK" thru-wall fitting with "FSKA" membrane clamp adapter if required.

VV. All underground raceways shall be identified by underground line marking tape within the provisions of Section 260553. The tape to be located directly above the raceway and 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.

WW. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.

XX. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated and specified in section for outlet device. Boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Adjust box location up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using approved materials and methods. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Use Erico Caddy RBS series, Raco 9001 or Cooper B-Line BB8-16 box mounting brackets to support flush mounting outlet boxes between studs.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods under the provisions of Division 7.

B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation specified under Division 7.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Adjust floor box flush with finish flooring material.

C. Adjust flush mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

D. Install knockout closures in unused box openings

3.6 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.

C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 260533

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nameplates and Labels.
2. Wire and cable markers.
3. Conduit markers.
4. Wiring device plates marking.
5. Underground warning tape.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Section 260500 "General Electrical" specifies additional coordination, scheduling, sequencing, submittal, and installation requirements applicable to the Work for electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security systems on the Project, including wiring methods.
3. Division 9: FINISHES – Painting.

C. References:

ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of Product.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic as follows:

Furnish and install engraved laminated phenolic nameplates for all electrical equipment supplied under this contract for identification of system, equipment controlled or served, phase, voltage, ampacity, fault current, etc. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment with stainless steel screws, and shall identify by name the equipment controlled, attached, etc. Embossed, self-adhesive plastic tape is not acceptable for marking equipment. Nameplate material colors shall be:

1. Black surface with white core for all 120/208 volt normal (utility source) equipment.
2. Black surface with yellow core for all 277/480 volt normal (utility source) equipment.
3. Yellow surface with black core for all equipment related to the life safety branch system.
4. Orange surface with black core for all equipment related to the critical branch system.
5. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to the emergency equipment branch system.
6. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
7. Dark red (burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to Security.
8. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems.
9. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
10. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.
11. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems.

B. Locations:

1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure (safety switches, panelboards, transformers, etc.)
2. Communication cabinets.
3. Pull and splice boxes.
4. Fire alarm system cabinets, NAC power supplies, pull boxes, terminal boxes, etc.

C. Letter Size: Letters shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

D. See details on the Drawings for additional requirements.

2.2 WIRE MARKERS

A. Description: Split sleeve type wire markers or approved equivalent.

B. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection.

C. Legend:

1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number as indicated on drawings.

2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

2.3 CONDUIT, RACEWAY AND BOX MARKING

Paint visible surfaces of exposed junction and outlet boxes and covers of raceway systems above lay-in and other accessible ceilings. Paint all boxes and covers before installation. Legibly mark conduits at junction boxes above accessible ceilings with the panelboard and circuit numbers of the circuits contained in the raceway using a permanent black, bold marking pen.

2.4 WIRING DEVICE PLATES MARKING

A. Description: Adhesive backed, laminated plastic receptacle device plate labels identifying the circuit feeding the device. Labels shall be label machine printed, black lettering on a clear background, to indicate panel and circuit number and shall be Casio, Brother, T&B or approved equal.

B. Locations: Each receptacle device plate. Apply centered on the lower portion below the receptacle, parallel to the lower surface.

C. Legend: Typed labels to indicate panel and circuit number feeding the device (i.e., RPA-24).

2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

6 inch wide, 4 mils thick, minimum, permanent plastic tape compounded for direct burial, detectable type, colored bright yellow with suitable continuous warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.

B. Secure nameplate to equipment front using stainless steel rivets or stainless steel machine screws, lockwashers and acorn nuts as shown on the Drawings. Stainless steel screws and nylon locknuts may be used in lieu of lockwashers and acorn nuts if the screw threads are not exposed.

C. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.

D. Install receptacle circuit identification labels.

E. Identify conduit using field painting under provisions of Division 9.

F. All empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to conduit or outlet.

G. Update all existing panelboard directories where changes are made. Provide new panel schedule cards as required to maintain legibility.

H. Identify underground conduits using one underground warning tape per trench at 6 - 8 inches below finished grade.

I. Install adhesive backed labels only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive use are within range recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573 - SHORT CIRCUIT, ARC FLASH AND COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

This Section includes a computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies for the power distribution system. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study. Equipment shall be arc flash labelled based on the results of the arc flash hazard analysis.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. The Division 26 Contractor shall provide a facility Short Circuit, Arc Flash and Selective Coordination Study for approval by the Architect/Engineer. The Study shall be performed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer and shall include the utility company transformer and downstream devices including all branch circuit panelboards, engine-generator sets and automatic transfer switches.

B. The Division 26 Contractor shall be responsible to ensure proper AIC ratings for protection of electrical equipment. All panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, safety switches, engine-generator set, automatic transfer switches, etc. and overcurrent device ratings, and upsizing of downstream conductors and raceways, if required, shall conform to the results of this Study. Adjustment of protective device equipment, conductors, raceways, etc. to meet the approved coordination study submittal shall be the responsibility of the Division 26 Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The Study shall be coordinated to 0.1 seconds.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals may be in digital form.
1. Coordination study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
3. Coordination Study Report.
4. System One Line Diagram.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination study and fault current study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

C. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of the Engineer.

D. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

E. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software programs that may be used in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. EasyPower.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other electrical Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Impedance of utility service entrance. Contractor coordination with the utility company is required.
3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic formats, showing the following:
    a. Circuit breaker and fuse current ratings and types.
    b. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
    c. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage and source impedance.
    d. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
    e. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
    a. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current and overload capacity.
    b. Generator thermal damage curve.
    c. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    d. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    e. Panelboards, ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:
    1. Utility’s supply termination point.
    2. Main Distribution Switchboard.
    3. Power panelboards.
    4. Branch circuit panelboards.
    5. Generator and automatic transfer switches.
    6. Equipment safety switches.
    7. Equipment enclosed circuit breakers.

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault and/or arc flash conditions.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.

E. Study Report: Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
   1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
   2. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Comply with NEC Article 700 requirements for selective coordination of overcurrent protective devices in the supply side of the emergency system.

D. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
   1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
      a. Device tag.
      b. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
      c. Fuse-current rating and type.
      d. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.
   2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
      a. Device tag.
      b. Voltage and current ratios for curves.
      c. Cable damage curves.

E. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

3.5 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Perform analysis using approved computer software program. The worst case operating scenario shall be the basis for the calculations. Prepare a written report in conjunction with the results of the fault current study.

B. Submit results in tabular form, include bus/device name, fault current levels, flash protection boundaries, PPE classes and AFIE levels.

C. Provide and install equipment labels to identify AIFE and appropriate PPE levels. Labels shall be exterior rated, weather-resistant vinyl.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260580 – EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

Electrical power supply for, and connections to, equipment specified under other Divisions and/or provided by the Owner or Owner's vendors.

B. Related Requirements:

NOTE: Work specified to be accomplished by Division 26 in Related Divisions and Sections shall be as binding as work specified in Division 26.

1. Division 1: Owner-furnished equipment.
2. Division 11: Equipment
3. Division 13: Special Construction.
4. Division 14: Conveying Systems.
5. Division 21: Fire Protection.
6. Division 22: Plumbing.
7. Division 23: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning.
8. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
9. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".
10. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"
11. Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
12. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

C. References:

1. NEMA WD 1 - General Purpose Wiring Devices.
2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device Configurations.
3. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

C. Where electrical wiring is required by trades other than covered by Division 26, specifications for that section shall refer to same wiring materials and methods as specified under Division 26.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.

C. Determine connection locations and requirements.

D. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation schedule for equipment.

E. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up schedule for equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORDS AND CAPS

A. Attachment Plug Construction: Conform to NEMA WD 1.

B. Configuration: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.

C. Cord Construction: ANSI/NFPA 70, Type SO multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.

D. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify conditions under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHERS

A. The Division 26 Contractor shall provide a source of power, and final connections, for mechanical, plumbing, sprinkler, medical imaging equipment, General Contractor-furnished and Owner-furnished equipment shown on the Drawings. Provide pigtails, flexible connections, conductors, raceways, circuit breakers, disconnect switches, receptacles, junction boxes, panelboards, wiring troughs, etc. as detailed in this section and/or as shown on the Drawings.

B. The locations of disconnect (safety) switches and other electrical equipment and devices shown on the Electrical Drawings are approximate only and some adjustment of their locations should be anticipated. Coordinate exact locations with the entity (contractor or Owner) providing the equipment. See other specifications divisions for further explanation of contractor responsibility. Do not apply power to equipment without the permission of the entity providing the equipment.

C. The Division 26 Contractor shall coordinate with the mechanical, plumbing, and general contractors, and the General Contractor and Owner, prior to ordering or installation of any equipment, to verify equipment requirements are provided in the electrical design. Coordinate and verify all electrical requirements, final connections, phasing and rotation, overcurrent and overload protective device sizes with the entity providing the equipment. The contractor will not be compensated for costs associated with changing the electrical systems to match utilization equipment, even if the electrical work is installed per the electrical drawings.

D. Division 23 (Mechanical) Equipment.
   1. The Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install power wiring up to a defined termination point (see Contract Drawings) consisting of a panelboard, junction box, or fused safety switch for each item of equipment specified in the Mechanical Contract. The termination point shall be located adjacent to the associated equipment, unless equipment has built-in disconnects, in which case the Division 26 Contractor shall bring his conductors to a junction box adjacent to the equipment, leaving sufficient marked conductor tails for extension by the Contractor providing the equipment. If shown on the Drawings, the Division 26 Contractor shall provide circuit breakers in adjacent panelboards to serve local mechanical equipment. Circuit breaker ratings shall be coordinated with the Mechanical Contractor.
   2. The Contractor providing the equipment shall make final connections from the junction box, safety switch or panelboard to the equipment.
   3. HVAC Control Panels, Control Equipment and Computers:
      a. The Division 26 Contractor shall provide and install power wiring to the control panel(s) terminals or to a receptacle, as required. The Division 26 Contractor shall provide sufficient electrical circuits from the fire alarm control panel to allow all required mechanical equipment operations during fire mode. See Division 23 Specifications for further definition of the required fire alarm/mechanical control system interface and operation sequence.
      b. HVAC Control and Miscellaneous Power: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide branch circuit power sources (designated “HVAC Control Power” 20A circuit breakers in selected branch circuit panelboards) as indicated in the panel schedules on the Drawings. The HVAC Contractor shall extend power from these circuit breakers as required for control power, damper power, and power for unscheduled HVAC equipment. If additional circuits are required, the contractor may use circuit breakers designated as “Spare”.

c. All equipment less than 120VAC, all relays, actuators, timers, seven-day clocks, alternators, pressure, vacuum, float, flow, pneumatic-electric, and low voltage thermostats, thermals, remote selector switches, remote pushbutton stations, emergency break-glass stations, interlocking, safety switches beyond the Division 26 Contractor termination point and other appurtenances associated with equipment in Division 23, shall be furnished, installed and wired under Division 23. All wiring required for controls and instrumentation, not indicated on the Drawings, shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.

4. Heat Tape: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide junction boxes or weatherproof, ground fault interrupting type duplex receptacles for heat tapes. See electrical drawings for locations and confirm exact locations and termination requirements with the Mechanical Contractor.
5. Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors: Duct mounted smoke detectors shall be provided and wired by the Division 26 Contractor, but installed by the Mechanical Contractor. Fire Alarm Air Handling Units (AHU) shut down circuits shall be wired, by Division 26 Contractor, from the fire alarm control panel to a termination point, adjacent to the AHU control. The Division 26 Contractor shall leave sufficient marked conductor tails in a junction box adjacent to each unit for final connection by the Mechanical Contractor to the equipment to be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. Duct mounted smoke detectors are shown on the mechanical floor plans only.
6. Smoke Dampers: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide 120VAC power for smoke dampers provided by the Mechanical Contractor. Circuits are not shown on the Electrical Drawings. The Division 26 Contractor shall extend power circuits to dampers from circuit breakers designated as “HVAC Control Power”. Leave sufficient marked conductor tails in a junction box adjacent to each damper for final connection by the HVAC Contractor. Smoke dampers are shown on the mechanical floor plans only. The branch circuit breaker(s) supplying smoke dampers shall be physically protected by a panelboard lock and circuit breaker handle lock and each circuit breaker shall be identified with a 1/4" permanent red dot applied to its handle.
7. Refer to Division 23 for additional detail concerning electrical connections to Division 23 equipment.

E. Division 22 (Plumbing) Equipment:
1. The Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install a properly sized fused safety switch, or snap switch, as shown, and make final power connections for each item of equipment specified in the Plumbing Contract and as listed below.
2. All equipment less than 120VAC, all relays, actuators, timers, seven-day clocks, alternators, pressure, vacuum, float, flow, pneumatic-electric, and low voltage thermostats, thermals, remote selector switches, remote pushbutton stations, emergency break-glass stations, interlocking, safety switches beyond the Division 26 Contractor termination point and other appurtenances associated with equipment in Division 22, shall be furnished, installed and wired under Division 22. All wiring required for controls and instrumentation, not indicated on the drawings, shall be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.
3. Electric and Gas-Fired Water Heaters: The Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install a fused safety switch or snap switch, as shown, adjacent to each water heater. The Division 26 Contractor shall make power connections to the line side of the disconnect switch terminals. Wiring from the switch to the water heater will be accomplished by the Division 26 Contractor.

4. Hot Water Circulation Pump: The Plumbing Contractor will furnish and install a manual motor starter for circulator pump. The Division 26 Contractor shall wire the system complete.
5. Electric Water Coolers: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide grounding type 120VAC GFCI receptacle(s), quantity as required by the equipment, for 120VAC power supply at each electric water cooler and shall consult the Plumbing Contractor and determine the exact location and type service required for each type installed before roughing in. All outlets and cords shall be concealed within the cabinet.
6. Air Compressor Systems: The Division 26 Contractor shall bring his conductors to a junction box adjacent to the equipment, leaving sufficient marked conductor tails for extension by the Plumbing Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall make final connections from the junction box to the equipment.
7. Vacuum Pump: The Division 26 Contractor shall bring his conductors to a junction box adjacent to the equipment, leaving sufficient marked conductor tails for extension by the Plumbing Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall make final connections from the junction box to the equipment.
8. Booster Pump: The Division 26 Contractor shall bring his conductors to a junction box adjacent to the equipment, leaving sufficient marked conductor tails for extension by the Plumbing Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall make final connections from the junction box to the equipment.
9. Sump Pump: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide a weatherproof, ground fault interrupting type duplex receptacles for sump pumps. See electrical drawings for locations and confirm exact locations and termination requirements with the Plumbing Contractor.
10. Electric Heat Maintenance Cable: The Division 26 Contractor shall bring his conductors to a junction box adjacent to the equipment control panel, leaving sufficient marked conductor tails for extension by the Plumbing Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall make final connections from the junction box to the equipment control panel.
11. Freeze Protection Cable: The Division 26 Contractor shall bring his conductors to a junction box adjacent to the equipment control panel, leaving sufficient marked conductor tails for extension by the Plumbing Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall make final connections from the junction box to the equipment control panel.
12. Emergency Cut-off Solenoid Valves: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide a switched 120 volt power source in a junction box at a location as shown on the Drawings. The Plumbing Contractor will make connection from the junction box to the solenoid.
13. Refer to Division 22 for additional detail concerning electrical connections to Division 22 equipment.

F. Division 14 (Elevator) Equipment:
1. The Division 26 shall provide a power source for all elevator equipment including elevator controllers and elevator cab lighting. Furnish and install a properly sized fusible safety switch, adjacent to the respective equipment or in locations as required by the elevator manufacturer, and make final power connections for each item of equipment specified in Division 14 and as shown on the Drawings. Provide connections as required and coordinate exact locations and configurations with the General Contractor and the elevator vendor.
2. The Division 26 Contractor shall also provide raceways for telephone connections, and telephone cable to the telephone backboard if specified, to each elevator controller.
3. The electrical design for the elevator(s) is based on the elevator specified in Division 14. The Contractor shall compensate the electrical engineer for any and all required modifications to the electrical design required by alternate elevator electrical

requirements. Modifications to the electrical requirements shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

4. Provide fire alarm system connections to the elevator controllers and provide appropriate signals to the controllers during fire mode, including recall and fire hat signals. Coordinate requirements with the Division 14. See Specs Section 283111 for additional requirements.
5. Provide power for elevator sump pumps, control panels and alarm systems as required. Provide connections as required and coordinate exact locations and configurations with the General Contractor and Division 14.
6. Provide accessory power and lighting as required by Division 14.
7. Provide shunt trip accessory for all feeder circuit breakers supplying elevator controllers, if required. Coordinate shut trip coil voltage. Provide electrical supervision for shunt trip circuits as indicated and as required by Codes. See Drawings and Specifications Section 283111 for control requirements and details.

G. Division 21 (Fire Protection) System: The Division 26 Contractor shall connect fire alarm system conductors to sprinkler flow and tamper switches, and pre-action system control panel, provided and installed by Division 21. Final connections shall be made by Division 26 under the direct supervision of Division 21. See Fire Alarm System Drawings and Specifications Section 283111 for interface requirements and details.

H. Food Service Equipment: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide a power source adjacent to equipment provided by the Food Service Equipment Vendor and make final electrical connections to the equipment. See Food Service Equipment Drawings, Specifications and Food Service Equipment Electrical Notes on the Drawings for additional details and requirements. Coordinate exact locations and requirements with the Food Service Equipment Vendor and the General Contractor. Do not apply power to equipment without the permission of the Food Service Equipment Vendor.

I. General Contractor Provided Equipment: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide a power source adjacent to equipment provided by the General Contractor. Final connections to this equipment shall be provided by the Division 26 Contractor. Coordinate exact locations and requirements with the General Contractor.

1. Door Hold-Open Devices: The Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install electrical connections from the fire alarm system to each door hold-open device, furnished by the General Contractor, at locations as shown and as directed by the General Contractor. Provide connections as required and coordinate exact locations and configurations with the General Contractor and the door hardware vendor. Final connections to the equipment shall be by the Division 26 Contractor in cooperation with the General Contractor.
2. Electrically-Operated Doors: The Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install a power supply to each electrically-operated door at locations as shown and as directed by the General Contractor. The Division 26 Contractor shall also install and wire door activation switches provided by the General Contractor. Provide connections as required and coordinate exact locations and configurations with the General Contractor and the door hardware vendor. Final connections to the equipment shall be by the Division 26 Contractor in cooperation with the General Contractor.

J. Medical Imaging Systems Equipment (X-ray, CT Scanner, etc.): The Division 26 Contractor shall provide, as part of this contract, sources of power; power, control and communications

conductors, cables and raceways; empty raceways and duct systems; long radius elbows; duct accessories; junction, outlet and pull boxes; special cover plates; mounting hardware; final connections; connection hardware; testing and testing support; etc., for Owner-provided Medical Imaging Systems Equipment as shown on the contract drawings and Medical Imaging Systems Equipment reference drawings. See Medical Imaging Systems Equipment Electrical Notes on the Drawings. Coordinate exact locations and requirements with the Owner, Medical Imaging Systems Equipment Vendors and the General Contractor. Final connection to the equipment will be provided as detailed on the Medical Imaging Systems Equipment Reference Drawings, attached to the Contract Drawings. Provide equipment configurations as required and coordinate exact locations and configurations with the Owner and Medical Imaging Systems Equipment. Do not apply power to equipment without the permission of the Owner and Medical Imaging Systems Equipment.

K. Owner Provided Equipment: The Division 26 Contractor shall provide a power source adjacent to equipment provided by the Owner. Coordinate exact locations and requirements with the General Contractor. Final connection to the equipment will be provided by the Division 26 Contractor. Provide receptacle configurations and/or provide direct connection as required by equipment and coordinate exact locations and configurations with the Owner. Do not apply power to equipment without the permission of the Owner.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Make wiring connections using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered in heat producing equipment.

D. Provide receptacle outlet where connection with attachment plug is indicated. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is indicated.

E. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

F. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices as indicated.

G. Modify equipment control wiring with terminal block jumpers as indicated.

H. Provide interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment where indicated.

END OF SECTION 260580

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262011 – MODULAR DUAL SYSTEM ISOLATED POWER PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Modular Dual System Isolated Power Panelboards (IPP) and Line Isolation Monitors (LIM) to be installed to serve operating rooms and other designated clinical spaces. Dual system panels shall provide two separate voltage inputs and outputs from two isolation transformers. This system is equivalent to two independent standard isolated power panels in one enclosure.

Each of the separate systems shall contain the following:
- Isolation transformer with corresponding main circuit breaker
- Line Isolation Monitor (LIM)
- Reference Ground Bus
- Bolt-on style load center with main circuit breaker
- 16, 2-pole 20A branch circuit breakers
- Front trim with door in door concealed hinge
- Remote LIM indicator

Descriptions following are applicable to each of the two systems in one enclosure.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

C. Section 260529 Supporting Devices.

D. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

F. Section 265650 – Electrical Systems Commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.

2. Detail enclosure types and details.

3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

6. Include wiring diagrams for power and LIM wiring.

7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include:
1. Bender.
2. SquareD Schneider.
3. Post Glover.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ISOLATED POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush-mounted cabinets of 14 GA galvanized steel and a backplate of 12 GA steel with a finish coat of white or ivory epoxy enamel. Comply with UL 50.

1. Front trim shall be 14 GA, type 304 stainless steel polished to a #4 brushed finish.
2. Front trim: Secured to box with ten stainless steel screws and washers with standard door within trim cover.
   a. The front trim shall extend one inch on all sides of the backbox.
   b. The front trim shall contain a cutout for the LIM which shall be visible at all times.
   c. The door shall contain a flush key-locking slam latch.
   d. The door shall have a full length hinge.
   e. With door open only the circuit breaker handles shall be accessible.
3. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

B. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

1. Reference ground bus shall have one - #4-2/0 and nineteen - #14-4 ground lugs.

C. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type. Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

D. Panelboard Short Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Mains: Circuit breaker. Electronic adjustable LSI trip.

B. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Up to sixteen circuit breakers, replaceable without

disturbing adjacent units.

C. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 1047, fully rated to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Full size, bolt-on, two pole, inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits, minimum 10,000 AIC. Silver alloy contacts.

2.4 ISOLATION TRANSFORMERS

Isolation transformer: 5 and 7.5 kVA as indicated in the panel schedules on the Drawings, single phase, 60 Hz, 208VAC primary and 120VAC secondary voltages. Comply with UL 506.

1. Class H insulation.
2. Electrostatic shield between primary and secondary grounded to case.
3. Leakage current to ground shall comply with UL 1047.
4. Maximum sound level shall not exceed 35 dB.
5. Temperature rise limited to 115°C under full load.
6. Self cooled by natural convection.
6. Transformer to be mounted in an upright position on a 12 GA shelf mounted to the back box by at least four bolts.

2.5 LINE ISOLATION MONITORS

Line Isolation Monitor (LIM): self testing and self calibrating; shall continuously monitor the impedance of each phase to ground; shall be capable of detecting all combinations of resistive and capacitive faults, balanced, unbalanced, and hybrid.

1. Comply with UL 1022 and NFPA 99.
2. Indicating LED's: GREEN indicates "safe", RED indicates "hazard".
3. When total hazard current (THC) reaches 2 mA or 5 mA (field adjustable), audible alarm shall sound and red LED shall illuminate.
4. Momentary test switch shall be provided.
5. Analog and digital display.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Power Receptacle Panels: Flush, mounted, galvanized steel backbox with 4 -20A hospital grade, red, duplex receptacles, mounted in a 14 GA, polished 304 stainless steel trim cover. The back box shall contain a copper ground bus with 18 connection points plus one lug to accommodate up to one #1/0 conductor. See Drawings Detail.

B. Remote Digital Indicator: Provide remote indictors for each isolated power system which duplicates audible and visual alarm indication on the LIM and includes the following:

1. Green "SAFE" LED, red "HAZARD" LED, and yellow "MUTE" LED
2. Mute button to silence audible alarm
3. Test button to initiate self-test of connected LIM
4. Digital display showing the THC of the connected LIM in real-time
5. Digital display showing transformer load in real-time
6. Two-wire RS-485 connection for digital communication

See Drawings detail for installation. Provide engraved nameplates for each indicator

indicating system as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

D. Stub four 1 inch minimum empty conduits from each panelboard into accessible ceiling space inside the space served.

E. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

F. Install quantity of Power Receptacle and Remote Indicator panels as indicated on Drawings.

G. All branch circuit wiring shall be color coded, type XHHW or XHHW-2 cross-linked PE insulation and a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less, installed in minimum 3/4” EMT raceways. Color coding shall be: Conductor 1 - Orange with a distinctive contrasting stripe color not used by other systems, and Conductor 2 - Brown with a distinctive contrasting stripe color not used by other systems. Ground conductor may be green insulated THHW. The brown conductor shall be connected to the L2 bus and the hot side (brass screw) of a standard NEMA receptacle. The orange conductor shall be connected to the L1 bus and to the silver screw of the receptacle (where neutral would be connected). Maintain polarity throughout the installation.

H. Use insulated crimp connectors in lieu of wire nuts for conductor connections. Do not use wire nuts for branch circuit connections.

I. Do not use pulling compounds to lubricate inside of conduit.

J. All branch circuit raceways shall be installed overhead as short and direct as possible. Bee line installations are acceptable. In and under floor/underground installations are not permitted.

K. Branch circuit raceways shall be thoroughly dried before conductors are pulled.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. A factory technician shall perform tests and inspections.

B. Commission systems as specified in Section 265650 – Electrical Systems Commissioning.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit, verify circuit is clear of ground faults, shorts, and open circuits.
3. Check calibration of the LIM.
4. Test Remote Indicators for proper operation.

D. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification and Manufacturer's recommendations. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection report, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and observations after remedial action.

G. Cleaning: Vacuum dirt and debris from panelboard tubs. Do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262011

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution, dry-type transformers with nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.
   a. Two-winding transformers.
   b. Two-winding transformers rated for nonlinear loads.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Section 260500 "General Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specifies grounding and bonding products installed under this Section.
4. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies hangers and supports referenced by this Section.
5. Section 260533 “Racewas and Boxes for Electrical Systems”
6. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.

C. References:

1. NEMA ST 1 - Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type).
2. NEMA ST 20 - Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications.
3. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment (International Electrical Testing Association).
4. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
5. IEEE C57.96 (Standard transformers) and C57.110 (K Rated transformers) - Transformer Overload Capability.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
b. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of field connections.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Transformer temporary heating, working clearances, anchoring, torque values, and insulation-resistance testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations of transformers in project record documents.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Material and Equipment: Transport, handle, store, and protect products as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note shipping damage to packaging and transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

C. Storage: Store in warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

D. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions within enclosure of ventilated-type units, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

E. Handle in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens.
4. Square D Schneider.
5. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of transformer from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: NEMA ST 20, factory-assembled, air cooled dry type transformers, ratings as indicated. Transformers shall be energy efficient with minimum efficiencies as set forth in the Department of Energy 1/1/16 Standards.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Primary Voltage: 480 delta volts, 3 phase.

D. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.

E. Core Flux Density: Below saturation at 10 percent primary overvoltage.

F. Insulation and temperature rise: Class 220 insulation system with 115º C average winding temperature rise.

G. Case temperature: Do not exceed 35º C rise above ambient at warmest point at full load.

H. Winding Taps:

1. Transformers Less than 15 kVA: Two 5 percent below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.
2. Transformers 15 kVA and Larger: NEMA ST 20.

I. Sound Levels: NEMA ST 20.

J. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV for transformers less than 300 kVA, 30 kV for transformers 300 kVA and larger.

K. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

L. Mounting:

1. 1-15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting. Provide manufacturers standard wall mounting brackets.
2. 16-75 kVA: Suitable for wall or floor mounting. If wall mounted, provide manufacturers standard wall mounting brackets.
3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.

M. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings with terminations brazed or welded. Individually insulate secondary conductors and arrange to minimize hysteresis and eddy current losses.

N. Electrostatic Shield: Copper, between primary and secondary windings.

O. Enclosure: NEMA ST 20, Type 1 ventilated. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

P. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.

Q. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data and overload capacity based on rated allowable temperature rise.

2.3 TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMERS RATED FOR NONLINEAR LOADS

A. Description: NEMA ST 20, factory-assembled, air cooled dry type transformers, ratings as indicated, designed to supply nonlinear load (K-rated). Transformers shall be energy efficient with minimum efficiencies as set forth in the Department of Energy 1/1/16 Standards.

B. Primary Voltage: 480 delta volts, 3 phase.

C. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.

D. Core Flux Density: Below saturation at 10 percent primary overvoltage.

E. Insulation and temperature rise: Class 220 insulation system with 115º C average winding temperature rise.

F. Case temperature: Do not exceed 35º C rise above ambient at warmest point at full load.

G. Winding Taps:

1. Transformers Less than 15 kVA: Two 5 percent below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.
2. Transformers 15 kVA and Larger: NEMA ST 20.

H. Sound Levels: NEMA ST 20.

I. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV for transformers less than 300 kVA, 30 kV for transformers 300 kVA and larger.

J. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

K. Mounting:

1. 1-15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting. Provide manufacturers standard wall mounting brackets.
2. 16-75 kVA: Suitable for wall or floor mounting. If wall mounted, provide manufacturers standard wall mounting brackets.
3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.

L. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings with terminations brazed or welded. Individually insulate secondary conductors and arrange to minimize hysteresis and eddy current losses at harmonic frequencies. Size secondary neutral conductor at twice the secondary phase conductor ampacity.

M. Electrostatic Shield: Copper, between primary and secondary windings.

N. Enclosure: NEMA ST 20, Type 1 ventilated. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

O. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.

P. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data and overload capacity based on rated allowable temperature rise.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control: Manufacturer quality control as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Production test each unit according to NEMA ST20.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for transformers.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's published instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance must be 5 Ω at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures must be rated for environment in which they are located. Covers for UL 50E, Type 4X enclosures may not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated.

1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
2. Mount wall-mounted transformers using integral flanges or accessory brackets furnished by the manufacturer.

B. Install transformers level and plumb on concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

C. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounted transformers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

2. Install floor-mounted transformers on vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure. Use one ½” thick, 4” square, resilient waffle design, oil-resistant elastomeric pad at each corner of the transformer, between the concrete base and the transformer frame, each sized for load of 50 pounds per square inch minimum.

3. For wall hung transformer installations, use spring type Korfund Series CE, sized for the transformer load. Provide sound pads at each corner of the transformer sized for ½" deflections. Securely anchor wall mounting brackets to wall to provide adequate support.

4. Mount trapeze-mounted transformers as indicated utilizing minimum ½" galvanized all-thread rods and metal framing channels. Make double-nut connections between rids and channels. Locate transformers to provide adequate ventilation and accessibility.

D. Transformer Stacking Frame: Transformer stacking frames shall be constructed from 1⅝" x 1⅝" by 12 gage P1000 Unistrut channel, or approved equivalent, for the horizontal and vertical members. The maximum span for the horizontal members shall be 48 inches. The maximum height of vertical members shall be 60 inches. All connections shall be made with 1⅝" general fittings and post bases. Provide P2484W - 7 hole, 90° gusseted fittings at all horizontal to vertical connections. All connections shall follow requirements and recommendations of manufacturer.

E. Secure transformer to concrete base in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

F. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

G. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

H. Transformers shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 260533 “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems”, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

E. Provide flexible connections at conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing, adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4, or provide for qualified technicians to perform testing according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.

C. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

D. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltage and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262213

SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Switchboards.
2. Accessory components and features.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete” specifies Equipment Bases and Foundations referenced by this Section.
2. Section 260500 "General Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specifies grounding and bonding referenced by this Section.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.
5. Section 260573 "Power System Studies" for Short-circuit, Overcurrent protective device coordination, arc-flash hazard analysis and arc-flash label requirements.
6. Section 262421 “Utility Service Entrance”.
7. Section 262813 “Fuses” specifies fuses referenced by this Section.
8. Section 264313 “Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits” specifies surge protection referenced by this Section.

C. References:

1. ANSI C12 - Code for Electricity Metering.
2. ANSI C39.1 - Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments.
3. ANSI C57.13 - Requirements for Instrument Transformers.
4. ANSI/UL 1283 Standard for Safety, Electromagnetic Interference Filters, 5th Ed.
5. ANSI/UL 1449 Standard for Safety, Surge Protective Devices, 4th Ed.
6. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
7. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
8. NEMA PB 2 - Dead Front Distribution Switchboards.
9. NEMA PB 2.1 - Instructions for Safe Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
10. NEMA 260 - Safety Labels for Padmounted Switchgear and Transformers Sited in Public Areas.
11. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment (International Electrical Testing Association).
12. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
13. NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.

14. UL 96A Standard for Safety, Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems, 12th Ed.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics including voltage, frame size and trip ratings, fault current withstand ratings, and time-current curves of all equipment and components.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; nameplate legends; size and number of bus bars per phase, neutral, and ground; and switchboard instrument details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Test Reports: Indicate results of factory production tests.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations of switchboard in project record documents.

C. Maintenance Data: Include spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated. Equipment used for service shall be third party testing agency service-entrance rated and labeled.

C. Switchboards shall have proper working clearances per the NEC.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout shall be as specified under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Furnish two of each key.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.

C. Deliver in 48-inch maximum width shipping splits, individually wrapped for protection and mounted on shipping skids.

D. Store in a clean, dry space. Provide space heaters to maintain a condensation free environment. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

E. Handle in accordance with NEMA PB 2.1 and manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.10 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

1.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer quality control shall be as specified under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Shop inspect and test switchboard according to NEMA PB 2.

1.12 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Contract Closeout shall be as specified under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Furnish two of each key.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens.
4. Square D Schneider.
5. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA PB 2 switchboard with electrical ratings and configurations as indicated and specified.

C. Size: Maximum physical enclosure size as shown and detailed on the Drawings. The contractor is responsible for deviations from the size shown and required to meet NEC working clearance requirements.

D. Ratings:

1. Voltage: 277/480 volts.
2. Configuration: Three phase, four wire, grounded.
3. Main Bus: Rating as shown on the drawings.
4. Integrated Equipment Rating: Rating as shown on the drawings.

E. Main Section Devices: Individually mounted.

F. Distribution Section Devices: Panel mounted.

G. Auxiliary Section Devices: Individually mounted.

H. Bus Material: Copper with silver plating, standard size.

I. Bus Connections: Bolted, accessible from front only for maintenance.

J. Ground Bus: Extend length of switchboard.

K. Solid-state Trip Molded and Insulated Case Main Circuit Breakers: Stationary mounted, NEMA AB 1, with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings. Electronic trip units shall be provided with external, permanently-mounted power supplies in the gear where required to program trip units while the breakers are deenergized. Trip units shall be field-programmable with an internal display for programming and display and have:

1. Adjustable instantaneous trip.
2. Adjustable long time pickup and delay.
3. Adjustable short time pickup and delay.
4. Ground fault pickup and delay.
5. Arc flash reduction mode with external switch and indicator (all 1200A circuit breakers in compliance with NEC Art. 240.87).
6. Include shunt trip, undervoltage release, and other accessories where indicated.
7. Display line currents and cause of trip.

L. Solid-state Molded Case Branch Circuit Breakers (group mounted) (larger than 100 amperes and/or where required by Coordination Study): Panel mounted, NEMA AB 1, with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings. Electronic trip units shall be provided with external, permanently-mounted power supplies in the gear where required to program trip units while the breakers are deenergized. Trip units shall be field-programmable with an internal display for programming and display and have:

1. Adjustable instantaneous trip.
2. Adjustable long time pickup and delay.
3. Adjustable short time pickup and delay.
4. Ground fault pickup and delay.
5. Arc flash reduction mode with external switch and indicator (all 1200A circuit breakers in compliance with NEC Art. 240.87).
6. Include shunt trip, undervoltage release, and other accessories where indicated.
7. Display line currents and cause of trip.

M. Conventional Thermal Magnetic Molded Case Circuit Breakers (100 amperes and smaller only and where not required by the Coordination Study to be SS trip type): NEMA AB 1, integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
1. Provide circuit breakers third party testing agency listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
2. Include shunt trip, undervoltage release, and other accessories where indicated.

N. Line and Load Terminations: Accessible from the front of the switchboard, suitable for the conductor materials and sizes indicated.

O. Future Provisions: Fully equip spaces for future devices with bussing and bus connections, suitably insulated and braced for short circuit currents. Provide continuous current rating as indicated.

P. Enclosures: Type 1 – General Purpose.

1. Align sections at front only.
2. Switchboard Height: 96 inches, excluding floor sills, lifting members and pull boxes.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard light gray enamel over external surfaces. Coat internal surfaces with minimum one coat corrosion-resisting paint, or plate with cadmium or zinc.
4. Mimic Bus: Show bussing, connections and devices in single line form on the front panels of the switchboard using blue color factory painting, or approved equivalent means.

2.2 METERING

A. The switchboard shall be provided with a front mounted, digital power quality meter / analyzer package. The metering shall include a lighted LCD display of voltage, current, power, kVA, kVAR, power factor, frequency, total harmonic distortion, kW demand, amperes demand, kWH, kVARH, auxiliary voltage input and neutral current. Phase switching shall be provided and the display shall indicate the phase being displayed. The meter shall have an RS485 Modbus port for Owner interface. Provide all voltage and current transformers required to provide the above data.

B. Manufacturers: The metering/analyzer package shall be:

1. Eaton IQ 260.
2. General Electric/ABB.
3. Siemens.
4. Square D/Schneider.
5. Substitutions: refer to provisions of the General and supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 specification sections.

C. Install at 60" AFF to bottom of the meter case or, if the meter is to be installed above 60" AFF but no more than 78"AFF, provide an angle adapter to lower the meter viewing angle. Angle adapter shall be acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.

2.3 METERING TRANSFORMERS

A. Current Transformers: ANSI C57.13, 5 ampere secondary, bar or window type, with single secondary winding and secondary shorting device, primary/secondary ratio as required, burden and accuracy consistent with connected metering and relay devices, 60 Hertz.

B. Potential Transformers: ANSI C57.13, 120 volt secondary, disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings, primary/secondary ratio as required, burden and accuracy consistent with connected metering and relay devices, 60 Hertz.

2.4 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Mounting Accessories: For anchors, mounting channels, bolts, washers, and other mounting accessories, comply with requirements in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" or manufacturer's instructions.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer quality control shall be as specified under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Shop inspect and test switchboard according to NEMA PB 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with NEMA PB 2.1.

1. Lift or move panelboards with spreader bars and manufacturer-supplied lifting straps following manufacturer's published instructions.
2. Use rollers, slings, or other manufacturer-approved methods if lifting straps are not furnished.
3. Protect from moisture, dust, dirt, and debris during storage and installation.
4. Install temporary heating during storage in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work or that affect performance of equipment.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.

B. Provide 4 inch concrete housekeeping pad under the provision of Division 3.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions, recommendations, applicable electrical codes and the contract drawings.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Switchboards and Accessories: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA PB 2.1.
2. SPD, comply with NECA 1.

3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Switchboards shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.

D. Special Techniques:

1. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4 inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

    a. Install conduits entering underneath switchboard, entering under vertical section where conductors will terminate. Install with couplings flush with concrete base. Extend 2 inch above concrete base after switchboard is anchored in place.
    b. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18 inch centers around full perimeter of concrete base.
    c. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
    d. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, published instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    e. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.
    f. Anchor switchboard to building structure at top of switchboard if required or recommended by manufacturer.

2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, straps and brackets, and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

3. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.

4. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

5. Install overcurrent protective devices, surge protection devices, and instrumentation.

    a. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Tighten accessible bus connections and mechanical fasteners after placing switchboard.

F. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

G. Upon completion of installation, and prior to final inspection, the Electrical Contractor shall reduce in size the “as-built” single line diagram (riser), frame same under plexiglass, and mount in a conspicuous place adjacent to the switchboard.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond conduits entering underneath switchboard to equipment ground bus with bonding conductor sized in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Support and secure conductors within switchboard in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Extend insulated equipment grounding cable to busway ground connection and support cable at intervals in vertical run.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Mimic Bus:

1. Entire single-line switchboard bus work, as depicted on factory record drawing, on minimum 0.032 inch thick anodized aluminum photoengraved nameplate, located at eye level on front cover of switchboard incoming service section.
2. Entire single-line switchboard bus work, as depicted on factory record drawing, on engraved minimum 0.0625 inch thick laminated-plastic nameplate, located at eye level on front cover of switchboard incoming service section.
3. Continuously integrated mimic bus factory applied to front of switchboard. Arrange in single-line diagram format, using symbols and letter designations consistent with final mimic-bus diagram.
4. Coordinate mimic-bus segments with devices in switchboard sections to which they are applied. Produce concise visual presentation of principal switchboard components and connections.
5. Presentation Media: Painted graphics in color contrasting with background color to represent bus and components, complete with lettered designations.

E. Service Equipment Label: Labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Standard factory tests shall be performed on the equipment under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of UL, IEEE, and NEMA standards.

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Acceptance Testing:

a. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit. Open control and metering circuits within switchboard, and remove neutral connection to surge protection and other electronic devices prior to insulation test. Reconnect after test.
b. Test continuity of each circuit.

2. Test ground-fault protection of equipment for service equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. Provide performance testing of arc energy reduction systems as required by NEC Art. 240.87(C).
4. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
5. Correct malfunctioning units on-site where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
6. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Nonconforming Work:

1. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
3. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

F. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Tighten bolted bus connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to values as required by the Coordination Study. Prior to final settings, adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to minimum values that do not cause false tripping.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Cleaning: Vacuum dirt and debris from switchboard interior; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

C. Touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.

END OF SECTION 262413

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Distribution Panelboards.
2. Branch Circuit Panelboards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260500 "General Electrical" specifies additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other requirements applicable to the Work for electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security systems on Project, including wiring methods.
2. Section 260526 “Grounding and Bonding”.
3. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies concrete bases and supports for panelboards installed by this Section.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.
5. Section 260573 "Power System Studies" specifies short-circuit current studies, overcurrent protective device coordination studies, and arc-flash hazard analysis studies.
6. Section 262813 "Fuses" specifies fuses and spare-fuse cabinets installed by this Section.
7. Section 264313 "Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" specifies Type 1 and Type 2 surge protective devices installed by this Section.

C. References:

1. NECA Standard of Installation (published by the National Electrical Contractors Association).
2. NEMA AB1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
3. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.
4. NEMA KS1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
5. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
6. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
7. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment (published by the International Electrical Testing Association).
8. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

B. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations of panelboards and record actual circuiting arrangements in project record documents.

C. Maintenance Data: Include spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

D. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout. As required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The manufacturer of the assembly shall be the manufacturer of the major components within the assembly.

B. For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

C. The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment for a minimum period of five (5) years. When requested by the Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided demonstrating compliance with this requirement.

1.8 REGULATORY REGUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: 3rd Party Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NEMA PB 1.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Contract Closeout. As required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens.
4. Square D Schneider.
5. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.

C. Service Conditions:
1. Temperature: 104º F. (40º C.).
2. Altitude: N/A.
3. Terminal Rating: 75º C. minimum.

D. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide 100% copper ground and neutrals buses in each panelboard. Provide insulated ground bus where scheduled. Provide 200% copper neutral bus in each panelboard fed by a K rated transformer.

E. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 208 volt panelboards; 30,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480 volt panelboards, or as indicated.

F. Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on or plug-on (Square D I-Line and similar only) type.
1. Circuit breakers in distribution panelboards shall be fully rated.
2. Solid-state Trip Molded Case Main and Branch Circuit Breakers (where required by Coordination Study): Panel mounted, NEMA AB 1, with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings. Electronic trip units shall be provided with external, permanently-mounted power supplies in the gear where required to program trip units while the breakers are deenergized. Trip units shall be field-programmable with an internal display for programming and display and have:
   a. Adjustable instantaneous trip.
   b. Adjustable long time pickup and delay.
   c. Adjustable short time pickup and delay.
   d. Ground fault pickup and delay.
   e. Arc flash reduction mode with external switch and indicator (1,200A and larger).
   f. Include shunt trip, undervoltage release, and other accessories where indicated.
   g. Display line currents and cause of trip.
3. Conventional Thermal Magnetic Molded Case Branch Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
4. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.

G. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1 or Type 3R, cabinet box.

H. Cabinet Front: Flush and Surface cabinet front door-in-door type with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel. Distribution panelboards larger than 400 amperes are not required to have door-in-door trims.

2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens.
4. Square D Schneider.
5. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.

C. Service Conditions:
1. Temperature: 104º F. (40º C.).
2. Altitude: N/A.
3. Terminal Rating: 75º C. minimum.

D. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide 100% copper ground and neutrals buses in each panelboard. Provide 200% copper neutral bus where indicated. Provide insulated ground bus where scheduled. Provide 200% copper neutral bus in each panelboard fed by a K rated transformer.

E. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 208 volt panelboards; 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480 volt panelboards, or as indicated.

F. Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on type.
1. Circuit breakers in branch circuit panelboards shall be fully rated.
2. Solid-state Trip Molded Case Main Circuit Breakers (where required by Coordination Study): Panel mounted, NEMA AB 1, with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings. Electronic trip units shall be provided with external, permanently-mounted power supplies in the gear where required to program trip units while the breakers are deenergized. Trip units shall be field-programmable with an internal display for programming and display and have:
   a. Adjustable instantaneous trip.
   b. Adjustable long time pickup and delay.
   c. Adjustable short time pickup and delay.
   d. Ground fault pickup and delay.
   e. Arc flash reduction mode with external switch and indicator.
   f. Include shunt trip, undervoltage release, and other accessories where indicated.
   g. Display line currents and cause of trip.
3. Conventional Thermal Magnetic Molded Case Branch Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles, listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits and Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
4. Conventional Thermal Magnetic Current Limiting Molded Case Branch Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
5. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.

G. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1 or Type 3R.

H. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 24 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.

I. Cabinet Front: Flush and Surface cabinet front door-in-door type with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and the NECA “Standard of Installation.”

B. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.

C. Panelboards shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.

D. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

E. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

F. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Final typed panelboard directories installed in the panelboard door pocket shall include final actual room names and numbers in addition to the general description shown on the panel schedules on the drawings. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

G. Provide engraved plastic nameplates under the provisions of Section 260553.

H. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling and below floor. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch. Identify each as SPARE.

I. Ground and bond panelboard enclosures according to Section 260526.

J. Bond grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panelboards in accordance with NEC Art. 517.14.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control: Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4, or provide for qualified technicians to perform testing according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Cleaning: Vacuum dirt and debris from panelboard tubs; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

C. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads to within 20 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

D. Adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to values as required by the Coordination Study. Prior to final settings, adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to minimum values that do not cause false tripping.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262421 - UTILITY SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Coordination with the serving electrical utility company.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Not used.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NECA Standard of Installation (National Electrical Contractors Association).

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

System Characteristics: 480Y/277 volts, three phase, four-wire, 60 Hertz.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

Not used.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

Not used.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Utility Company: Brunswick Electric Membership Cooperative, Shallotte, NC.

B. Perform Work in accordance with Utility Company requirements.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section. Review service entrance requirements and details with Utility Company representative. Notify the Architect/Engineer at least seven days prior to the scheduled meeting. Provide written meeting minutes to the Architect/Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Coordinate with Utility Company and assist the Owner in obtaining permanent electric service to the Project. Utility Company fees will be paid by the Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install transformer pad, service conductors, raceways and metering equipment as required by Utility Company.

END OF SECTION 262421

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall box dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Provide wiring devices in types, characteristics, grades, colors and electrical ratings for applications indicated which are UL listed and which comply with NEMA WD 1 and other applicable UL, NEMA and DSCC (Fed Spec) standards.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NECA - Standard of Installation.

B. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.

C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device - Dimensional Requirements.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL 20, 244A, 498, 514C, 1472).

F. DSCC (Fed Spec) W-C-596G

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer’s wiring and installation instructions.

C. Product Data: Catalog cut sheets with performance specifications demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's full 1 year warranty minimum, unless specified otherwise.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Model HBL1221 Series.
2. Leviton 1221.
3. Pass and Seymour PS20AC1.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA WD 1, UL, DSCC, heavy-duty, AC only, general-use, grounding type, back and side wired, single pole, three-way and four-way as indicated, snap switch with hex-head equipment grounding screw. Switches shall have a steel, nickel plated bridge with integral ground, one piece rivetless copper alloy spring contact arm and terminal plate and large silver cadmium oxide contacts. All switches shall have quiet operating mechanisms without the use of mercury switches. All switches shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated.

C. Body and Handle: White plastic with toggle handle.

D. Indicator Light: Neon lighted handle type switch; red color handle. Voltage per system rating.

E. Locator Light: Neon lighted handle type switch; green color handle. Voltage per system rating.

F. Ratings:

1. Voltage: 120-277 volts AC.
2. Current: 20 amperes.

2.2 WALL BOX LED DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Lutron Nova T dimmer and switch.
2. Leviton.
3. Arrow Hart.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: Solid-state electronic (0-10V) dimmers; high end minimum of 92% of line voltage; provide voltage compensation to assure flicker free dimming through common voltage variations.

C. Body and Handle: White plastic with preset slider.

D. Voltage: 120/277 volts.

E. Rating: Match load shown on drawings.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Model HBL 5362.
2. Leviton 5362.
3. Pass and Seymour 5362A.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA WD 1, UL, DSCC, heavy-duty, 20 ampere, 120 volt, general use, duplex, straight blade, grounding type receptacle arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall have a full wrap around brass bridge with integral ground and standup double wipe contacts. Self grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system.

C. Device Face and Body: White nylon or reinforced thermoplastic.

D. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

E. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R.

2.4 HOSPITAL-GRADE RECEPTACLES (provide in all patient care areas)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Model HBL 8300.
2. Leviton 8300.
3. Pass and Seymour 8300.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Receptacles, 125V, 20A:
1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 Supplement sd and FS W-C-596.
4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article.

2.5 GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS (GFI)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Model GFR8300.
2. Leviton.
3. Pass and Seymour.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA WD 1, UL, DSCC, heavy-duty, 20 ampere, 120 volt, general use, duplex, straight blade, grounding type receptacle arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall have a full wrap around brass bridge with integral ground and standup double wipe contacts. The electronic component's circuit board shall be all glass with a conformal coating. Self grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system.

C. Device Face and Body: White nylon or reinforced thermoplastic.

D. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

E. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R.

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell.
2. Leviton.
3. Pass and Seymour.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Device Plates: Single and combination, of types, sizes and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Provide plates which mate and match with wiring devices to which attached. Material shall be smooth, 0.04" thick, type 302 Stainless Steel as manufactured by the device vendor. For devices supplied by the essential power system, material shall be red smooth nylon as manufactured by the device vendor.

C. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Exterior mounted receptacles, and those noted to be weatherproof, shall be provided with weatherproof PVC transparent cover plates, standard size, and shall be single or

ganged as indicated on the contract drawings. Weatherproof plates shall be third party listed as "raintight while in use".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1. INSTALLATION

a) Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

b) Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

c) Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

d) Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

e) Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

f) Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

g) Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

h) Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

i) Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

2. GFCI RECEPTACLES

a) Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3. IDENTIFICATION

a) Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

b) Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

c) Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

4. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

a) Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

b) Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

c) Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with NFPA 99.

2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

d) Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

e) Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas and hospital-grade outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).

f) Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

g) Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262727 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Wall box and remote sensor type occupancy sensors and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NECA - Standard of Installation.

B. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.

C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, ratings and configurations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The Occupancy Sensor system shall sense the presence of human activity within the spaces indicated and fully control the “On” / “Off” function of the lighting loads automatically. Sensors shall turn “On” the load upon entrance into the room and shall not initiate “On” outside of entrance.

B. Acceptable technology is Passive Infrared (PIR), Ultrasonic and Microphonic. Dual Technology is required utilizing PIR and one of the other technologies.

C. Occupancy sensors shall have a minimum of 2 contacts (1 will be utilized for HVAC control).

D. Occupancy sensors shall be field convertible to operate in either the occupancy or vacancy mode.

E. Sensors shall automatically adjust time delays and sensitivity based on the activity level in the space.

F. All line voltage devices shall be UL Listed under Energy Management Equipment, or Industrial Control Equipment. UL Listing under Appliance Control shall not be accepted.

G. Product shall be manufactured in the USA and be warranted for 5 years.

2.2 WALL SWITCH LINE & LOW VOLTAGE SENSORS FOR SMALL AREAS

A. Description: Line and Low voltage, single gang, wall mounted occupancy sensor switch with one override or two (as shown) switch(es). Switch shall recess into single gang switch box and fit a standard GFI receptacle plate opening. Switches shall be compatible with standard three and four-way toggle switches. The low voltage device shall operate in conjunction with a line voltage power pack to control the connected lighting loads. All switches shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated. Provide hard lens switches in storage rooms and other location subject to abuse.

B. Manufacturers

1. Hubbell.
2. Sensor Switch.
3. Wattstopper.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

C. Body and Handle: White or gray plastic.

D. Ratings:
Voltage: 120-277 volts AC.
Minimum Load Rating: 800 watts at 120 VAC, 1200 watts at 277 VAC. Sensors shall be compatible with LED lighting load types and require no minimum load

2.3 CEILING MOUNTED LOW VOLTAGE SENSORS FOR LARGE AREAS

A. Sensor Switches: Low voltage, recess ceiling mounted occupancy sensor switch. The device shall operate in conjunction with a line voltage power pack to control the connected lighting loads. Sensors shall operate on a class 2, three-conductor system. Multiple sensors shall be connectable to a single power pack. Sensor shall recess into a two gang outlet box. All devices shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated.
Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell.
2. Sensor Switch.
3. Wattstopper.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Control units/Power packs: Devices shall be rated 20A at 120-277 volts and shall be compatible with LED lighting. They shall have the capacity to power additional remote heads or additional relays. Control relays may be paralleled to accommodate extra load or more than three heads or additional relays. Additional relay shall be used where there is more than one circuit being controlled or where there is a need to control multiple voltages.
Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell.
2. Sensor Switch.
3. Wattstopper.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

C. Sensor Body: White plastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Ensure that outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

B. Ensure that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."

B. Install in locations in accordance with manufacturers recommendation.

C. Install devices vertically, plumb and level.

D. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260534 to obtain mounting heights specified and indicated on drawings.

B. All wiring devices shall be installed at heights as required by the A.D.A.

C. Install wall switch 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor, measured to bottom of outlet box.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control. As required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

C. Operate each system with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 262727

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

B. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide data sheets showing electrical characteristics including time-current curves.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual fuse sizes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide no less than 10% of each fuse size and type installed, with a minimum of at least one set of three of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or indicated.

B. Voltage: Provide fuses with voltage rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

C. UL Listed.

	Circuit Type	Fuse type
1.	Service Entrance and Feeder Circuits over 600Amp 200K Amp interrupting rating.	Class L
2.	Service Entrance and Feeder Circuits 600Amp or less 200K Amp interrupting rating.	Class RK1 or J
3.	Motor, Motor Controller and Transformer Circuits 200K Amp interrupting rating.	RK5

D. For individual equipment where fault current does not exceed 50KA use Class K5 fuses with 50KA interrupting rating.

E. Fusible safety switches with short-circuit withstand ratings of 100KA or 200KA require Class R or Class J rejection fuse block feature.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install fuse with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

C. Install spare fuse cabinet in main electrical equipment room or adjacent to the main service equipment.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fusible switches.

B. Nonfusible switches.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 260529 – Supporting Devices.

B. Section 260553 – Electrical Identification.

C. Section 262813 – Fuses.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NECA - Standard of Installation (published by the National Electrical Contractors Association).

B. NEMA FU1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

C. NEMA KS1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems (published by the International Electrical Testing Association).

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide switch ratings and enclosure dimensions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations of enclosed switches in project record documents.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB.
B. Eaton.
C. Siemens.
D. Schneider/Square D.
E. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

2.2 RATINGS

A. Service Conditions:

1. Temperature: 104°F. (40°C.).
2. Altitude: N/A.
3. Terminal Rating: 75°C. minimum.

B. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical, or as indicated.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD with externally operable handle interlocked (defeatable) to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Mechanisms shall be non-teasible, positive, quick make-quick break type. Handle lockable in ON or OFF position. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the ON or OFF position.

B. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD with externally operable handle interlocked (defeatable) to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Mechanisms shall be non-teasible, positive, quick make-quick break type. Handle lockable in ON

or OFF position. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the ON or OFF position.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Fabrication: NEMA KS 1.

1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NECA “Standard of Installation”.

B. Switches shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Section 260500, Paragraph 1.22 for additional requirements.

C. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches serving Division 26 equipment.

D. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control: Field inspection, testing and adjusting as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4, or provide for qualified technicians to perform testing according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

END OF SECTION 262816

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262817 - ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

C. Section 260529 - Supporting Devices.

D. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Association) “Standard of Installation”.

B. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing ratings, trip units, time current curves, dimensions, and enclosure details.

C. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.8 Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Provide three of each size and type current limiter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB.
B. Eaton.
C. Siemens.
D. Schneider/Square D.
E. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER

A. Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles, listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits, Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.

B. Service Conditions:
1. Temperature: 104º F. (40º C.).
2. Altitude: N/A.
3. Terminal Rating: 75º C. minimum.

C. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 30,000 amperes rms symmetrical, or as indicated.

D. Where required by the Coordination Study, enclosed circuit breakers shall be solid state trip molded or insulated case type with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings. Electronic trip units shall be provided with external, permanently-mounted power supplies in the gear where required to program trip units while the breakers are deenergized. Trip units shall be field-programmable with an internal display for programming and display and have:
1. Adjustable instantaneous trip.
2. Adjustable long time pickup and delay.

3. Adjustable short time pickup and delay.
4. Arc energy reduction mode with external switch and indicator (all 1200A and larger circuit breakers in compliance with NEC Art. 240.87).
5. Include shunt trip, undervoltage release, and other accessories where indicated.
6. Display line currents and cause of trip.

2.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND FEATURES (as specified and as applicable)

A. Provide accessories as scheduled, to NEMA AB 1.

B. Shunt Trip Device: 120 volts AC.

C. Undervoltage Trip Device: 120 volts AC.

D. Auxiliary Switch: 120 volts AC.

E. Alarm Switch: 120 volts AC.

F. Electrical Operator: 120 volts AC.

G. Handle Lock: Include provisions for padlocking.

H. Provide mechanical trip device.

I. Provide insulated grounding lug in each enclosure.

2.4 ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosure: NEMA AB 1, Type 1 and 3R, as indicated.

B. Fabricate enclosure from steel.

C. Finish using manufacturer's standard enamel finish, gray color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed circuit breakers where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb. Provide supports in accordance with Section 260529.

C. Equipment shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.

D. Height: 5 feet AFF to operating handle.

E. Provide engraved plastic nameplates under the provisions of Section 260553.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing shall be performed under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect and test each circuit breaker to NEMA AB 1.

C. Inspect each circuit breaker visually.

D. Perform several mechanical ON-OFF operations on each circuit breaker.

E. Verify circuit continuity on each pole in closed position.

F. Determine that circuit breaker will trip on overcurrent condition, with tripping time to NEMA AB 1 requirements.

G. Include description of testing and results in test report.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to values as required by the Coordination Study. Prior to final settings, adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to minimum values that do not cause false tripping.

END OF SECTION 262817

SECTION 263213 – PACKAGED ENGINE-GENERATOR SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

This Section includes a packaged, outdoor, engine-generator set for Level 1 emergency power supply with the following:

A. Packaged engine-generator set.

B. Exhaust silencer and fittings.

C. Battery.

D. Remote annunciator(s).

E. Weather-protective, sound-attenuating enclosure.

F. Sub-base fuel tank.

G. Access stairs and platforms, if required.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

C. Section 260529 Supporting Devices.

D. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

E. Section 263600 - Automatic Transfer Switches.

F. Section 265650 – Electrical Systems Commissioning.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NEMA AB1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

B. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum.)

D. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.

E. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas

Turbines

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. NFPA 99 – Health Care Facilities Code.

H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

I. NFPA 110 - Emergency and Standby Power Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Show plan and elevation views with overall and interconnection point dimensions, fuel consumption rate curves at various loads, ventilation and combustion air requirements, electrical diagrams including schematic and interconnection diagrams.

C. Product Data: Provide data showing dimensions, weights, ratings, interconnection points, and internal wiring diagrams for engine, generator, control panel, battery, battery rack, exhaust silencer, vibration isolators, sub-base fuel tank, weather protective housing, remote annunciator, etc. Provide:
1. A complete Bill of Materials for all components.
2. Dimensioned plan and elevation drawings of the engine-generator set.
3. Dimensioned plan and elevation drawings of the sub-base fuel tank.
4. Dimensioned plan and elevation drawings of the gen set enclosure. Provide dimensions from the centerline of the top control panel switch and the output circuit breaker handle(s).
5. Dimensioned plan, details and elevation drawings and proposed materials of the access platform and stairs, if required.

D. Test Reports: Indicate results of performance testing.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures and findings.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Provide three (3) bound copies.

B. Operation Data: Include instructions for normal operation.

C. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for routine maintenance requirements, service manuals for engine and day tank, oil sampling and analysis for engine wear, and emergency maintenance procedures.

D. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 110.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

B. Supplier: Authorized distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 99, NFPA 101 and NFPA 110.

B. Equipment shall be UL 2200 listed.

C. Furnish Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept unit on site on skids. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect equipment from dirt and moisture by securely wrapping in heavy plastic.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Furnish service and maintenance, at manufacturer-recommended intervals, of engine-generator set for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

Furnish one set of tools required for preventative maintenance of the engine-generator system. Package tools in adequately sized metal tool box.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide two of each fuel oil and air filter element.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Caterpillar.
B. Cummins.

C. Generac.
D. MTU.
E. Substitutions: Under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

2.2 PACKAGED ENGINE-GENERATOR SYSTEM

A. Description: NFPA 110, standby rated, engine-generator system conforming to NFPA 99.

B. Engine-generator set shall provide back-up power for the emergency power distribution system during utility power outage. Power outage sensing, generator starting, transfer of load, re-transfer to normal power and engine cool-down running time shall be completely automated and shall not require attended operation.

C. Minimum System Capacity: 400 kW, 500 kVA at elevation of 50 feet above sea level, standby rating using engine-mounted radiator. See Specifications Paragraph 2.4 G. below for additional load information.

2.3 ENGINE

A. Type: Water-cooled inline or V-type, two or four stroke compression ignition Diesel engine.

B. Fuel System: No. 2 diesel fuel oil (ASTM D396).

C. Engine speed: Not to exceed 1800 rpm.

D. Governor: Isochronous type to maintain engine speed within 0.25 percent, steady state, and 5 percent, no load to full load, with recovery to steady state within 2 seconds following sudden load changes.

E. Safety Devices: Engine shutdown on high water temperature, low oil pressure, overspeed, and engine overcrank. Limits as selected by manufacturer.

F. Engine Starting: DC starting system with positive engagement, number and voltage of starter motors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Include remote starting control circuit, with MANUAL-OFF-REMOTE selector switch on engine-generator control panel.

G. Engine Jacket Heater: Thermal circulation immersion type water heater with integral thermostatic control, contactor in a NEMA rated enclosure, sized to maintain engine jacket water at 120°F, and suitable for operation on 120 or 208 volts AC as shown. Heater shall be disconnected while the engine is running.

H. Radiator: Provide a closed recovery cooling system with sufficient capacity to cool the engine when the generator set is delivering full rated load at a minimum ambient temperature of 110°F (43°C). Radiator, fan, engine driven centrifugal water pump and thermostatic valve shall be provided and the system protected against freezing and corrosion. Radiator air flow restriction 0.5 inches of water maximum.

I. Engine Accessories: Fuel filter, lube oil filter, intake air filter, lube oil cooler, manual fuel priming pump, fuel shut-off solenoid, gear-driven water pump, a fuel transfer pump (if needed to lift the fuel from the fuel tank) and a replaceable fuel filter element conveniently located for servicing. Include

fuel pressure gauge, water temperature gauge, and lube oil pressure gauge on engine/generator control panel.

J. Lubricating System: The engine shall have a lubricating oil pump for supplying oil under pressure to the main bearings, crank pin bearings, pistons, piston pins, timing gears, camshaft bearings and valve rocker mechanism. Full flow oil filters, conveniently located for servicing shall be provided. Lube oil drain extension and valve terminated on the outside of the generator base shall be provided.

K. Mounting: Provide unit with suitable spring-type vibration isolators and mount on structural steel base, which shall allow mounting to a raised concrete pad or to a sub-base fuel tank. Anchor bolts and vibration isolators shall be used to mount the steel base to the concrete pad. Vibration isolators shall be one piece units, resistant to corrosion and environmental degradation. When sub-base fuel tanks are specified, vibration isolators shall be located between the generator set and the sub-base fuel tank.

2.4 GENERATOR

A. Generator: NEMA MG1, three phase, four wire, reconnectible brushless synchronous generator with brushless exciter. Generator shall be revolving field type, close coupled or directly coupled to the engine flywheel. The generator shall have a single ball bearing support for the rotor and the rotor shall be dynamically balanced up to 25% overspeed.

B. Standby rating: No less than 400 kW, 500 kVA at 0.8 power factor, 480/277 volts, 60 Hz at 1800 rpm. See Specifications Paragraph 2.4 G. below for additional load information.

C. Insulation Class: F.

D. Temperature Rise: 105°C Standby.

E. Enclosure: NEMA MG1, open drip proof.

F. Voltage Regulator: Shall be of solid state design and provide voltage-per-hertz operation to match engine and generator characteristics, with voltage regulation plus or minus 1 percent from no load to full load. Steady state voltage modulation shall not exceed one cycle per second. For any addition of load up to and including 90% of rated, the voltage shall recover to and remain within the steady band in not more than 1.5 seconds. Frequency regulation from no load to rated load shall conform with engine governor performance. For any addition of load up to 90% of rated load, the frequency shall recover to the steady state frequency within 5 seconds. Include manual controls to adjust voltage droop, voltage level (plus or minus 5 percent) and voltage gain. Regulator to be mounted on top or side of the generator and enclosed in a NEMA rated enclosure. An isolation transformer in the voltage regulator circuit shall be provided.

G. The minimum rating of the engine-generator set specified in previous paragraphs is estimated. The Contractor shall provide an engine-generator set capable of simultaneous starting and continuous operation, with no greater than twenty (20) percent voltage dip and without set overload, of the loads shown on the Drawings. Provide documentation of set capacity and voltage dip with shop drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Skid-Mounted Sub-base Fuel Tank: UL 142 listed, welded steel tank, with fill and vent, minimum capacity 24 hours engine-generator run time at 75% load, or 600 gallons minimum. The tank shall be factory installed, piped and connected in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, NFPA 37 and the North Carolina State Building and Mechanical Codes. Provide all Code-required accessories. The unit shall have the structural integrity to support the generator set and associated components. It shall include, but not be limited to, the following: heavy gauge steel double wall tank with all welded construction, prime coated and non-corrosive finished gloss black painted outside, 110% primary tank capacity secondary containment, internal baffles to separate hot fuel return from the engine from cooler fuel supplied to the engine, fuel fill containment device, lockable fuel filler cap, low fuel level alarm switch, fuel level gauge, inter-tank leak detection alarm switch, fuel line check valve, tank drains for primary and containment, threaded pipe connections and all other accessories required for proper operation. Normal and emergency venting ports. Tank shall have proper number and size fittings with proper overhead clearance to accommodate the remote fill system, tank probe, and remote vents. Tank shall have a minimum interior height of 18" and shall have a tank extension a minimum of 18" beyond the footprint of the generator and be the full width of the tank. Also, all vents and other required fittings shall be located in this tank extension area with no internal bracing or other interior obstructions below the fill and probe fittings.

B. Vibration Isolation Devices
   1. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
   2. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
      1) Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
      2) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
      3) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
      4) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
      5) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

C. Exhaust Silencer: Super critical grade silencer to reduce engine exhaust noise in accordance with dBA requirements listed above, with muffler companion flanges and seamless flexible stainless steel exhaust connector, sized in accordance with engine manufacturer's instructions. The silencer shall be all-welded heavy duty carbon steel construction and shall include a compressed thermal/acoustical insulation packed shell. In addition to its acoustical values, the two (2) inch minimum thick packed shell shall be provided to reduce the outer surface temperature.

D. Exhaust Piping: Manufacturer's standard for factory supplied enclosure.

E. Batteries: Heavy duty, diesel starting type lead-acid storage batteries capable of four 15 second cranks followed by a 15 second rest period at 0°F. Match battery voltage to starting system. Include necessary cables and clamps.

F. Battery Tray: Treated for electrolyte resistance, constructed to contain spillage.

G. Battery Charger: Automatic solid state, current limiting, float equalizing type designed to float at 2.17 volts per cell and equalize at 2.33 volts per cell. Minimum continuous output of 10 amperes DC. Charger shall be capable of recharging a completely discharged battery in a maximum of 8 hours. Include overload protection, voltage surge suppressors, full wave rectifier, DC voltmeter and ammeter, low DC voltage alarm relay, malfunction alarm contact, and 120 volt AC fused input. Provide in NEMA-1 wall mounted enclosure.

H. Remote Emergency Stop Switch: Weatherproof, surface wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated, adjacent to the engine-generator set and labeled with an engraved, three layer, laminated plastic nameplate "GENERATOR EMERGENCY STOP". Push button shall be protected from accidental operation. See Drawings for location.

I. Line Circuit Breaker: Three molded case circuit breakers on generator output, as shown on the Drawings, with integral solid state LSI trip unit, sized in accordance with NFPA 70. Circuit breaker shall be installed in a separate enclosure. Circuit breakers shall be third party testing agency service entrance rated and labeled. Include battery-voltage operated shunt trip, connected to open circuit breaker on engine failure. Unit mount in enclosure to meet NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements.

J. Control conductors installed between the transfer equipment and the emergency generator shall be kept entirely independent of all other wiring and shall meet the conditions of NEC Article 700.10(D)(2). The integrity of the generator remote start circuit shall be monitored for broken, disconnected, or shorted wires. Loss of integrity shall start the generator in accordance with NEC Article 700.10 (D)(3). Start-stop controls shall be closed loop and electrically supervised and protected as required by Codes.

K. Engine-Generator Control Panel: NEMA 250, Type 1 generator mounted control panel enclosure with engine and generator controls and indicators. Include provision for padlock and the following equipment and features:
1. Frequency Meter: Digital, 45-65 Hz. range.
2. AC Output Voltmeter: Digital, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
3. AC Output Ammeter: Digital, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
4. AC wattmeter, digital.
5. Output voltage adjustment.
6. Push-to-test indicator lamps, one each for low oil pressure, high water temperature, over-speed, and over-crank.
7. Engine start/stop selector switch.
8. Engine running time meter.
9. Oil pressure gauge.
10. Water temperature gauge.
11. Auxiliary Relay: 3PDT, operates when engine runs, with contact terminals prewired to terminal strip.
12. Additional visual indicators and alarms as required by NFPA 110.
13. Remote Alarm Contacts: Pre-wire SPDT contacts to terminal strip for remote alarm functions required by NFPA 110 for a Level 1 system.

L. Remote Annunciator Panel: NFPA 110 compliant, flush mounted panel with painted finish and silk screened lettering, in manufacturer's standard color. Provide alarm horn, indicators and alarms and switching as follows:

1. High battery voltage (alarm).
2. Low battery voltage (alarm).
3. Low fuel (alarm).
4. Intertank leakage.
5. Battery charger malfunction.
6. System ready.
7. Anticipatory-high water temperature.
8. Anticipatory-low oil pressure.
9. Low coolant temperature.
10. Mode switch not in auto position (alarm).
11. Over-crank (alarm).
12. Emergency stop (alarm).
13. High water temperature (alarm).
14. Over-speed (alarm).
15. Low oil pressure (alarm).
16. Line power available.
17. Generator power available.
18. Lamp test and horn silence switch.
19. Emergency stop switch.
20. Permanent Emergency Source Out of Service (activated by auxiliary contact of enclosed circuit breaker on output of permanent generator, see Drawings)
21. Additional visual indicators and alarms as required by NFPA 110 for a Level 1 system.

M. Sound attenuated, weather protective enclosure: UL2200 listed, non walk-in, reinforced, 14 gauge minimum aluminum powder painted housing with locked, hinged side (and end, if required) access panels providing maintenance access to the engine and generator, output circuit breakers, control panel and all service points, with tamper resistant, lockable side and rear doors and panels.
   1. Include fixed louvers, battery rack, and internally-mounted silencer. Provide non-hydroscopic sound insulated interior panels with metal perforated skin. Provide thermal Insulation, manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with block heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.
   2. Enclosures shall be primed and finish painted in a color as selected by the Architect. Hardware, latches and hinges shall be stainless steel. Roof shall be peaked to allow drainage of rain water. Unit shall have sufficient guards to prevent entrance by rodents and small animals.
   3. Sound attenuation shall be Level II (maximum of 73 dbA maximum at 7 meters). Exhaust gasses and cooling air shall be discharged vertically.
   4. Provide exterior emergency stop pushbutton and exterior oil and coolant drains with interior valves.
   5. Provide a minimum of three watertight, impact-resistant, general illumination, LED lighting fixtures with a minimum 5,000 lumens output each, a weatherproof GFCI convenience receptacle and a weatherproof switch for the lighting. Position the lighting fixtures to illuminate the housing interior and controls. Power from the circuits indicated on the Drawings.
   6. Provide a minimum of three watertight, impact-resistant, general illumination, LED lighting fixtures with a minimum 5,000 lumens output each and a weatherproof 30 minute timer switch. Position the lighting fixtures to illuminate the housing interior and controls. Power from the generator battery.
   7. Provide permanent access platform, stairs and handrails for access to controls and circuit breakers to maintain no greater than 6’-7” to top of any control device or circuit breaker

handle, and for maintenance access via enclosure access panels. Stair and platform shall be hot dip galvanized, aluminum and/or fiberglass and shall comply with OSHA and all local jurisdiction requirements. Platform shall provide for 180 degree "full swing opening" of all side (and end, if required) service doors and at least 135 degree opening of the control panel door.

8. Enclosure housing and sub-base fuel tank shall be suitably constructed to withstand 150 mph wind loads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install raceways as prescribed by NEC Article 700.

C. Systems shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Specifications Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.

D. Commission the system as detailed below.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Adjust all operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.

C. Adjust all control parameters and settings to values as recommended by the manufacturer and as instructed by Architect/Engineer.

D. Adjust generator output voltage and engine speed.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

Furnish manufacturer’s field representative to supervise final connections and system adjustments.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

The term "commission" and "commissioning" as used in this document includes, but is not limited to:

1. Static and operational testing and start-up of the electrical equipment.
2. Providing qualified and manufacturer trained and certified personnel to conduct/assist in tests.
3. Providing equipment, materials and test instrumentation necessary to conduct testing.
4. Providing equipment, materials, test instrumentation and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process which fulfills contract and warranty requirements.
5. Providing operation and maintenance information and as-built drawings to the Architect/Engineer for review verification and organization, prior to distribution.
6. Providing Owner training for the systems specified.

3.6 TESTING AND DEMONSTRATION

A. Load Bank Test:
Provide a full load test utilizing a portable test bank for four hours minimum for each engine-generator set. Each test shall be performed at the job site in the presence of the Owner and Architect. Each test shall include one hour at 50% load, one hour at 75% load and two hours at 100% load. Upon completion of the load test, the generators shall be shut down after the cool down period. The generators shall then be started and immediately upon reaching rated rpm, 100% load shall be applied to demonstrate one step full load capability. The capability of the system to pick up full standby service load within 10 seconds of power outage shall also be demonstrated. After testing is complete:

1. A copy of the generator test report shall be submitted to the Architect.
2. Test results shall record the following parameters in 20 minute intervals during four hour test:
    a. Kilowatts.
    b. Amperes.
    c. Voltage.
    d. Coolant temperature.
    e. Room temperature.
    f. Frequency.
    g. Oil pressure.
    h. Fuel flow.

B. Building Loads Test: Following the load bank test, start the buildings load test. Simulate power outage, including automatic starting cycle, and automatic shutdown and return to normal, by interrupting normal source, and demonstrate that system operates with actual building loads to provide standby power. The test shall demonstrate the capability of each engine-generator set to operate the loads stated in Paragraph 2.4 G. Test all alarm and shutdown circuits by simulating conditions. Test duration shall be one hour minimum.

C. Demonstrate supervision of generator sets starting circuits.

D. Perform and document the following additional testing:

1. Commissioning: See Specifications Section 265650 - Electrical Systems Commissioning for requirements.
2. Level 1 Acceptance Testing: Refer to NFPA 110 Section 7.13.2.1 Level 1 acceptance testing

for requirements.

E. A full tank of fuel shall be provided, replacing any fuel used for testing. Diesel fuel shall be treated with and alcohol-free additive to disperse water and clean injectors.

3.7 TRAINING

Prior to final acceptance, the manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide comprehensive training and thoroughly and competently instruct the Owner's designated personnel in proper operation of the system and in all required periodic maintenance. Training shall include, but not be limited to, operation (all aspects including normal and emergency modes), maintenance and troubleshooting of the equipment. A minimum of eight (8) hours on-site time, in addition to load bank testing, shall be allocated for this purpose.

3.8 DOCUMENTATION

Upon final completion of the system, a documentation package shall be provided and shall include three (3) bound (in three ring binders with index tabs) copies of complete manufacturer’s operation and instruction manuals. Provide one bound original (no photocopies) and two additional bound copies (photocopies are acceptable) of the total documentation package. The manuals shall include operation and maintenance procedures, complete parts lists, dimensional drawings, unit wiring diagrams and schematics, and interconnection wiring drawings. Include instructions for routine maintenance requirements, service manuals for engine and day tank, oil sampling and analysis for engine wear, and emergency maintenance procedures. The following shall also be provided:

A. System record drawings.

B. Instruction manuals as supplied by the manufacturer for all components and electronics.

C. Product specification sheets for all equipment without instruction manuals.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

C. Clean engine and generator surfaces. Replace oil and fuel filters.

3.10 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide the following minimum manufacturers factory warranty for each engine-generator set and associated equipment:

A. All equipment shall be new and warranted free of faulty workmanship and damage.

B. The warranty shall include all parts, labor (including travel with no travel time or distance limitations), expenses and equipment necessary to perform replacement and/or repairs.

C. The total system (parts and labor) shall be warranted free of defects for a period of three (3) years

from date of final acceptance.

D. Replacement of defective materials and repair of faulty workmanship shall take place within 48 hours of notification by Owner and shall be guaranteed at no cost to the Owner during the warranty period.

E. The minimum warranty provisions specified above shall not diminish the terms of individual equipment manufacturer's warranties.

F. The printed warranty shall be included in the contract documents.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

The installation shall be supervised, checked and tested by a qualified representative of the engine-generator set manufacturer. Written certification, by the qualified manufacturer's representative, verifying manufacturer's startup procedures were followed and full system functionality was achieved shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer and Owner prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 263213

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes contactor-type automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less and transfer switch accessories.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

C. Section 260529 Supporting Devices.

D. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

E. Section 263213 - Packaged Engine Generator System.

F. Section 265650 – Electrical Systems Commissioning.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. NEMA ICS 10 - AC Transfer Switch Equipment.

B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems (International Electrical Testing Association).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, power sources, and load.
4. Riser Diagram: Show interconnection wiring between transfer switches, engine-generator set, etc.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transfer switches, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
   b. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Member company of NETA.

   a. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 110.

D. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

E. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
2. Short-time withstand capability for 3 cycles.

G. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

H. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

I. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.

J. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

K. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

L. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable with printed markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
4. Accessible via front access.

M. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 AUTOMATIC SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Initiate Time Delay to Start Alternate Source Engine Generator: Upon initiation by normal source monitor when source drops below range of 70-95% of rated voltage (factory set at 85%).

B. Time Delay To Start Alternate Source Engine Generator: 0.05 to 6 seconds (factory set at 3 seconds) to allow for momentary dips.

C. Initiate Transfer Load to Alternate Source: Upon initiation by normal source monitor and permission by alternate source monitor. Generator voltage has reached range of 75-100% of rated voltage (factory set at 90%) and generator rated frequency of 85-100% (factory set at 90%).

D. Time Delay Before Transfer to Alternate Power Source: 0 to 10 seconds, adjustable.

E. Initiate Retransfer Load to Normal Source: Upon permission by normal source and inphase monitors.

F. Time Delay Before Transfer to Normal Power: 0 to 30 minutes, adjustable; bypass time delay in event of alternate source failure.

G. Time Delay Before Engine Shut Down: 0 to 15 minutes, adjustable, of unloaded operation. To allow engine to cool before shutdown.

2.3 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Shall be provided by the generator vendor as part of a package system.

B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

5. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
8. Ground bar.
9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.

1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.

E. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

F. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

G. Electric Switch Operation: Electrically actuated by push buttons designated "Normal Source" and "Alternative Source." Switch shall be capable of transferring load in either direction with either or both sources energized.

H. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

I. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

J. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal and Alternate Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts:
    a. Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
    b. Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

K. Provide a strip heater inside the switch enclosure.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for emergency systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:

    a. Overvoltage.
    b. Undervoltage.
    c. Loss of supply voltage.
    d. Reduction of supply voltage.
    e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
    f. Temperature rise.
    g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
    h. Overload.
    i. Contact opening.
    j. Endurance.

k. Short circuit.
l. Short-time current capability.
m. Receptacle withstand capability.
n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to base by bolting.

1. Install transfer switches wall mounted or on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s) as shown.
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
3. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.

B. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets, control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Conduit" and Section 260534 “Boxes.”

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Building Wire and Cable."

F. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.

G. Brace and support equipment according to Section 260500, Para. 1.22.

H. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquidtight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches (457 mm) in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. All testing shall be in compliance with Specifications Section 260650 Electrical Commissioning and NFPA 110 Section 7.13.2.1 Level 1 acceptance testing requirements.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

    a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
    b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
    d. Verify that the unit is clean.
    e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
    f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
    g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
    h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:
        1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.

    i. Perform manual transfer operation.
    j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
    k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
    l. Inspect control power transformers.
        1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
        2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.

3. Electrical Tests:

    a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
    b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare measured values with manufacturer's acceptable values.
    c. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
    d. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
    e. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
    f. Perform automatic transfer tests.
    g. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:
        1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
        2) Engine start sequence.
        3) Time delay on transfer.

4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
5) Automatic transfer operation.
6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.

4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

   a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
   b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
   c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
   d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

   a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
   b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
   c. Verify time-delay settings.
   d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
   e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
   f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for one pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
   g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

   a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

D. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

E. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

F. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.

B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.

C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 263700 – DUAL PURPOSE GENERATOR DOCKING STATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a Dual Purpose Generator Docking Station.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
   2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
   3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between docking station, power sources, and load.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for docking station, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Member company of NETA.
a. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of project final acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

2.2 DUAL PURPOSE GENERATOR DOCKING STATION

A. Provide a Dual Purpose Docking Station for connection of a temporary standby engine-generator set to support the facility during maintenance or a failure of the permanently installed engine-generator set and provide load bank testing connections for the permanent engine-generator set.

B. Docking Station shall be third party listed to UL 1008 standards as a Transfer Switch Accessory. The Station shall be rated 800 amperes, 480/277 volts, three pole, four wires and ground. Provide 100% neutral and ground connection capability. Short circuit current rating shall be 30 kA RMS symmetrical minimum. The cabinet shall be wall mounted in a NEMA Type 3R enclosure and the Type 3R rating shall be maintained with temporary cables installed with or without cables connected. Cabinet shall have tamper resistant lockable doors to prevent unauthorized entry.

C. Provide a molded case, thermal magnetic circuit breaker with key interlock as shown on the Drawings to interlock the permanent generator and temporary generator.

D. Accessories: Provide with phase rotation monitor, auto start terminals, 20A, 120VAC, GFCI battery charger receptacle, 30A, 208V block heater receptacle and systems to electrically supervise starting controls as required by Codes which must be installed inside the docking station behind the enclosure door. Provide receptacle while in use covers. Coordinate start-stop connections to automatic transfer switches. Provide distinctive labels on both the block heater and battery charger receptacles clearly identifying them for the specific use and stating other uses are not permitted.

E. Cabinet shall include two sets of color-coded Crouse-Hinds J-Series Cam-Lok receptacle connectors (Male and Female). Female Cam-Loks shall be enclosed behind a pad-lockable door. Male Cam-Loks shall be enclosed behind a key interlocked trap door. Provide with Kirk Key locks installed on outer door housing male Cam-Loks and permanent generator circuit breaker to interlock the permanent generator and temporary generator. Dual Purpose Docking Station shall be Trystar SBDS-6 or approved equal.

F. The enclosure shall be finished in ANSI 61 gray powder coat. Provide AL/CU compatible lugs adequate to accommodate conductor sizes and quantities shown on the Drawings. Enclosure shall be suitably constructed to withstand 150 mph wind. Provide documentation of wind rating with shop drawings. Comply with requirements in Specifications Section 16019 Electrical Identification.

G. The docking station shall be front accessible.

H. Bus:
1. All bus bars shall be tin-plated copper. Bus ampacity shall be based on NEMA standard temperature rise criteria of 65 degrees C over a 40 degrees C ambient (outside the enclosure).
2. Provide a full capacity neutral bus where a neutral bus is indicated on the drawings.
3. A copper ground bus.
4. All hardware used on conductors shall be high-tensile strength and zinc-plated. All bus joints shall be provided with conical spring-type washers.

I. Shop Drawings: Indicate electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Show dimensioned plan and elevation views with overall and interconnection point dimensions, electrical single line diagram. Also provide:
1. A complete Bill of Materials for all components.
2. Nameplate schedule.
3. Conduit entry/exit locations.
4. Short circuit, voltage and continuous current ratings.
5. Cable terminal sizes.
6. Product data sheets.
7. Seismic certification and equipment anchorage details.

J. Wiring and Terminations
1. All connections for phases, neutral, ground, accessories, etc., shall be clearly marked via permanent labeling.
2. Each single pole Cam-Lok receptacle connector shall be rated for no less than 100 amps at 90 deg C. Provide multiple receptacles per phase, neutral, and ground as required. Receptacle contact material shall be brass. Cam-type receptacles shall be suitable for use in outdoor environments and be UL 498 listed for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles and UL 1691. Provide with color coded NEMA 3R receptacle covers.
3. Small wiring, necessary fuse blocks and terminal blocks within the station shall be furnished as required. Control components mounted within the assembly, such as fuse blocks, relays, pushbuttons, switches, etc., shall be suitably marked for identification corresponding to appropriate designations on manufacturer's wiring diagrams.
4. Where applicable all control wire shall be Type SIS, bundled and secured with nylon ties. Insulated locking spade terminals shall be provided for all control connections, except where saddle type terminals are provided integral to a device. All groups of control wires

leaving the panel shall be provided with terminal blocks with suitable numbering strips. Provide wire markers at each end of all control wiring.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounting Station: Anchor by bolting.
1. Install as shown.
2. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.

B. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within electrical enclosures.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.

F. Brace and support equipment according to Section 260500, Para. 1.22.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator to verify interlocking.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain docking station and related equipment.

B. Training shall include normal operation and maintenance training.

C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes criteria for a delegated design of lightning protection for structures and structure elements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminals and mounting accessories.

1. Layout of the lightning protection system, along with details of the components to be used in the installation.
2. Include indications for use of raceway, data on how concealment requirements will be met, and calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of grounded and isolated metal bodies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer. Include data on listing or certification by UL.

B. Certification, signed by Contractor, that roof adhesive is approved by manufacturer of roofing material.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Comply with recommendations in NFPA 780, Annex D, "Inspection and Maintenance of Lightning Protection Systems," for maintenance of the lightning protection system.

E. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features, including the following:
1. Ground rods.
2. Ground loop conductor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by UL, trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. System Certificate: UL Master Label.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.

B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.

C. Flashings of through-roof assemblies shall comply with roofing manufacturers' specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with UL 96 and NFPA 780.

B. Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: NFPA 780, Class I aluminum unless otherwise indicated.
1. Air Terminals More than 24 Inches (600 mm) Long: With brace attached to the terminal at not less than half the height of the terminal.
2. Single-Membrane, Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: Designed specifically for single-membrane roof system materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 roofing Sections.

C. Main and Bonding Conductors: Aluminum.

D. Ground Loop Conductor: The same size and type as the main conductor except tinned.

E. Ground Rods: Copper-clad, sectional type; 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.

B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends.

C. Conceal the following conductors:
1. System conductors, except between air terminals.
2. Down conductors.
3. Interior conductors.
4. Conductors within normal view of exterior locations at grade within 200 feet (60 m) of building.

D. Cable Connections: Use crimped or bolted connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components. Use exothermic-welded connections in underground portions of the system.

E. Cable Connections: Use exothermic-welded connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components.
   1. Exception: In single-ply membrane roofing, exothermic-welded connections may be used only below the roof level.

F. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with roofing membrane and adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Bond extremities of vertical metal bodies exceeding 60 feet (18 m) in length to lightning protection components.

H. Ground Loop: Install ground-level, potential equalization conductor and extend around the perimeter of structure.
   1. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building foundation.
   2. Bond ground terminals to the ground loop.
   3. Bond grounded building systems to the ground loop conductor within 12 feet of grade level.

I. Bond lightning protection components with intermediate-level interconnection loop conductors to grounded metal bodies of building at 60-foot intervals.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.

B. UL Inspection: Meet requirements to obtain and provide a UL Master Label for system.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Section includes field-mounted surge protection devices (SPD) for low-voltage (120VAC to 480VAC) power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

C. Section 260529 Supporting Devices.

D. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

C. SPD: Surge Protection Device.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

C. Product Certificates: For SPD, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For SPD to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C62.41.2 and test devices according to IEEE C62.45.

D. Comply with NEMA LS 1.

E. Comply with UL 1283 and UL 1449.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: SPDs shall be rated for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F.
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

Coordinate location of SPDs to provide shortest lead length and allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Model SPDxxx208Y3K and SPDxxx480Y3K, Basis of Design.
2. ABB.
3. Siemens.
4. Schneider/Square D.

B. Surge Protection Devices:
1. Comply with UL 1449, 5th Edition.
2. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449, and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with thermally protected metal-oxide varistors.
3. LED indicator lights for power and protection status of each phase and neutral.
4. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

5. Form-C contacts rated at 5A and 250VAC, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
6. Six-digit transient event counter with reset button and nonvolitile memory to totalize transient surges.
7. Warranty: 15 years.
8. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: See Drawings for device ratings.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install SPD at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install SPD with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

C. SPD circuit breaker and feeder conductors shall be as recommended by the device manufacturer, or #8 AWG copper, whichever is greater. Install in metallic raceway.

D. Coordinate SPD circuit breaker rating with actual SPD provided.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. After installing SPDs, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect electrical equipment to their sources until SPDs are installed and connected.

B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the SDP installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.

B. Building mounted exterior luminaires.

C. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Retain terms that remain after this Section has been edited for a project.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

E. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

F. LED: Light-emitting diode.

G. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

H. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

C. Product Data: Provide dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

D. Submittal information will include IES and Photometric files with the fixture specifications. IES Photometric and LM79 data for the submitted LED fixtures, IES file must been from an NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program) accredited laboratory. Submittal information will also include a referenced location for a current installation of the proposed products where the operational performance of these proposed products can be observed and evaluated by the Owner. Provide photometric calculation for the following:

1. Each lobby.
2. Each waiting room.

3. Typical exam room.
4. Typical office.
5. All procedure rooms.
6. Each interior floor plan with emergency lighting fixtures only.
7. Corridors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions for each product.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.

C. Lighting systems shall comply with the North Carolina State Energy Code.

D. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 EXTRA PRODUCTS

A. Furnish one replacement LED lighting module for each type. Furnish one replacement LED lighting module for each 24 of each module type, but no less than one.

B. Furnish one replacement LED driver type for each 24 of each type, but no less than one.

C. Furnish one replacement exit lighting fixture for each 24 of each type, but no less than one.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

A. Furnish Products as scheduled. Refer to relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections for substitutions and product options.

B. All lighting fixtures shall be approved by third party testing agencies and NFPA and shall bear their label.

C. All fixtures shall have a stock, or standard finish unless otherwise specified. Fixtures subject to corrosive or damp environments shall have corrosion resistant hardware and finishes.

D. All fixtures shall be installed complete and operational.

E. Lighting fixture types shall be furnished as required by the Lighting Fixture Schedule as indicated on the drawings. Catalog numbers are provided as a guide to the design and quality of fixture desired. Equivalent designs and equal quality fixtures of other manufacturers listed will be acceptable upon approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall verify from the contract drawings the type ceilings or walls the fixture is to be used with and shall provide compatible mounting attachments and trim. Provide all accessories or additional materials required to maintain the ceiling fire rating as required by regulatory authorities.

F. Interior Area LED Fixtures/Lamps:

1. Kelvin temperature of in the range of 3500k to 4000k unless otherwise indicated in schedule.
2. 75 plus lumens per watt minimum.
3. CRI 80 or greater.
4. 5-year warranty minimum with L70 of 50,000 hours or greater.
5. Modular design for field replacement of parts.
6. Series parallel matrix for prevention of LED string outages (not applicable to exit lights and recessed can fixtures).
7. Tool less access to driver and LED modules.
8. UL certified up to 90F degrees operating temperature.

G. LED Drivers: Suitable for environment in which they are to be installed.

1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
2. Load regulation shall be +/-1% from no load to full load.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
4. Case temperature shall be rated for –40 deg C through +80 deg C and provided with thermal protection and self-limited short circuit and overload protection.
5. Output shall be isolated.
6. Driver Life Rating shall have less than 0.5% failure rate at the LED module’s maximum L70 rated life.
7. Driver manufacturer to be an industry leader, such as Advance or approved equal

2.2 LENSES

Lenses shall be clear virgin acrylic material with uniform 3/16” square based female cone prisms aligned 45° to the length and width of the lens panel. Minimum prism depth shall be 0.080” with a

nominal panel thickness of 0.156" and a minimum overall panel thickness of 0.150" to 0.160" inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.

B. Where a recessed fixture replaces a section or part of an acoustical ceiling tile, or a section or part of a suspended gypsum board ceiling, the fixture shall be supported at two (2) diagonal corners to the steel frame of the building. Supports shall be provided with the same type of wire as used to support the lay-in ceiling track or GWB ceiling system and shall be distinguished by color and tag. Attach one end of the wire to one corner of the fixture and the other end to the building's structural system. The lay-in or flange fixture shall then be screwed to the main runners of the lay-in ceiling track or GWB ceiling system at all four (4) corners using sheet metal screws. For fire rated suspended ceiling, luminaire shall be supported to the Building Structure as per the Ceiling Design Criteria, luminaire shall then be screwed to the main runners of the suspended ceiling track at all four (4) corners using sheet metal screws. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination work with the ceiling contractor; however, the ceiling contractor will provide framed openings for reception of lighting fixtures. All recessed fixtures shall be furnished with all necessary mounting accessories. Also, see the ASTM Section "E-580-02" items 3.3, 4.3, 5.5& 5.6 and the NEC 300.11 & 410-36(B)

C. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

D. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

E. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts or screws.

F. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

G. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

H. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.

I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

J. Connect luminaires, emergency lighting units and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 260533 using flexible conduit.

K. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

L. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

M. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Aim and adjust luminaires as directed.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contract Closeout: Demonstrate installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Contract Closeout: Protect installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion. Replace LED modules in which more than 5% of the LEDs have failed lamps at Final Acceptance of the Work.

END OF SECTION 265100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 265200 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Section includes emergency egress lighting units and exit signs.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. UL 924

B. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. North Carolina State Building Code including Energy Code.

E. NEMA - Standards

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

C. Product Data: Provide dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer’s installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer’s operation and maintenance instructions for each product.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.

C. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated. Products shall also meet or exceed the standards listed in Part 2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All lighting fixtures shall be listed as emergency lighting equipment and third party testing agency and NFPA approved and shall bear their label.

B. All fixtures shall have a stock, or standard finish unless otherwise specified.

C. All emergency lighting fixtures shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance free battery, automatic charger and other features. They shall be installed complete with lamps, batteries, etc. which shall be new and unused at time of final inspection of the project for acceptance.

D. Lighting fixture types shall be furnished as required by the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the contract drawings and as herein specified. Catalog numbers are provided as a guide to the design and quality of fixture desired. Equivalent designs and equal quality fixtures of other manufacturers listed will be acceptable upon approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall verify from the contract drawings the type of ceilings or walls the fixture is to be used with and shall provide compatible mounting attachments and trim. Provide all accessories or additional materials required to maintain the ceiling fire rating as required by regulatory authorities.

E. Emergency lighting fixtures and exit signs shall be as shown on the lighting fixture schedule on the contract drawings, and as herein specified.

F. Emergency Lighting Fixture Warranty: The entire unit shall be warranted for three years. The battery must have a additional two more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall date from the date of final project acceptance and be included in the contract document.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING (EGRESS) UNITS

A. Product Description: Self-contained incandescent emergency lighting unit automatically activated when the line voltage drops below 80%.

B. Battery: Ten year normal life expectancy, 12 volt, sealed, maintenance-free, lead calcium type, with 1.5 hour minimum capacity at 50 watts load. Battery shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0° C. to 60º C., contain a resealable pressure vent and sintered positive and negative terminals. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if a Lead battery is used, to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during an extended power outage.

C. Battery Charger: Automatic, solid state, full wave rectification, surge protected, current-limiting, dual-rate type, with filtered output of sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours. Provide fused output circuit, low voltage battery disconnect, brownout and short circuit protection. Thermal protection shall sense circuitry temperature and adjust charge current to prevent overheating and charger failure. Thermal compensation shall adjust charger output to provide optimum charge voltage relative to ambient temperature. Regulated charge voltage shall maintain constant charge voltage over a wide range of line voltages. AC lockout circuit shall allow battery connection before AC power is applied and prevent battery damage due to deep discharge.

D. Lamps: Two twenty (20) watt minimum, glass, sealed beam halogen type in nickel or chrome plated steel housing. Heads shall rotate for aiming.

E. Mounting: Surface wall or recessed ceiling as indicated by the drawings.

F. Housing: White polycarbonate, with steel backbox/housing or steel with white finish. Wall mount unit with hinged faceplate and adjustable mounting hardware. Ceiling mount unit with T bar hangar kit.

G. Self-Diagnostics: Electronics shall automatically, or manually upon demand, conduct self test on battery condition (including actual discharge), charger, lamps and internal wiring integrity per NEC and NFPA at prescribed intervals. A pilot light shall indicate the unit is connect to AC power. Provide test switch and visual indicator(s) of unit operational condition including charger status, ready and service code. Test switch shall simulate operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing lamps from the battery, and also exercise the transfer relay.

H. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection.

I. Input Voltage: Dual voltage input (120/277 volts).

2.3 EXIT LIGHTING UNITS

A. Product Description: Self-contained exit lighting unit automatically activated when the line voltage drops below 80%.

B. Battery: Ten year normal life expectancy, 6 or 12 volt, sealed, maintenance-free, lead calcium type, with 1.5 hour minimum capacity. Battery shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0º C. to 60º C. and contain a resealable pressure vent and sintered positive and negative terminals. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if lead battery is used, to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during an extended power outage.

C. Battery Charger: Automatic, solid state, surge protected, full wave rectification, current-limiting, dual-rate type, with filtered output of sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours. Provide fused output circuit, low voltage battery disconnect, brownout and short circuit protection. Thermal protection shall sense circuitry temperature and adjust charge current to prevent overheating and charger failure. Thermal compensation shall adjust charger output to provide optimum charge voltage relative to ambient temperature. Regulated charge voltage shall maintain constant charge voltage over a wide range of line voltages. AC lockout circuit shall allow battery connection before AC power is applied and prevent battery damage due to deep discharge.

D. Lamps: LED, discrete or diffuse. Maximum failure rate shall be 25% within a seven year period, otherwise, if exceeded the manufacturer shall replace the entire unit at no cost to the Owner.

E. Face:
1. Standard Unit: Single or dual face as indicated or required. Translucent plastic face with red letters on white background.
2. Architectural/Edge Lit Unit: Clear transparent plastic panel with red letters on clear or mirrored background.

F. Directional Arrows: As indicated or universal type for field adjustment.

G. Mounting: Universal, surface wall, back or end mount, or ceiling, top or pendant mount.

H. Housing: White polycarbonate for standard unit, metallic enclosure with clear plexiglass signage panel for architectural/edge lit unit.

I. Self-Diagnostics: Electronics shall automatically, or manually upon demand, conduct self test on battery condition (including actual discharge), charger, lamps and internal wiring integrity per NEC and NFPA at prescribed intervals. Provide test switch and visual indicator(s) of unit operational condition including charger status, ready and service code. Test switch shall simulate operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing lamps from the battery. This simulation shall also exercise the transfer relay.

J. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection.

K. Input Voltage: Dual voltage input (120/277 volts).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspended exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend sign at indicated height.

B. Install surface-mounted emergency lighting units and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

C. Install wall-mounted emergency lighting units and exit signs at height as indicated.

D. Install accessories furnished with each emergency lighting unit and exit sign.

E. Emergency and exit lighting fixtures shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Specifications Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.

F. Connect emergency lighting units to branch circuit outlets provided under this Division as indicated.

G. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building

structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts or screws.

H. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within unit.

I. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit.

J. Ground and bond emergency lighting units and exit signs under the provisions of Section 260526.

K. Locate emergency lighting fixtures and exit signs as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

L. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

M. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

N. Install screws to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

O. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Aim and adjust emergency lighting fixture heads to illuminate paths of egress.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contract Closeout: Demonstrate installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Demonstrate normal luminaire operation for minimum of ninety minutes after the unit has been permanently installed and charged for a minimum of 24 hours. The battery run time test shall be completed a minimum of 10 days prior to final inspection by Architect/Engineer. Any unit which fails the test shall be repaired or replaced, and tested again. A copy of the test report shall be sent to the Architect.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Contract Closeout: Protect installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Relamp emergency lighting units and exit signs that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion. Replace exit signs in which more than 5% of the LEDs have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 265200

SECTION 265650 – ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning is the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Work of Division 26 includes:
1. Contractor preparation for testing and start-up of the electrical equipment.
2. Providing qualified and manufacturer trained and certified personnel to conduct/assist in tests.
3. Provide factory-authorized startup of:
   a. Section 262011 - Modular Dual System Isolated Power Panels.
   b. Section 263353 - Static Uninterruptible Power Supply.
   c. Section 263213 – Packaged Engine-Generator System.
   d. Section 263600 – Automatic Transfer Switches.
   e. Section 275126 – Nurse Call System.
   f. Section 283111 – Fire Detection and Alarm System.
4. Static and operational testing and start-up of the electrical equipment.
5. Providing equipment, materials and test instrumentation necessary to conduct testing.
6. Providing equipment, materials, test instrumentation and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process which fulfills contract and warranty requirements.
7. Providing operation and maintenance information and as-built drawings.
8. Providing Owner training for the systems specified in this Division.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. All testing and start-up procedures and documentation requirements specified within Divisions 26, 27 and 28 and related portions of this project.

C. Commissioning procedures that require the participation of Division 26, 27 and 28 Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Division 26 shall provide standard and specialized test equipment as necessary to test and start up the electrical systems.

B. Proprietary test equipment required by the equipment manufacturer, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PRIOR TO COMMISSIONING

A. Complete all phases of work so the systems can be energized, started, tested, and otherwise commissioned. Division 26 has primary start-up responsibilities with obligations to complete systems, including all sub-systems so they are functional. This includes the complete installation of all equipment, materials, raceways, wire, terminations, controls, etc., per the Contract Documents and related directives, clarifications, change orders, etc.

B. Specific responsibilities of Division 26 are as follows:
   1. Normal start-up services required to bring each system into a fully operational state. This includes motor rotational check, cleaning, lug tightening, control sequences of operation, etc.
   2. Factory start-up services shall be provided for key equipment noted above and systems specified in Divisions 26, 27 and 28.

C. Commissioning is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Commissioning may proceed prior to the completion of systems and/or sub-systems, if expediting this work is in the best interests of the Owner. Commissioning activities and schedule shall be coordinated by the Contractor. Start of commissioning before system completion will not relieve the Contractor from completing those systems as per the schedule.

3.2 PARTICIPATION IN COMMISSIONING

A. Provide skilled technicians to start-up and debug all systems within this division of work. Contractor will ensure the qualified technician(s) are available and present during the agreed-upon schedules and of sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments, and/or problem resolutions.

B. System problems and discrepancies may require additional technician time, redesign and/or reconstruction of systems, and system components. The additional technician time shall be made available for the subsequent commissioning periods until the required system performance is obtained.

3.3 WORK TO RESOLVE DEFICIENCIES

A. In some systems, miss-adjustments, misapplied equipment, and/or deficient performance under varying loads will result in additional work being required to commission the systems. This work shall be completed under the direction of the Architect, with input from the Contractor and equipment supplier. Whereas all members will have input and the opportunity to discuss, debate, and work out problems, the Architect shall have final jurisdiction on the necessary work to be done to achieve performance.

B. Corrective work shall be completed in a timely fashion to permit the timely completion of the commissioning process. Experimentation to render system performance will be permitted. If the completion deadline(s) passes without resolution of the problem, the Owner reserves the right to obtain supplementary services and/or equipment to resolve the problem. Costs incurred to solve the problems in an expeditious manner will be the Contractor's responsibility.

3.4 TRAINING

A. This Contractor shall provide training of the Owner's maintenance staff for each electrical system and the related components. Training may be conducted in a classroom setting, with system and component documentation, and suitable classroom training aids, or in the field with the specific equipment. The type of training will be the Owner's option.

B. Training will be conducted jointly with the Architect, the Engineer, the equipment vendors, and the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for the generic training, as well as instructing the Owner's staff on the system peculiarities specific to this project.

3.5 SYSTEMS DOCUMENTATION

A. In addition to the requirements of Division 1, update Contract Documents to incorporate field changes and revisions to system designs to account for actual constructed configurations. All drawings shall be red lined on two sets. Division 26 as-built drawings shall include updated architectural floor plans, and the individual electrical systems in relation to actual building layout.

B. Maintain as-built red lines on the job site as required in Division 01. Given the size and complexity of this project, red lining of the drawings at completion of construction, based on memory of key personnel, is not satisfactory. Continuous and regular red lining and/or posting of drawings is essential and mandatory.

END OF SECTION 265650

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 270510 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment and terminal backboards.

B. Premises wiring raceways and outlets.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260533 - Conduit.

C. Section 260534 - Boxes.

1.3 REFERENCES

NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Individual and combination telecommunications/data outlets shall be installed where shown on the contract drawings. Raceways shall be installed as straight as possible and shall contain not more than the equivalent of three quarter bends.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Telephone Utility: Field verify.

B. Perform Work in accordance with telephone utility's rules and regulations.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TELECOM TERMINATION BACKBOARDS

A. Material: Grade A/C Fire retardant treated plywood.

B. Size: 4 x 8 feet (1.2 x 2.4 m), 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

Outlets shall consist of standard, square cornered boxes 4-11/16” wide by 4-11/16“ high by 2-1/8” deep, minimum, flush mounted at the height indicated on the contract drawings.

2.3 TELECOM WIRE AND CABLE

All telephone and data cable shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Finish paint termination backboards with durable white enamel under the provisions of Division 9 prior to installation of equipment.

B. Support raceways and backboards under the provisions of Section 260529.

C. The maximum bends between pull points shall be 180 degrees.

D. The maximum distance between pull boxes shall be 100 feet.

E. Install termination backboards plumb, and attach securely to building wall at each corner.

F. Install #14 gauge steel or approved, 200 lb. nylon cord pull wire in each empty conduit run.

END OF SECTION 270510

SECTION 271500 - DATA CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes termination devices, racks, and premises wiring for data circuits by certified manufacturers and contract installers with certification and testing of all equipment and cabling.

B. Existing cabling shall remain in areas undisturbed by the construction.

C. Route new cables to the closest existing or new terminal location.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 9 – Painting

C. Section 260500 - General Electrical

D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

E. Section 260533 - Conduit

F. Section 260534 - Boxes

G. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices

H. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification

I. Section 265650 – Electrical Systems Commissioning.

J. Section 270510 - Telecommunications Pathways

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, C.1, C.2, and C.3 (herein referred to as –C) (Telecommunications Industries Association/Electronic Industries Association) - Commercial Building Telecommunication Wiring Standard.

B. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B - Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

C. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A - Administrative Standard (Labeling).

D. ANSI/J-STD-607-A - Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirements.

E. NETA ATS (International Electrical Testing Association) - Acceptance Testing Specifications for

Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL® 969 - Standard for Marking and Labeling Systems.

H. ISO/IEC 11801 - Information Technology, Generic cabling for customer premises.

I. BISCI - Building Industries Consulting Services International.

J. BISCI TDMM - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual.

K. BISCI CO-OSP - Customer Outside Plant Design Manual

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide, ready for operation, a complete and operational communication network infrastructure system that is a manufacturer certified Cat 6 UTP system. The system shall include, but not be limited to, cabling, modules, racks, patch panels, faceplates, connectors, hardware, accessories, cable supports, connections, testing, certifications and all other material, labor and operations required for a complete system in this building.

B. Cabling shall be installed in raceways and/or on a cable support structure as shown on the Drawings. Raceways for cabling shall be installed in compliance with Section 260553. Cable support structure shall be as specified hereinafter.

C. The horizontal wiring shall consist of the wiring from the MDF and IDF telecommunication room(s) to the information services outlet. The horizontal wiring includes the wiring termination components in the telecommunication room(s), the horizontal wiring itself, and the termination components at the outlet.

D. Backbone cabling shall consist of copper cables to connect data services as required and/or as shown on the Drawings.

E. Horizontal Wiring for Data and Telephone: Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, the normal connections requirements to a standard four position telecommunication outlet are two (2) copper data cables to each outlet. The cables shall terminate in patch panels in the existing telecommunications room rack or a new wall mounted rack as shown.

F. The proposed system shall utilize a network of unshielded twisted pair (UTP), riser, tie, and station cables. Cables and terminations shall be identified at all locations and cables shall terminate in an alphanumeric sequence at all termination locations. The complete system shall be fully standards compliant with guaranteed “Channel” performance. All UTP end-to-end Channel Configurations, as defined by ANSI/TIA-568-C, shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Submit catalog data for each termination device, cable, rack, etc.

C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified field testing and inspection.

D. Reference paragraph 1.7 B below, submit copies of all BICSI RCDD certifications together with picture identification and itemized list of technicians and installers.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

C. Provide a certificate of completion of the installation with verifications that each copper cable pair has been tested to a minimum of 250 MHz and is capable of supporting 10 Gigabit Ethernet.

D. Provide a Certified Installation Warranty Certificate.

E. Provide Test results for each cable and outlet.

F. Provide marked up Drawings showing additions, deletions, and modifications also identifying cable routings.

G. Provide electronic copies of marked up final Drawings.

H. Provide wall mounted copies of the final system Drawings in each telecommunications room.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in installing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience on projects utilizing infrastructure work similar to that required for this project, and with service facilities within 100 miles of project.
   1. The Installer shall be an experienced firm regularly engaged in the layout and the installation of cabling infrastructure systems. Documentation shall be provided to show that the Contractor has successfully completed projects of similar size and scope within the previous twelve months.
   2. The Installer shall be manufacturer certified and shall have a current valid certification card.
   3. The Telecommunication Project Manager shall:
      a. be certified as BICSI RCDD
      b. be experienced in this type of project and provide technical support.
      c. attend monthly progress meetings and additional meetings as scheduled or required.
      d. In addition to having the appropriate manufacturer certifications, the installing work force shall wear visible identification badges at the project site showing name, current photograph and company name.

C. Testing Agency: Company member of International Electrical Testing Association and specializing in testing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. The Manufacturer and Installation Contractor shall also note the requirements of Paragraph 2.1 below.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

Convene minimum one week prior to commencing Work of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commscope.
B. Belden.
C. Comtran.

2.2 DATA RACKS

A. Product Description: Standard EIA compliant wall mounted 19" equipment and cable management rack assembly, aluminum, and having double sided wide vertical cabling section. Rack channels shall be tapped holes in universal EIA spacing. Rack shall provide sufficient space for four patch panels and a minimum of 10U space for future or Owner provided equipment, be finished in a durable black powder coat and be warranted to be free from defects in materials or workmanship under normal use and conditions for the lifetime of the rack. Secure to wall with manufacturer's recommended hardware and accessories, racks shall be connected to the electrical ground system in compliance with ANSI/J-STD-607-A. Horizontal and vertical cable management panels shall be provided installed above and below each data patch panel to provide neat and orderly routing of patch cables. Cable management panels shall be sized to accommodate the maximum number of patch cables for the patch panels.

B. Data cables shall be terminated on Category 6 UTP patch panels mounted in the rack. Category 6 UTP patch cords shall be used to connect communication equipment.

C. Each rack shall have one electrical power strip mounted adjacent to the rack on the backboard. The power strip shall have a minimum of six outlets and shall not be equipped with an on/off switch.

2.3 DATA OUTLET JACKS, PATCH PANELS AND PATCH CABLES

A. Patch Panels: TIA/EIA-568-B.1,2,3 Category 6 compliant modular, 48 port, rack-mounted assembly with adequate capacity for all active and 25% spare circuits. Provide quantity as required, but no less than one. Provide jacks for each unused port of the patch panels.

B. Category 6 UTP Patch Cables: Provide adequate capacity for all active and 25% spare circuits. Provide gray patch cords for all patch panel ports, evenly divided between 5 and 7 foot cords, plus 15% spare of each length. Provide one gray patch cord for all telecommunications outlets throughout the facility, evenly divided into 5, 7 and 10 foot cords, plus 15% spare of each length. All patch cables shall be supplied from one manufacturer. Data cables shall terminate on manufacturer's specified end-to-end Cat 6 UTP solution.

C. Category 6 UTP Modular Jack (RJ45): Wire per T568A pattern, or pattern currently in use by the Owner. Provide single gang 4-port faceplate configured with two (2) data jacks. Provide white blanks in the unused locations on the faceplate. Each faceplate shall have designated label strips for

the top and bottom at each faceplate.

D. Modular Jacks shall be as specified. All installers must be properly trained and certified by the manufacturer to install jacks according to manufacturer specifications.

E. Outlet Faceplates shall match those specified in Section 262726 and shall provide for four jacks.

2.4 INTERIOR COPPER CABLES

A. Cables shall be Category 6 UTP compliant and installed per ANSI/EIA-568-C and NEC guidelines. Cable shall be BLUE.

B. Category 6 UTP, 4 Pair cable shall extend between station location and terminal. Cable shall be 23 AWG solid conductors and terminate to Cat 6 UTP modular jacks at each outlet. Cable shall be of the traditional round design with or without flute and be Cat 6. Cable shall be 3rd party verified to comply with the manufacturer's stated performance.

C. High performance Cat 6 UTP cable shall be capable of supporting Gigabit Ethernet (1000BASE-T) to 100 meters and 10 Gigabit Ethernet (10GBASE-T) to 50 meters.

D. Use listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces including plenum ceilings.

2.5 CHANNEL PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

Systems shall meet the performance requirements as defined in the ANSI/TIA-568-C standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The project manager and crew shall be consistent through out the project. The project manager shall be present when any work is being performed. The project manager shall contact the Owner designated contact at the beginning and end of each day that work is to be performed.

B. Cable shall be installed and terminated per manufacturer's specifications. The installer will observe the cabling practices described in ANSI/TIA-568-C standards. Standard industry practices guided by ANSI/TIA cabling standards and BICSI installation manuals shall be employed for cable installation, handling, grooming, etc. All cabling will be installed in a manner that will protect the cable from damage during installation, facilitate cable management and identification, and provide a neat and groomed appearance.

C. Install wire and cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C and ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B.

D. The maximum bends between pull points shall be 180 degrees.

E. The maximum distance between pull boxes shall be 100 feet.

F. If a continuous raceway system is not shown on the Drawings, all concealed cabling not shown in raceway shall be supported with a cable support structure.
1. Cabling shall be installed in straight paths and exit pathways at ninety degree angles. Diagonal, beeline and or non-supported cabling are unacceptable. Cabling shall be routed as

high as possible and above other building facilities in the path with the least obstructions in the ceiling space while maintaining the separation requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C, ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B, and NFPA 70 (NEC). There shall be a minimum distance of 3 inches between the cable and ceiling grid and cable pathways shall be clear of all possible EMF and RFI interference. Cables shall be installed at least two feet away from all lighting fixtures and other potential EMF sources. Any violations of this shall be corrected at the contractor's expense. Cables shall not be run parallel with electrical conduits or strapped to them.

2. The cable support structure shall utilize Cat 6 approved cable supports and be sized to accommodate change. J hook type cable supports shall be securely fastened to the building structure and be spaced at a maximum distance of four (4) feet so that sag between supports does not exceed 12 inches. J hooks shall be sized as follows: two inch J hooks rated for 75 cables and shall be used to support cable paths of 50 or less cables, four inch J hooks rated for 150 cables and shall be used to support cable paths of 51 to 100 cables. All cable paths shall be sized with 20% spare capacity. All attachment hardware shall be approved for the type of installation and maximum load rating of the products to be installed.

G. All penetrations through walls and floors shall be sleeved. All sleeves shall have permanently attached bushings. Sleeves shall be sized to accept 50% growth. All sleeves shall be fire-stopped using UL® approved methods and shall maintain assembly fire ratings. All sleeves between floors shall be supported with a conduit riser clamp installed per the manufacturer direction and shall be installed tight to the ceiling with enough sleeve to attach the bushing and rise up three inches above the floor on the opposite end.

H. The horizontal cables shall be bundled using hook and loop cable ties. Plastic cable ties are not permitted. All cable shall be installed according to ANSI/TIA-568-C and ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B standards.

I. Horizontal station cable shall have 12 inches spare cable at the station outlet and 10 feet of spare at each rack. Provide 25 feet of spare cable at each WAP termination. Cables from building protector blocks shall have 10 feet spare at protector blocks.

J. All cable shall be installed in a complete, neat, and orderly fashion. Install cable with sufficient bending radius as not to kink, shear, or damage binders. Bend radius shall meet manufacturer's specifications for horizontal cable, and copper inter- and intra- building cable. Cables shall be groomed, such that cables to be terminated on the left side of the patch panels are routed down the left side of the rack, and cables to be terminated on the right side of the patch panels are to be routed down the right side of the rack.

K. Terminate cables at outlet devices. Terminate cables at specified rack.

L. Install pull wire in each empty data conduit.

M. Ground and bond pathways, cable shields, racks and equipment under the provisions of ANSI/J-STD-607-A - Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirements.

N. Each end of all cable shall be labeled at approximately 3 to 6 inches from the Network Data jack with a printed cable label. Labeling for the faceplate and block terminations shall be provided as specified below. All labeling shall comply with the ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A standard.

O. All labels for the labeling shall be printed using a computer, printer or Brother P-Touch labeler with TZ tape or equivalent. Labels shall not be hand written. Labels shall be different colors as detailed

for identification per the 606-A standard. The contractor shall meet with the Owner and verify the numbering schemes and label coloring.

P. The general numbering sequence shall conform to a sequential numbering pattern common to all floors of the facility. All cables shall be numbered sequentially from room to room as closely as possible. The final numbering scheme shall be agreed upon between the selected vendor and the building owner prior to the start of the physical installation.

Q. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A administration standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings is incorporated by reference. Compliance shall be maintained. Each cable record shall indicate the cable type by manufacturer and manufacturer's designation and shall document every pair/conductor in the cable. The cable identifier shall be linked to all pathways in which it runs.

R. Each piece of termination hardware such as a patch panel shall have a unique named and label. For each element in the route, identification labels shall be completed and attached. Labels shall meet the requirements of UL® 969 Standard for Marking and Labeling Systems. A final report shall record system configuration, unique identifier, pathways and as-built details and as-built drawings. Loss Measurements and shall also be included with the records. Color coding to match UL® 606 requirements.

Provide labeling using a unique, three-syllable, alphanumeric designation for each cable, and label cable and jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. Use logical and systematic designations for facility's architectural arrangement.

Example Label: IDFxxx-D32

First syllable identifies the room in which cables terminate. (IDFxxx)
Second syllable designates type of use (data or spare) and position occupied by cable pairs in field. Data port -A-x, Spare port C-x (Each system data and spare cables are on separate patch panels in each rack/cabinet).

S. All cables shall be installed according to ANSI/TIA-568-C and ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B standards. Care shall be taken during the installation to prevent nicks, abrasions, burning and scuffing of the cable. Cables found to be damaged will be replaced at the contractor's expense regardless of whether the cable passes Cat 6 testing standards.

3.2 TESTING

A. Horizontal Cable Testing:
1. Each equipment telecommunications room patch cord, patch panel, horizontal cable, RJ 45 jack, station patch cord shall be tested end-to-end for compliance with Cat 6 parameters as stated in the ANSI/TIA-568-C standards. Only certified Cat 6 cable testing shall be used. The Test equipment used for horizontal Cat 6 cable tests shall be in compliance with the industry standard Cat 6 cable testers level IV, and comply with ANSI/TIA test procedures. Each link shall be tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.
2. Testing of all copper wiring shall be performed prior to system cutover. 100 percent of the horizontal and riser wiring pairs shall be tested for opens, shorts, polarity reversals, transposition and presence of AC voltage. Horizontal wiring pairs shall be tested from the information outlet to the TR.
3. The contractor, at no charge to the Owner, shall bring any pairs not meeting the requirements of the standard into compliance.
4. Complete, end-to-end test results shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer and the

Owner.

B. A Certified Cat 6 cable tester, Level IV, shall perform the certification test on all Cat 6 links and adhere to ANSI/TIA-568-C.

C. All test equipment shall be consistent throughout the installation. All test equipment shall be available for inspection by the Owner at any time. A valid and current calibration certificate traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology for any test equipment to be used shall be provided to the Owner.

D. Two printed copies of the computer generated reports of the test results (in 8.5" by 11" hard cover binders) are required plus two compact disc copies.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing shall be performed under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect, test and certify all cabling and equipment and terminations as specified and in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.

3.4 MANUFACTURER WARRANTY

A. Contractor shall provide a Twenty-Five Year System Warranty and Application Assurance.

B. A Warranty Statement shall be provided by the Manufacturer stating the period of the Warranty for all the products specified for the project, the name and address of the authorized manufacturer's agent and also state who shall honor any and all Warranty claims.

C. Extended Product Warranty shall cover product defects for all passive manufactured channel components. Passive components are defined as those exhibiting no gain or contributing no energy. As from the date of a Registration Certificate the Manufacturer shall Warrant:
   1. That the passive products that comprise the registered Channel solution shall be free from manufacturing defects in material or workmanship under normal and proper use;
   2. That all channel approved passive cabling products that comprise the registered Channel solution exceed the specification of ANSI/TIA-568-C and exceed ISO/IEC 11801 standards and shall be equal to or exceed the performance specifications of the associated Communication product data sheet in effect at the time the Registration Certificate is issued;
   3. Each channel shall be comprised exclusively of a single manufacturer's solution.
   4. This extended Product Warranty is applicable to the channel cabling solution products only on the original site of installation. Under the Extended Product Warranty, Manufacturer shall either repair or replace the defective product itself at Manufacturer's cost and, pay an Authorized Cable Installation Reseller for the cost of labor to repair or replace any such defective product on behalf of the Manufacturer;

D. Application Assurance shall cover the failure of the channel structured cabling solution to operate the applications, which the Solution was designed to support, as well as additional application(s) defined below. Manufacturer shall warrant that the registered channel structured cabling solution shall be free from failures which prevent operation of the specific applications for which the original channel structured cabling solution was designed. The Application Assurance Program shall also cover the following additional applications:

1. Those identified in the current (at the time of installation) channel structured cabling solution performance specifications; and
2. In accordance with application standards specifications, any application introduced in the future by recognized standards or user forums that use ANSI/TIA-568-C or ISO/IEC 11801 components and link/channel specifications for cabling.

E. Other Warranties
1. Additional Warranty: The Contractor shall state any additional Contractor supplied warranty.

END OF SECTION 271500

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 275126 - NURSE CALL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installing, and testing of a complete networked tone/visual Nurse Call System. The system outlined here shall include all necessary devices that provide the functions listed in this specification.

1. Provide a raceway system and backboxes. Minimum size of conduit shall be ¾", unless otherwise noted. Extend ¾" conduit up to above corridor accessible ceiling. Where devices are indicated to be installed in GWB ceilings, provide conduit to accessible ceiling space. All raceways shall comply with all preceding specification requirements relative to raceways and fittings.
2. Cables shall be tagged with identification labels and supported and tied to J hooks as required.
3. Furnish 120 Volt circuit to power each of the equipment cabinets as required or as indicated on the drawings.
4. Install wiring per manufacturer's shop drawing submittal.
5. Maintain drawing records of any wiring installation that deviates from shop drawing submittal.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260500 - General Electrical

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

D. Section 260533 - Conduit

E. Section 260534 - Boxes

F. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

G. Section 265650 – Electrical Systems Commissioning.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Underwriter's Laboratories UL-1069 current release

B. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association

C. NEC- National Electrical Code - NFPA 70 and 99

D. ADA – Americans with Disabilities Act

E. EIA – Electronic Industry Association

F. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association – Installation Standards

G. U.S. Dept. of Labor / Occupational Safety and Health Administration

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. The systems shall be the product of a manufacturer or an agency experienced in such work.
2. All items shall be of the latest technology, no discontinued models or products are acceptable.
3. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
4. The Manufacturer or the Authorized Representative shall provide proof that they:
   a. Maintain a full complement of parts to support the installation.
   b. Offer service by fully trained and qualified technicians during normal working hours.
   c. Will supply parts and service without delay and at a reasonable cost.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled according to UL1069 as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
2. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of system components and wiring.
3. Conform to NFPA 70.
4. Systems shall be subject to inspection and require accreditation from agencies such as NC DHSR and Joint Commission. System shall include all documentation and staff to support the Owner during these inspections and certifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
2. Shop Drawings: Detail the system including the following:
   a. Cabling Diagrams: Single-line block diagrams showing cabling interconnection of all components for this specific equipment. Include cable type for each interconnection.
   b. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
   c. Station Installation Details: For built-in equipment; dimensioned and to scale.

d. Equipment Cabinet Drawings: Dimensioned and to scale.

3. Coordination Drawings: Detail system components that fit, match, and line up with provisions made in equipment specified in other Sections or in separate contracts:
   a. Patient head-wall units.
   b. Patient consoles.

4. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that equipment complies with requirements.

5. Manufacturer's Training Certification: Signed by the manufacturer certifying that the installing technician has successfully completed the manufacturer's training course within the last three years.

6. Manufacturer's Warranty Statement.

7. Field Tests Reports and Observations: Include record of final adjustments certified by Installer.

8. Operation and Maintenance Data: For equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Operating instructions.
   b. Troubleshooting guide.
   c. Wiring diagrams and terminal identification.
   d. Equipment parts list.
   e. Product data for types and sizes of wires and cables used.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate wiring paths and maintenance access at locations listed below. Coordinate trim features and finishes at these locations to present a unified design appearance.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The installing manufacturer's representative shall guarantee all labor, parts, and installation for a period of one (1) year from substantial completion or first beneficial use of the system.

B. Provide manufacturer five (3) year warranty.

C. Provide manufacturer one (1) year warranty for call cords.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: The products specified shall be the standard manufacture of a single reputable manufacturer. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Basis of Design: TekTone Sound & Signal Mfg., Inc.

2. Other manufacturers will be considered with prior approval.

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the features of materials and equipment to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

B. System, components, cabling, and the selection, arrangement, and connection of materials and circuits, shall be protected against damage or diminished performance when subjected to ESD (electrostatic discharges) of up to 8,000 V in an environment with a relative humidity of 20 percent or less. Patient Stations are rated to ESD of 8,000 V in an environment with a relative humidity of 20 percent or less.

C. System shall employ specific types of wiring within the system.

1. Call Station Wiring: Each station installed in the facility shall be connected to a corresponding point on a room controller. Station wiring shall be 18/2 AWG-22/2 AWG cable and shall not exceed 50 feet for duty station connection or 100 feet for all other station connections, or as required by the system manufacturer.

2. Data Bus: Room controllers are connected to each other and to their respective CE module using the data bus. Data bus wiring shall be 18/2-22/2 AWG cable and shall not exceed 1000 feet per data bus run, or is required by the system manufacturer. Four data bus runs shall be available from each CE module. Systems which use more than one pair of wires for the data bus shall not be acceptable. Room controllers with LEDs shall also provide dome and zone light functions.

3. Master Bus: The master bus shall connect to the CE module to any installed master stations using CAT5 or better Ethernet cabling terminated using standard 8P8C connectors. The master bus shall carry power and data for master station operation. The master bus cabling distance shall not exceed 1000 feet per master bus run. Two master bus runs shall be available from each CE module.

D. System provides continuous supervision of data and power between Main Control Unit and Annunciator Consoles, Emergency Call Stations, Dome Lights/Junction Modules. Any supervision failure shall alarm at Annunciator Panel(s) indicating the room number of the failure.

E. All end-devices, including Annunciator Panels, Zone Lights, Emergency Call Stations:

1. May be hot-swapped without needing to power down the Main Control Unit.

2. Employ crimp on terminations for simple service or replacement.

3. Are easily cleaned and impervious to common health care environment cleaning agents.

F. System is user programmable for simple on-site changing of room numbers (architectural address), establishing or reconfiguring duty or zone areas, adding Annunciator Panels and Stations or zone light areas. Programming is retained in nonvolatile memory. There shall be no interruption of system operation while programming the system. System firmware is upgraded using a connected PC, without needing to physically replace chips.

2.3 EQUIPMENT AND FUNCTIONALITY SPECIFICATIONS

A. Main Control Unit
Provide as required. Each Main Control Unit shall provide the following:

1. The microprocessor-controlled Main Control links Room Controllers, and Nurse Call Master Stations, manages data transmission and operating power.
2. Interfaces with any combination of Nurse Call Master Stations connected to the system..
3. Power Output:
   a. The power supply shall provide an output of 28VDC @ 100VA minimum.
   b. Integrated battery backup to maintain full system operation for a minimum of 15 minutes.
4. Controls:
   a. Main power: combination on/off switch.
   b. Battery power: combination on/off switch.

B. Central Equipment Cabinet
Provide as required. Each Central Equipment Cabinet shall provide the following:

1. Houses one (1) Main Control with two (2) integrated backup batteries.
2. Provides two (2) Master Station ports, and two (2) Data Bus ports broken into four Data Bus runs
3. Shall be rack mountable using manufacture supplied mounting brackets. Provide suitable wall mounted rack.

C. Master/Annunciator Station
Provide quantity as shown on the Drawings. Each Master Station (Remote Annunciator) shall provide the following:

1. 5-Inch touchscreen display.
2. Display of up to three (3) simultaneous calls sorted by priority and time. A scroll arrow appears when additional calls are waiting.
3. Selecting a call
   a. Call type
   b. Bed side
   c. Patient name
   d. Staff Request, STAT, Attend and Status buttons shall be available
   e. Buttons change color with selections
   f.
4. Settings
   a. Backlight Brightness
   b. Tone Volume
5. System time
6. Status button
7. Dial button
8. Menu button
   a. Cleaning mode

b. Adjust settings
c. Send messages
d. View faults

9. Reset

10. Tone Silence button: Silences tones. If a new call is placed or if the call times out, the tone of the highest priority call will sound.

11. Continuous self-diagnostics and alerting of system faults.

12. Desk or wall-mount options.

D. Pull-Cord Pushbutton Emergency Stations
Provide as shown on the Drawings. Pulling the cord or pushing the call button lights a call-placed LED on the station and a specific color/section in the associated Combination Room Controller Dome Light while also annunciating at the assigned Nurse Call Master Station(s) Each station shall provide the following:

1. Six (6) foot, cut-to-length, washable TPU plastic pull-cord with easy to pull plastic "bell" attached.

2. Call button that works in conjunction with pull-cord.

3. LED call placed indicator.

4. Reset button.

5. Call from station may only be canceled locally.

6. Call and Reset buttons are backlit for low ambient light conditions.

7. Mount in a UL recognized 1-gang electrical box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except within consoles, desks, and counters; and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions, where cable shall be installed on J hooks. Free run cables shall be installed as specified in Section 260519, Para 3.4. Use listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces including plenum ceilings. Conceal cable and raceway wiring except in unfinished spaces.

B. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

C. Do not bend cables, in handling or in installing, to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

D. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions.

1. Pull cables simultaneously if more than one (1) is being installed in same raceway.

2. Use pulling compound or lubricant if necessary. Use compounds that will not damage conductor or insulation.

3. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire or cable grips that will not damage media or raceway.

E. Install exposed raceways and cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours. Secure and support cables by straps, staples, or similar fittings designed and installed so as not to damage cables. Secure cable at intervals not exceeding 30” and not more than 6“ from cabinets, boxes, or fittings.

F. Wiring within Enclosures: Provide adequate length of conductors.

G. Separation of Cables: Provide separation as recommended by equipment manufacturer for other conductors.

H. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, terminal cabinets, and equipment enclosures. Install terminal cabinets where there are splices, taps, or terminations for eight (8) or more conductors.

I. Identification of Conductors and Cables: All system cable shall be distinct and different from other systems installed. Cable shall not be red. Retain color-coding of conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so all media are identified in coordination with system wiring diagrams. Label stations, controls, and indications using approved consistent nomenclature.

1. Label each cable within 4“of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Label exposed cables at intervals not exceeding fifteen (15) feet.
3. Prepare cable administration drawings to show floor plans with cable administration point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for terminal hardware and positions, cables, stations and devices and equipment grounding conductors.
4. Category-5 or better wire termination will be terminated according to manufacturer’s instructions.

J. Grounding Provisions: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: A factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Test Procedure: Comply with the following:

1. Schedule tests a minimum of seven (7) days in advance of performance of tests.
2. Report: Submit a written record of test results.
3. Operational Test: Perform an operational system test, and demonstrate proper operation of each station.

C. Retesting: Rectify deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies at Contractor's expense. Verify by the system test that the total system meets these Specifications and complies with applicable standards. Report results in writing.

D. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

E. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting controls to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three (3) visits to Project during other-than-normal operating hours for this purpose.

3.3 TRAINING

A. In-Service Training
Provide thorough training of the Owner’s staff. Each session shall include instructions utilizing a factory prepared demonstration unit to provide “hands-on" practice operation of the system without affecting activity on a live system in the nursing unit.

B. Technical Training
Train facility’s maintenance personnel and staff to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment. This off-site training is available at the manufacturer’s facility to provide the best possible hands-on training experience. The cost of the technical training shall be at no charge, with the facility responsible for all travel, room and board expenses.

3.4 DRAWINGS

Provide as-built drawings of all installed network components and associated wiring on floor plans. Final payment for work will not be authorized unless these drawings are supplied.

END OF SECTION 275126

SECTION 283111 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire Alarm and Smoke Detection Control Panel.

B. Initiating devices.

C. Auxiliary devices.

D. Notification appliances.

E. Fire alarm wire and cable.

F. Protective devices.

G. Interfaces with Divisions 7, 21 and 23 systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 7 – Elevators.

C. Division 21 – Fire Suppression.

D. Division 23 - Mechanical.

E. Section 260533 - Conduit.

F. Section 260519 - Building Wire and Cable.

G. Section 260534 - Boxes.

H. Section 260580 - Equipment Wiring Systems.

I. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

J. Section 265650 – Electrical Systems Commissioning.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code.

C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

D. North Carolina State Building Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This document provides for the furnishing, installation, and connection of a microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control panels, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring. The fire alarm system shall comply with applicable provisions of the NC Building Code, NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC) and NFPA 72 -National Fire Alarm Code. The Contractor shall furnish all parts, materials, and labor customarily required or provided for a complete and operating system, in accordance with all requirements applicable, even if each needed item is not specifically shown or described in the project plans or specifications

B. Fire Alarm System: NFPA 72, addressable, manual and automatic local fire alarm system with connections to central station. The system shall be nominal 24VDC operating voltage, non-coded, and supervised (including control circuits). All equipment supplied shall be listed for the purpose for which it is used, and installed in accordance with any instructions included in its listing. It shall also be new, with a full warranty (parts and labor) of at least one year from the date of final acceptance. The system shall have multiple access levels to permit the disablement of individual alarm inputs or normal system responses (outputs) for alarms without changing the system’s executive programming or affecting operation of the remainder of the system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submittals shall demonstrate compliance with technical requirements by reference to each subsection of this specification.

C. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and provide current draw for each device submitted and the listed minimum voltage required to operate. Panel submittal shall list voltage drop allowed for panel and for individual NAC circuits.

D. The fire alarm contractor shall submit complete Shop Drawings to the Architect/Engineer for review, prior to performing any work. They shall clearly demonstrate compliance with the Architect/Engineer’s Drawings and specifications, which have a System Response Matrix showing the fire alarm system's actions (outputs) required for each type of alarm, supervisory, and trouble signal. Any non-compliant features shall be fully described.

E. The submitted shop drawings shall show equipment, device identification numbers and locations, and connecting wiring of entire fire alarm system. Include wiring and riser diagrams, including floor plans indicating final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Wiring diagrams shall be based on the project floor plans, with devices and proposed conduit routing. The conductor composition for each conduit section shall be provided. The distance and route for each NAC (Notification Appliance Circuit) shall be shown. Riser diagrams shall show consecutive connections for all devices with addresses and candela and candela ratings. Provide detailed battery capacity calculations.

F. Architect/Engineer's approval (with or without comments) of contractor's Shop Drawings, samples, cut sheets, etc., is for general conformance with the contract documents and design concept. It shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for full compliance with the project plans and specifications, EXCEPT for any specific non-compliant features for which the Architect/Engineer gives written authorization.

G. Installation Instructions: The contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer the manufacturer's detailed installation instruction for the Fire Alarm Control Panel and all duct mounted smoke detectors, flow switches, tamper switches, supervisory switches, and similar items which require mechanical installation.

H. Battery Calculations:
1. Include a copy of system battery sizing calculations with the shop drawing submittal to the Architect/Engineer. Use manufacturer's battery discharge curve to determine expected battery voltage after 60 hours of providing standby power. Then use calculated Notification Appliance Circuit current draw in the alarm mode to determine expected voltage drop at End of the Line Resistor (EOL), based on conductor resistance per manufacturer's data sheet or NEC.
2. Fire Alarm Vendor's calculations shall be submitted with the shop drawings, and prior to installation of equipment. In the submittal package identify Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) current draws and voltage drops for each circuit. In no case shall the calculated voltage at any notification appliance fall below the minimum listed operating voltage for the devices used.
3. The voltage drop at EOL shall not exceed 14% of the expected battery voltage, after the required standby time plus alarm time. Determine "worst case" voltage at far end of each NAC, by subtracting its calculated V-drop from the expected battery voltage. The result shall be no less than the minimum listed operating voltage for the alarm notification appliances used.
4. All of these calculations shall be placed on a dedicated sheet of as-built drawings, for future reference by fire alarm service technicians. NAC voltage drop shall be verified during system tests.

I. Maintenance Data: The contractor shall submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of fire alarm equipment installed, including furnished specialties and accessories. This data, product data, and shop drawings shall be included in the maintenance manual.

J. Maintenance Contract: The contractor shall submit a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, test, and repair described below and/or in accordance with NFPA-72, "Guide for Testing Protection Signaling Systems". Include also a quote for unscheduled maintenance/repair, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs shall not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty. Maintenance and testing shall be on a semiannual basis or as required whichever is the most restrictive. A preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided by the Contractor that shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance. The schedule shall include:
1. Semiannual systematic examinations, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays, water-flow switches and all accessories of the fire alarm system.
2. Semiannual testing of each circuit in the fire alarm system.

3. Semiannual testing of each smoke detector in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 72.

K. Certifications: Submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses, and telephone numbers in the certification. The installing contractor's technicians shall hold current (within previous 24 months) certifications issued by the manufacturer. These certifications shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer prior to installation showing name, photo identification, date of training and date of certification.

L. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and commissioning of products.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project. Products of firms that do not maintain factory authorized service organization and spare parts are not acceptable.

B. Installer: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience installing fire detection and alarm systems similar in size and scope of the project. The fire alarm contractor shall be authorized by his respective factory to ensure proper specification adherence, final connection, test, certification, warranty compliance, and service. Additionally, the fire alarm contractor shall submit a letter of authorization on official letterhead of the company product stating the company is an authorized distributor of that product. The company shall maintain a service organization with adequate spare parts inventory within 75 miles of the installation site.

C. All connections to the FACP and the system's programming shall be done only by the manufacturer, or by an authorized distributor that stocks a full complement of spare parts for the system. The technicians are required to be trained and individually certified by the manufacturer for the FACP model/series being installed. This training and certification shall have occurred within the most recent 24 months, except that a NICET Level III certification shall extend this to 36 months. Copies of the certifications shall be part of the Shop Drawing submittal to the Designers, prior to installation. The submittal cannot be approved without this information.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment and installation shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, North Carolina State Building Code and shall be FM approved.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Lite.
B. Potter (non-proprietary).
C. Silent Knight (non-proprietary).
D. Notifier.
E. Edwards.
F. Siemens.
G. Substitutions: As permitted under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP) (Also identified as Fire Alarm Control Unit – FACU)

A. Basis of Design: Fire Lite Model ES-1000 EX.

B. General: The FACP shall meet the following general requirements:
1. Signal Line Circuits (SLC): Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded onto an NFPA Style 6 (Class A) Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) with no "T" taps.
2. Initiation Device Circuits: Initiation Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA 72 Style D).
3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Notification appliance circuits shall be wired Class B (NFPA 72 Style Y).
4. The FACP shall have an Alarm Silence Switch, and be equipped with the Subsequent Alarm (alarm resound) feature. Any remote annunciators or graphic displays located away from the alarm area shall also include an audible signal with alarm resound feature.

C. System Response to an Alarm Condition: When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices or appliances, the following functions shall immediately occur:
1. The system alarm LED shall flash.
2. A local piezo-electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
3. An 80-character minimum LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
4. On systems equipped with a printer, printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated with each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.
5. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (alarm notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated. Exact programming shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the Owner's requirements.
6. Activate all fire alarm Notification Appliances in the building, sounding and flashing in synchronization continuously until the initiating device and control unit have been reset to normal condition.
7. Activate digital alarm communicator.
8. Deactivate door hold control relays such that all smoke doors are allowed to close.
9. Deactivate control relays so that HVAC units shut down.

10. See Division 23 for additional actions.

D. System Response to a Trouble Condition:
1. Systems AC power trouble signal shall not be sent unless maintained for 1 to 3 hours (or more) Provide additional relays as required for this purpose.
2. Provide immediate transmission of all other supervising signals.
3. Provide adjustable time delay for all other trouble signals prior to transmission.

E. FACP – Minimum Requirements: The FACP shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU). The CPU and its associated equipment shall be protected so it cannot be affected by voltage surges or line transients consistent with UL standard 864. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent detectors, addressable modules, local and remote operator terminals, printers, annunciators, and other system controlled devices. The main FACP shall perform the following functions:
1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
2. Supervise all initiating, signaling, and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to monitor and control modules.
3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble, supervisory or alarm condition on operator's terminals, panel display and annunciators.
5. Printer: Not required.
6. Remote Transmissions: The FACP shall be interfaced to a cellular Digital Alarm Communications Transmitter (DACT).
7. Power Supply: The FACP power supplies shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz and shall have a continuous rating adequate to power all equipment and functions in full alarm continuously. All modules and drivers shall be able to withstand prolonged short circuits in the field wiring, either line-to-line or line-to-ground, without damage. Further, the power supply shall be expandable for additional notification appliance power in 3.0 ampere increments. The power supply shall provide a battery charger using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.
8. Batteries: Shall be completely maintenance free, shall not require liquids, fluid level checks or refilling, and shall not be capable of producing spills and/or leaks. Batteries shall be sealed gel-cell type with expected life of 10 years. Battery voltage shall be as required by the FACP and related equipment. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 15 minutes of alarm upon a normal AC power failure. NAC circuits shall not exceed 75% of maximum current load allowed.
9. Enclosures: The FACP shall be housed in a 3rd party listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators. For convenience, the door may be hinged on either the right or left side (field selectable).

2.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Programmable Electronic Sounders (Horns and Chimes):
1. Chimes shall be used throughout the facility, except where horns are shown on the Drawings.

2. Sounders located outdoors shall be listed for use in wet locations. Electric sounders shall operate with synchronized audible output and have the following specifications:
3. Voltage: Programmable electronic sounders shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.
4. Programming: Electronic Sounders shall provide the ANSI S3.41 three-pulse temporal pattern audible evacuation signal, described in NFPA 72, with an output sound level of at least 90 dBA measured at 10 feet from the device. Output sound level shall be 120 dB maximum. Electronic Sounders shall be field programmable without the use of special tools.

B. Strobe Lights shall be located as shown on the Drawings. Strobe lights indicated for use exterior to the building shall be mounted at the indicated elevation and listed for use in wet locations. Strobe lights shall operate with synchronized flash output and have the following specifications:
1. Voltage: Strobe lights shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.
2. Maximum pulse duration: 2/10ths of one second.
3. Strobe intensity and flash rate: Shall meet minimum requirements of UL 1971. Provide strobe lights with minimum intensity Candela (Cd) rating of 15/75 Cd, or greater if such is indicated adjacent to the device symbol on the Drawings. Intensity shall be field selectable.

C. Combination Horn/Strobe and Chime/Strobe devices shall be provided as shown on the Drawings.

2.4 INITIATING DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices - General: All initiating devices shall be individually addressable and shall comply with the following requirements:
1. All addressable spot type and duct smoke detectors shall be the analog type and the alarm system shall automatically compensate for detector sensitivity changes due to ambient conditions and dust build-up within detectors. This feature shall be armed and sensitivities set prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Address Setting: Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means.
3. Connections: Addressable devices shall be connected to a Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) with two (2) wires.
4. Operational Indications: Addressable initiation devices shall provide dual alarm and power LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the device is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. Both LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the FACP to indicate that an alarm condition has been detected. The flashing mode operation of the detector LEDs shall be optional through the system field program. An output connection shall also be provided in the device base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
5. Intelligent Initiation Devices: All smoke detectors shall be the "intelligent" in that smoke detector sensitivity shall be set through the FACP and shall be adjustable in the field through the field programming of the system. Sensitivity shall be capable of being automatically adjusted by the FACP on a time-of-day basis. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall be capable of automatically compensating for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.
6. Spot-type detectors shall be the plug-in type, with a separate base (not a mounting ring), to facilitate their replacement and maintenance. The base shall have integral terminal strips for circuit connections, rather than wire pigtails. Each detector or detector base shall incorporate an LED to indicate alarm.
7. Device mounting Base: Unless otherwise specified all detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature.

8. Sounder Base: Where indicated, provide bases with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 dBA minimum, measured at 10ft. Configure sounder bases such that sounders are activated under conditions as described in the Matrix.
9. Test Means: The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they shall simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel when in the "test" condition.
10. Device Identification: Detectors shall store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device. Device identifications shall be PHOTO or THERMAL.
11. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric smoke detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.
12. Thermal Detectors: Thermal Detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135°F (58°C) and shall have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15° F. (9.4°C) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuit. Up to 99 intelligent heat detectors may connect to one SLC loop. Thermal detectors shall use an electronic sensor to measure thermal conditions caused by a fire and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of such thermal measurements.
13. Non-Rate of Rise Detectors: Provide thermal detectors with non-rate of rise thermal elements. Non-rate of rise detectors are indicated by NRR adjacent to the thermal detector symbol.
14. Specialized Element Temperature Ratings: Provide thermal detectors with specialized element temperature ratings. Specialized element temperatures are indicated by a temperature rating adjacent to the thermal detector symbol, e.g. 195°F.
15. Duct Smoke Detector: In-Duct Smoke Detector Housings shall accommodate a velocity rated photoelectric detector. The device, independent of the type used, shall provide continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal shall be initiated at the FACP.
16. Addressable Pull Stations - General: Addressable pull stations shall, on command from the Control Panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key. All pull stations shall be dual-action, have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset. Glass-break rods are not allowed.

2.5 AUXILIARY DEVICES

A. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module:
1. Addressable Monitor Modules shall be provided to connect one supervised zone (either Style D or Style B) of non-addressable Alarm Initiating Devices (any Normally Open [N.O.] dry contact device) to one of the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuit Loops. Monitor modules shall be installed as required by the system configuration. All required monitor modules may not be shown on the Drawings.
2. Indication of Operation: An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the Monitor Module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
3. Supervision: Unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings provide one monitor module for each sprinkler switch.

4. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module: Addressable Monitor Modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone, Class A (Style D or Style B operation) of non-addressable 2- wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuit Loops.
5. Monitor modules shall be installed as required by the system configuration. All required monitor modules may not be shown on the Drawings. Indication of Operation: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings an LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the Monitor Module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

B. Addressable Control Module:
1. Addressable Control Modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized Audio/Visual (A/V) Notification Appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contract relay. The control module shall provide address-setting means using DIP switches and shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the control module is operational and is in regular communication with the control panel.
2. Configuration:
   a. The control module NAC circuit may be wired for Style Z Class A with up to 1 Amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 Amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form C) relay. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.
   b. Power Source: Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power loop from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised, 3rd party listed remote power supply. A/V power sources and connections are not shown on the Drawings
   c. Test Switch: A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test the module without opening or shorting its NAC wiring.

C. Isolator Module:
1. Isolator Modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC loop. The Isolator Module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC Loop. Modules shall be readily accessible (not above ceiling) and clearly labeled.
2. Operation: Isolator Modules shall operate such that if a wire-to-wire short occurs, the Isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC loop. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the Isolator Module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section. The Isolator Module shall not require any address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an Isolator Module after its normal operation.
3. Isolator Modules shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the Isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

D. Serially Connected Remote Annunciators:

1. Annunciators shall communicate with the fire alarm control panel via an EIA-485 communications loop (four-wire) and shall individually annunciate all zones in the system. System zones shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Annunciator Indicators: The annunciator shall provide a red Alarm LED per zone, and a yellow Trouble LED per zone. The annunciator shall also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge/lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels. Annunciator switches may be used for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, and Global System Reset. All anunnciator switches and indicators shall be software programmable.
3. LCD Alphanumeric Display Annunciator: The Alphanumeric Display Annunciator shall be a supervised, remotely located back-lit LCD display containing a minimum of eighty (80) characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text. The LCD Annunciator shall display all alarms and trouble conditions in the system.
4. Remote Annunciator Indicator Lights (RAIL): RAILs shall be provided with a key type switch for testing of the annunciated device. RAILs shall operate on 24 VDC nominal. See installation detail on the Drawings.

E. Door Hold-Open Magnets:
1. Door hold open magnets shall operate in a fail safe manner, i.e., the door shall release in event of a failure of voltage to the device.
2. Power Source: Door hold open magnets shall be configured to operate from a nominal 24 VDC system as supplied by the FACP or other power supply listed for the purpose. All hold open magnet supply sources, whether a part of the FACP or whether derived from a separate power supply, shall be supervised. Door hold open magnet circuits which use step-down transformers, 120 VAC, or local relays are not permitted. Door shall close after 60 seconds of the power loss.

F. Surge Protection: The following protection against voltage transients and surges shall be provided by the fire alarm equipment supplier, and installed by the electrical contractor:
1. On AC Input: A feed-through (not shunt-type) branch circuit transient suppressor such as Leviton 51020-WM-DN, or Di-Tech DTK-120S20A, or equivalent UL 1449 – 4th Edition Listed device.
2. For each AC power circuit that interfaces with fire alarm equipment install an AC suppressor in a listed enclosure near the electrical panelboard, and trim excess lead lengths. Wind small coil in the branch circuit conductor just downstream of the suppressor connection. Coil to be 5 to 10 turns, about 1" diameter, and securely tie-wrapped. This series impedance shall improve the effectiveness of the suppressor in clipping fast rise time voltage transients.
3. On DC Circuits Extending Outside Building: Adjacent to the FACP, and also near point of entry to outlying building, provide "pi"-type filter on each leg, consisting of a primary arrestor, series impedance, and a fast acting secondary arrestor that clamps at 30v-40v.

G. Wiring:
1. Addressable loop (signaling line) circuits shall be wired with type FPL/FPLR/FPLP fire alarm cable, AWG 18 minimum, low capacitance, twisted shielded copper pair. Cable shield drain wires shall be connected at each device on the loop to maintain continuity, taped to insulate from ground, and terminated at the FACP. Acceptable cables include Atlas 228-18-1-1STP, BSCC S1802s19 (same as EEC 7806LC), West Penn D975, D991 (AWG 16), D995 (AWG 14), or equal wire having capacitance of 30pf/ft. maximum between conductors. Belden 5320FJ is acceptable if only FPL rating is needed. The cable jacket color shall be red, with red (+) and black (-) conductor insulation.

2. Unshielded cable, otherwise equal to the above, is permitted to be used if the manufacturer's installation manual requires, or states preference for, unshielded cable.
3. In underground conduit, Type TC or PLTC cable (PE insulated) shall be used to avoid problems from moisture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. The fire alarm system shall be new and furnished with a warranty (parts & labor) of at least one year from the date of final inspection and/or acceptance by the Owner. Equipment, initiating devices, and alarm appliances shall be arranged and the annunciator zones shall be configured as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

B. All equipment supplied shall be specifically listed for its intended use and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacture’s recommendations. The contractor shall consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.

C. All system components shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load. Adhesives are not permitted to mount fire alarm system components to building surfaces or structure.

D. Set spot-type smoke detector sensitivities to normal/medium, unless directed otherwise by the Architect/Engineer or Owner's rep.

E. Print a complete System Status and Programming Report after the above steps have been done. This shall include the program settings for each alarm initiating device and the current sensitivity of each analog addressable smoke detector.

3.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. The technician who makes final connections and programs the FACP is the "installer".

B. Notification Appliance Circuit booster power supplies shall be individually monitored by the FACP and protected by a smoke detector per NFPA 72. They shall not be located above a ceiling, or in non-conditioned space. A 24vdc power circuit serving addressable control relays shall also be monitored for integrity. Note if the contractor elects to provide additional remote power supplies, 120 VAC circuits required by the power supplies shall be provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Basic operating instructions shall be framed and permanently mounted at the FACP. In addition, a fully executed NFPA 72 "Record of Completion" form shall be installed in a glass front frame screwed to the wall adjacent to the FACP.

C. Provide an engraved label inside the FACP identifying its 120vac power source, as follows: Panelboard location, panelboard identification, and branch circuit number.

D. Alarm notification appliances (audible and visible) shall comply with NFPA 72, the North Carolina Building Code, and ANSI 117 criteria for intensity and placement. The audible evacuation signal shall be the ANSI S3.41 three-pulse temporal pattern. All strobe lights installed in a single space shall be synchronized.

3.3 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE MODULES (Control and Monitor Modules)

A. Addressable interface modules (used to monitor all contact type initiating devices) shall be located in conditioned space, unless they are tested, listed, and marked for continuous duty across the range of temperatures and humidity expected at their installed location.

B. One module may serve as many as 3 sprinkler system valve supervisory switches in a single space; otherwise provide one module per switch.

C. One module may serve as many as 6 heat detectors in a single space

3.4 AC POWER

A. Switching to emergency power during alarm shall not cause signal drop-out. Batteries shall meet the appropriate NFPA capacity requirements, with a 25% safety factor. This requirement is in effect even if generator power is supplied to the Fire Alarm Control Panel.

B. The branch circuit breaker(s) supplying the system shall be physically protected by a panelboard lock and circuit breaker handle lock and each circuit breaker shall be identified with a 1/4" permanent red dot applied to its handle.

END OF SECTION 283111

A. Provide an engraved label at each fire alarm system control unit, system sub-panel or data gathering panel, supplementary notification appliance (SNAC) panel, digital alarm communicator, etc.

B. The fire alarm system shall monitor 120VAC power to shunt trip breakers used in conjunction with fire suppression systems. Examples include a shunt trip used for cooking appliance power shut-off when the kitchen hood fire suppression system is activated, or primary elevator power shut-down upon sprinkler flow in any elevator equipment space or shaft. Use an addressable monitor module to accomplish this supervisory function.

3.4 CONDUIT AND WIRING

A. The exterior of all junction boxes containing fire alarm conductors shall be painted red; box interiors shall not be painted. Box covers for junction boxes containing fire alarm conductors shall be painted red on both sides.

B. Box covers shall be labeled to indicate the circuit(s) or function of the conductors contained therein. Lettering shall contrast with the box cover paint and shall be neatly applied using machine generated white lettering on a clear background. Handwritten labels or labels made from embossed tape are not acceptable.

C. Fire alarm system wiring may be free run where concealed above accessible ceilings, otherwise cables shall be in installed metal conduit. Free run cables shall be installed as specified in Section 260519, Para 3.4. Use listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces including plenum ceilings. Surface metal raceway may be used where specifically permitted. All fire alarm system raceway, couplings, and connectors shall meet the performance and installation requirements of Specification Section 260533.

D. If cable size and the requirement to maintain a Class "A" loop on all Signaling Line Circuits cause conduit fill to exceed specified maximums for the 1/2" size; 3/4" raceway shall be used.

E. All conduits that penetrate outside walls from air conditioned space shall have internal sealing (duct-seal), to prevent condensation from infiltrating humid air.

F. All wiring shall be color coded All the circuits in the system shall be wired with AWG 14, minimum, stranded copper, THHN/THWN conductor, installed in metallic conduits. Color Coded wires shall be in accordance with the following scheme, which shall be maintained throughout the system, without color change in any wire run;

1.	Initiating Circuits, general	Red (+)/White (-)
2.	Initiating Circuits, smoke only	Violet (+)/Gray (-)
3.	Signal Line Circuit cable	Red jacket with Red(+)/Black(-)
4.	Alarm Indicating Appliance Circuits	Blue (+)/Black (-)
5.	AHU Shutdown Circuits	Yellow (+)/Brown (-)
6.	Door Control Circuits	Orange

G. Provide isolation modules in all of the locations listed below. If ceiling height is ≤10 feet, isolator base type initiating devices are permitted to be used to satisfy any or all of the following:

1. In or immediately adjacent to the FACP, at each end of the addressable loop. These two isolators shall be in the same room and within 15 feet of the FACP.

2. After each 20 initiating devices and control points on the addressable loop, or a lesser number where recommended by the manufacturer.
3. For loops with 20 devices and control points, install an isolator at the approximate middle of the loop, in addition to those at the FACP.
4. Near the point any addressable circuit extends outside the building, except for those attached to the building exterior walls and well sheltered by walkways.
5. For loops covering more than one floor, install isolator at terminal cabinet on each floor, with additional isolator(s) on any floor with over 20 addresses.
6. Each isolation module shall be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection (not above a lay-in ceiling), and shown on as-built drawings.

H. Detection or alarm circuits shall not be included in raceways containing AC power or AC control wiring. Within the FACP, any 120VAC control wiring or other circuits with an externally supplied AC/DC voltage above the nominal 24VDC system power shall be properly separated from other circuits and the enclosure shall have an appropriate warning label to alert service personnel to the potential hazard.

I. Style 6 Circuits Required: Systems with one or more addressable sub-panels that (1) have an integral addressable loop controller, or (2) monitor multiple non-addressable initiation zones, shall comply with the NFPA 72 requirements for Style 6 circuits.

J. There shall be no splices in the system other than at device terminal blocks, or on terminal blocks in cabinets. "Wire nuts" and crimp splices shall not be permitted. Permanent wire markers shall be used to identify all connections at the FACP and other control equipment, at power supplies, and in terminal cabinets. All terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self lifting or box-lug type.

K. All wiring shall be checked for grounds, opens, and shorts, prior to termination at panels and installation of detector heads. The minimum resistance to ground or between any two conductors shall be ten (10) megohms, as verified with a megger. Provide advance notice to the Architect/Engineer of these tests.

L. The system shall be electrically supervised for open or (+/-) ground fault conditions in SLC, alarm circuits, and control circuits. Removal of any detection device, alarm appliance, plug-in relay, system module, or standby battery connection shall also result in a trouble signal. Fire alarm signal shall override trouble signals, but any pre-alarm trouble signal shall reappear when the panel is reset.

3.5 NOTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Both audible and visible alarm signals shall be provided. Visible signals shall be the strobe (flash discharge) type, with white or clear lens, and shall comply with current ADA requirements for intensity and placement.

B. Alarm notification appliance (NAC) circuits shall be NFPA 72 Style Y (Class B). The load connected to each circuit shall not exceed 80% of rated module output and the coverage of each circuit shall not exceed 3 floors (to limit the effect of faults, and to facilitate trouble-shooting). The NAC voltage drop during alarm shall not exceed 14% of the voltage measured across the batteries at that time. To achieve this, the design shall consider wire size, length of circuit, device load, inherent voltage loss within the FACP's power supply,

etc. The contractor shall use power outage testing to verify that the NAC circuit was designed and installed properly.

C. End of Line (EOL) Device: The end of line device shall be installed in accessible terminal cabinets or dedicated accessible boxes, to facilitate testing and maintenance.

3.6 DETECTORS

A. When installed in a room, detectors shall be oriented so their alarm light is visible from the nearest door to the corridor, unless Remote Alarm Indicator Light (RAIL) equipped.

B. Unless suitably protected against dust, paint, etc., spot type smoke detectors shall not be installed until the final construction clean-up has been completed. In the event of contamination during construction, the detectors shall be replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Covers supplied with smoke detector heads do not provide protection against heavy construction dust, spray painting, etc., and shall not be used for that purpose. They are suitable only during final, minor cleanup or touchup operations.

C. A detector installed where accidental damage or deliberate abuse is expected shall be provided with a guard that is listed for use with it and is acceptable to the AHJ.

D. Identification of individual detectors is required. Assign each a unique number as follows, in sequence starting at the FACP: (Addressable Loop # -- Device #) Show on the as-built plans, and also permanently mount on each detector's base so that it's readable standing on the floor below without having to remove the smoke detector. Exception: For detectors with housings (i.e., air duct, projected beam, air sampling, flame), apply the identification to a suitable location on exterior of their housing. Device labels may not be affixed to the device. Identification labels for white detector bases, control/monitor modules and other light colored devices shall be printed labels with black lettering on a clear background. Identification labels for red notification appliance housings and other dark color devices shall be printed labels with white lettering on a clear background. Handwritten labels or labels made from embossed tape are not acceptable.

E. Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors:
1. Refer to Division 23 Drawings for locations and quantities of duct mounted smoke detectors.
2. All air duct/plenum detectors shall have a Remote Alarm Indicator Lamp (RAIL) installed in the nearest corridor or public area and identified by an engraved label affixed to the wall or ceiling. Where detectors are in close proximity, RAIL devices shall be grouped as shown on the Drawings. Duct smoke detectors are permitted to be installed only inside an air duct. Do not install in front of a return air opening. Duct detectors shall also be installed in a manner that provides suitable, convenient access for required periodic cleaning and calibration. The numbers of detectors per duct shall be per NFPA 72 requirements based on the size of the air duct, air duct configuration, air speed, and duct manufacture’s installation requirements.
3. Each duct detector installation shall have a hinged or latched duct access panel, 12x12 inches minimum, for sampling tube inspection and cleaning. Indicate airflow direction on the duct, adjacent to the detector, using stencil or permanent decal.

4. Duct detector sampling tubes shall extend the full width of the duct. Those over 36 inches long shall be provided with far end support for stability. The preferred method for providing support is to extend the intake tube through the far side of the duct, seal around the tube where it penetrates the duct wall, and plug the end with a rubber stopper. This facilitates visual inspection, intake tube cleaning, and injection of smoke or equivalent aerosol for testing the detector.
5. Duct smoke detector mounting position and air sampling tube orientation are critical for proper operation. The Manufacturer's detailed installation instructions shall be followed. The contractor shall mark the direction of air flow on the duct at each duct detector location.
6. Unless the AHJ requires otherwise, all duct smoke detectors shall be programmed for fire alarm (not for supervisory annunciation).

3.7 PRINTER

Not used.

3.8 AIR HANDLER UNIT (AHU) SHUTDOWN

A. A supervised "AHU Shutdown Defeat" switch shall be provided in/adjacent to the FACP or as a key-operated function in the Remote Annunciator. If the FAA option is utilized, provide an informative engraved label at the FACP about this function. The switch shall cause a system "trouble" indication when it's placed in the off-normal ("Shutdown Defeated") position. This is to provide the Owner with a convenient means to temporarily resume HVAC operation in the event an unwanted alarm shall not clear, prior to arrival of the fire alarm service technician.

B. If the system includes AHU shutdown or smoke removal startup, silencing the alarm (without resetting) shall not reverse the shutdown.

3.9 ALARM VERIFICATION FOR SMOKE DETECTORS

A. The fire alarm system shall be equipped with Alarm Verification.

B. System shall provide as a feature an alternate signal processing algorithm to verify the presence of smoke. The algorithm shall be selectable during system programming. The total effective delay created by the verification algorithm shall not exceed 60 seconds.

3.10 REMOTE ALARM TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Each system with automatic fire detection, or which monitors a sprinkler system, shall be equipped with a 4-channel (minimum) Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT) for transmission of fire alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a Central Station, Remote Supervising Station, or Proprietary Supervising Station. DACT shall be dual line type in accordance with NFPA 72.

B. As applicable the following signals shall be reported:
1. Fire Alarm
2. Sprinkler Water-flow Alarm
3. Fire Pump Running Alarm (if pump provided)
4. Fire Pump Abnormal Status Supervisory Signal

5. Sprinkler Valve Tamper (Closed) Supervisory Signal
6. Sprinkler Low Temperature / Air Pressure Supervisory Signal
7. Burglary / Intrusion / Duress / Other Security or Emergency Alarm
8. Fire Alarm System AC Power Trouble (only if 120vac interrupted for 1 to 8 hours)

C. The Contractor shall provide a type of DACT that is compatible with the Supervising Station selected by the Owner. He shall also program the PROM and verify proper signal receipt by the Supervising Station. The transmission means shall comply with NFPA 72.

3.11 AUTOMATIC SMOKE DOOR AND AUTOMATIC LOCK REQUIREMENTS

A. Door holders shall be controlled by the building's smoke detection system FACP. Individual smoke detector auxiliary contacts shall not be used to release door holders.

B. Automatic door locks controlled by the system shall be either fail safe magnetic locks or fail-safe electro-mechanical with reverse bevel dead bolts.

C. All locked protected doors shall immediately unlock upon fire alarm, loss of AC power, disablement of the fire alarm system (defined as loss of 24 VDC power) or upon manual operation of an unlock switch at a constantly attended location.

3.12 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION

A. Supervision required: The connection between individual addressable modules and their contact type initiating device(s) shall be supervised.

B. Floor Plans with Device Numbers: A copy of the floor plans shall be provided at the control panel in a separate enclosure. Plans shall be reduced in size from engineering plans in order to fit on 11” x 17” sheets. All device addresses shall be clearly labeled on plans. Indicate locations of all cabinets, modules and end of line device. Plans shall be bound in book form. Sheets shall be laminated. Provide legend for symbols. Provide holder for plan book in panel or in a locked box adjacent to panel keyed to match panel. Provide label for box and book.

3.13 FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY CRITERIA FOR DOORS CONTROLLED BY FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Exit or exit access doors that are locked to delay egress, in accordance with the NC Building Code:
1. These doors shall immediately unlock upon any fire alarm signal, loss of building AC power, disablement of the fire alarm system (defined as loss of its 24vdc power), or upon manual operation of an unlock switch at a constantly attended location.
2. Where installed on smoke or fire doors, power failure shall cause these mechanisms to default to the egress mode with normal mechanical latching; this is to assure the smoke or fire doors continue to perform their vital function in a power failure situation, instead of swinging open and allowing the passage of smoke and fire between compartments.
3. Smoke doors are permitted to be held open by 24vdc wall/floor-mounted magnets powered by the FACP, and released upon alarm. The resulting current drain shall

be included in the standby battery calculations or the system shall be programmed to drop the door hold-open magnet load 60 seconds after the loss of 120vac power

B. Rolling steel fire doors shall be released by their thermal link or closed by FACP command. These fire doors shall either:
   1. Automatically reset when raised to their normal position, or
   2. have a motor down - motor up mechanism controlled by the FACP.

3.14 SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION, TRAINING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance: The manufacturer, or authorized distributor, shall maintain software version records on the system installed. The system software shall be upgraded free of any charge if a new VER is released during the warranty period. For new VER to correct operating problems, free upgrade shall apply during the entire life of the system.

B. System Report in addition to the Shop Drawing submittal described elsewhere, the fire alarm system contractor shall provide the Architect/Engineer two bound copies of the following technical information, for transmittal to the owner:
   1. As-Built wiring diagram showing all loop numbers and device addresses, plus terminal numbers where they connect to control equipment.
   2. As-built wiring and conduit layout diagrams, including wire color code and/or label numbers, and showing all interconnections in the system.
   3. Electronic circuit diagrams of all control panels, modules, annunciators, communications panels, etc.
   4. Manufacturer's detailed maintenance requirement.
   5. Technical literature on all control equipment, isolation modules, power supplies, batteries, detectors, manual stations, alarm/supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, relays, remote alarm transmission means, etc.
   6. The as-built "calculations" sheet.

C. Electronic archive: Complete configuration data (site-specific programming) for the system shall be stored on electronic media and archived by the fire alarm system manufacturer or authorized distributor. A diskette or CD copy of this data shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for transmission to the Owner on the day the system is commissioned. The contractor shall provide the Owner with one copy of the following:
   1. All software required, both for the installed fire alarm system and personal computer (PC) necessary to access the fire alarm system for trouble shooting, programming, modifications, monitoring, de-bugging, or similar functions, (if Owner does not have the needed PC to check the system).
   2. Complete documentation for all software for both the installed fire alarm system and for any interface PC software necessary for system functions as described above.
   3. Framed floor plans, mounted at the FACP. Plans shall show all system devices with the unique device identification numbers indicated adjacent to each device. The identification numbers shall match those represented in the as-built drawings and those reported at the FACP and the LCD annunciator.
   4. Interconnection cable where such is required to connect the fire alarm system to a PC; (if Owner does not have the needed PC to check the system).

D. Training; the manufacturer's authorized representative shall instruct the Owner's designated employees in operation of the system, and in all required periodic maintenance.

A minimum of 4 hours on-site time shall be allocated for this purpose. Two copies of a written, bound summary shall be provided, for future reference.

1. Scheduling of training shall be arranged to meet the Owner's schedule. Additional training shall be available at a cost to be mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Contractor.
2. Training shall be in the Owner's facility.

3.15 SPARE PARTS

Not used.

3.16 SYSTEM TESTING AND CERTIFICATION

A. Upon completion of the installation the Contractor and the Manufacturer's authorized installer together shall conduct a 100% performance test of each and every alarm initiating device for proper response. The system shall operate for 48 hours prior to start of test. The Contractor shall be present for the full 100% test.

B. 100% Test: The manufacturer or authorized distributor (by definition, "installer") shall 100% test all site-specific software functions for the system and then provide a detailed report or check list showing the system's operational matrix. This documentation shall be part of the "System Status and Programming Report".

1. Upon completion of the installation and its programming, the installer's technician shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and indication, and all alarm notification appliances for effectiveness. Also, in coordination with the other building system contractors, all other system functions shall be verified, including (where applicable) elevator capture and the control of HVAC systems, door locks, pressurization fans, fire or smoke doors/dampers/shutters, etc. The Architect/Engineer shall be notified in advance of these 100% tests, to permit witnessing them if desired.
2. If AHU shutdown occurs for any alarm, then the matrix shall indicate the specific control relay(s) for that function being commanded to operate for alarm from any initiating device. If a rolling steel fire door is to drop only upon water-flow alarm from its sprinkler zone, or upon any two spot smoke detectors in adjacent spaces being simultaneously in alarm, the matrix shall show the door's control relay activating upon alarm from the applicable water-flow switch(es), or from any two smoke detectors in the selected spaces (AND gate)
3. The Digital communicator shall be on-line tested for proper communication to the receiving station.
4. All supervised circuits shall also be tested to verify proper supervision. Control circuits and remote annunciation lines are among those required to be supervised.
5. All testing described above shall be repeated in the event that subsequent software or wiring modifications are determined necessary to meet the requirements of the contract documents. Such re-testing shall be included as part of the base bid and provided at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Test Documentation: The installer shall fill out and submit the following documentation to the Owner, through the Architect/Engineer, prior to the AHJ's system acceptance inspection:
    a. Written verification that this 100% system test was done with copy of print out generated during test.

b. The NFPA 72, "Record of Completion" Form. Use this form (no substitutes) to detail the system installation and also to certify that: (a.) It was done per Code, and (b.) The Code-required 100% test was performed. The fire alarm installer (manufacturer or authorized distributor's technician) shall sign this form. If a representative of the AHJ, Owner, or Architect/Engineer witnesses the tests, in whole or in part, they shall also sign the form to signify that fact only (annotating the form as needed to clarify their limited role).

c. For buildings with a smoke control or smoke purge system, an HVAC balance report, in the smoke control / smoke purge mode.

d. The System Status and Programming Report described in NFPA 72. This shall be generated on the day of the system acceptance inspection and shall include the measured sensitivity of each smoke detector.

7. After completion of the 100% system test and submission of documentation as described above, the installer shall request the Architect/Engineer set up an inspection. The system shall operate for at least two days prior to this inspection. The responding Fire Department shall be notified of this, for pre-fire planning purposes.

END OF SECTION